

As confidentially submitted to the Securities and Exchange Commission on July 3, 2017, as Amendment No. 1 to the confidential submission dated April 12, 2017. This draft registration statement has not been publicly filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission and all information herein remains strictly confidential.

Registration No. [333-XXXXXX]

---

---

**UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**

Washington, D.C. 20549

**Form S-1**

REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER  
THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

**Motus GI Holdings, Inc.**

*(Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in its Charter)*

Delaware  
(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

3841  
(Primary Standard Industrial  
Classification Code Number)

81-4042793  
(I.R.S. Employer  
Identification No.)

**Keren Hayesod 22  
Tirat Carmel, Israel, 3902638  
Telephone: 786 459 1831**

*(Address, including zip code, and telephone number,  
including area code, of principal executive offices)*

**Mark Pomeranz  
Chief Executive Officer  
Motus GI Holdings, Inc.  
150 Union Square Drive  
New Hope, PA 18938  
Telephone: 786 459 1831**

*(Address, including zip code, and telephone number,  
including area code, of agent for service)*

**Copies to:**

**Steven M. Skolnick, Esq.  
Michael J. Lerner, Esq.  
Lowenstein Sandler LLP  
1251 Avenue of the Americas  
New York, New York 10020  
Telephone: (212) 262-6700**

Approximate date of proposed sale to public: As soon as practicable on or after the effective date of this registration statement.

If any of the securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933 check the following box. [X]

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, please check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. [ ]

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. [ ]

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. [ ]

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company or an emerging growth company. See definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. (Check one):

Large accelerated filer [ ]

Accelerated filer [ ]

Non-accelerated filer  (Do not check if a smaller reporting company)

Smaller reporting company

Emerging growth company

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act.

---

**CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE**

<u>Title of Each Class of Securities to Be Registered</u>	<u>Amount to Be Registered</u>	<u>Proposed Maximum Offering Price per Share<sup>(1)</sup></u>	<u>Proposed Maximum Aggregate Offering Price</u>	<u>Amount of Registration Fee</u>
Shares of our common stock sold to selling stockholders in private placements <sup>(2)</sup>	4,582,443	\$ 5.00	\$ 22,912,215	\$ 2,655.53
Shares of our common stock underlying preferred stock sold to selling stockholders in private placements <sup>(3)(4)</sup>	<u>1,527,503</u>	\$ 5.00	<u>\$ 7,637,515</u>	<u>\$ 885.19</u>
<b>Total</b>	<u>6,109,946</u>		<u>\$ 30,549,730</u>	<u>\$ 3,540.71</u>

- (1) No market presently exists for our common stock.
- (2) Represents shares of our common stock issued pursuant to our private placement, for which closings occurred December 22, 2016 through February 24, 2017 (the “2017 Private Placement”).
- (3) Represents shares of our common stock issuable upon the conversion of preferred stock issued in the 2017 Private Placement.
- (4) Pursuant to Rule 416, we are also registering such indeterminable additional securities as may be issued to prevent dilution as a result of stock splits, stock dividends or similar transactions. The proposed maximum offering price per share is based on the conversion price of the preferred stock in accordance with Rule 457(g).

**The Registrant hereby amends this Registration Statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the Registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this Registration Statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or until this Registration Statement shall become effective on such date as the Securities and Exchange Commission, acting pursuant to such Section 8(a), may determine.**

**The information in this prospectus is not complete and may be changed. We may not sell these securities until the Securities and Exchange Commission declares our registration statement effective. This prospectus is not an offer to sell nor does it seek an offer to buy these securities in any state where the offer or sale is not permitted.**

Preliminary Prospectus

Subject to Completion, dated July 3, 2017

**Motus GI Holdings, Inc.**



**6,109,946 Shares  
Common Stock**

This prospectus relates to the offer for sale of up to an aggregate of 6,109,946 shares of common stock of Motus GI Holdings, Inc. by the selling stockholders named herein. We are not offering any securities pursuant to this prospectus. The shares of our common stock offered by the selling stockholders include 1,527,503 shares of our common stock issuable upon the conversion of outstanding shares of our Series A convertible preferred stock.

Our common stock is not presently traded on any market or securities exchange, and we have not applied for listing or quotation on any exchange. We are seeking sponsorship for the trading of our common stock on the Over-the-Counter, or OTC, Bulletin Board and/or OTCQB Market operated by OTC Markets Group, Inc. (together, the "OTCBB/OTCQB") upon the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part. 6,109,946 shares of our common stock can be sold by selling security holders at a fixed price of \$5.00 per share until our shares are quoted on the OTCBB/OTCQB and thereafter at prevailing market prices or privately negotiated prices. There can be no assurance that a market maker will agree to file the necessary documents with the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority ("FINRA") nor can we provide assurance that our shares will actually be quoted on the OTCBB/OTCQB or, if quoted, that a viable public market will materialize or be sustained.

Following the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, the sale and distribution of securities offered hereby may be effected in one or more transactions that may take place on the OTCBB/OTCQB, including ordinary brokers' transactions, privately negotiated transactions or through sales to one or more dealers for resale of such securities as principals, at market prices prevailing at the time of sale, at prices related to such prevailing market prices or at negotiated prices. Usual and customary or specifically negotiated brokerage fees or commissions may be paid by the selling stockholders. See "Plan of Distribution."

Certain of the selling stockholders and intermediaries, who are identified as broker-dealers in the footnotes to the selling stockholder table contained in this prospectus, through whom such securities are sold are deemed "underwriters" within the meaning of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), with respect to the securities offered hereby, and any profits realized or commissions received may be deemed underwriting compensation. We believe that all securities purchased by broker-dealers or affiliates of broker-dealers were purchased by such persons and entities in the ordinary course of business and at the time of purchase, such purchasers did not have any agreements or understandings, directly or indirectly, with any person to distribute such securities.

**We are an "emerging growth company" under the federal securities laws and, as such, we intend to comply with certain reduced public company reporting requirements. Investing in our common stock is highly speculative and involves a significant degree of risk. See "Risk Factors" beginning on page 6 of this prospectus for a discussion of information that should be considered before making a decision to purchase our common stock.**

**Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.**

**The date of this prospectus is \_\_\_\_\_, 2017.**

---

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
<a href="#">PROSPECTUS SUMMARY</a>	1
<a href="#">THE OFFERING</a>	5
<a href="#">RISK FACTORS</a>	6
<a href="#">CAUTIONARY NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS</a>	28
<a href="#">USE OF PROCEEDS</a>	29
<a href="#">DIVIDEND POLICY</a>	30
<a href="#">MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS</a>	31
<a href="#">BUSINESS</a>	35
<a href="#">MANAGEMENT AND BOARD OF DIRECTORS</a>	50
<a href="#">EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION</a>	56
<a href="#">PRINCIPAL STOCKHOLDERS</a>	64
<a href="#">CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS</a>	68
<a href="#">DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES</a>	71
<a href="#">SELLING STOCKHOLDERS</a>	78
<a href="#">PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION</a>	93
<a href="#">MARKET FOR COMMON EQUITY AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS</a>	95
<a href="#">LEGAL MATTERS</a>	95
<a href="#">EXPERTS</a>	95
<a href="#">DISCLOSURE OF COMMISSION POSITION ON INDEMNIFICATION FOR SECURITIES ACT LIABILITIES</a>	95
<a href="#">WHERE YOU CAN FIND ADDITIONAL INFORMATION</a>	96
<a href="#">SIGNATURES</a>	II-9

You should rely only on the information contained in this prospectus. We have not authorized any other person to provide you with information different from or in addition to that contained in this prospectus. If anyone provides you with different or inconsistent information, you should not rely on it. We are not making an offer to sell these securities in any jurisdiction where an offer or sale is not permitted. You should assume that the information appearing in this prospectus is accurate only as of the date on the front cover of this prospectus. Our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may have changed since that date.

**Additional risks and uncertainties not presently known or that are currently deemed immaterial may also impair our business operations. The risks and uncertainties described in this document and other risks and uncertainties which we may face in the future will have a greater impact on those who purchase our common stock. These purchasers will purchase our common stock at the market price or at a privately negotiated price and will run the risk of losing their entire investments.**

**For investors outside the United States:** We have not done anything that would permit this offering or possession or distribution of this prospectus in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required, other than in the United States. You are required to inform yourselves about and to observe any restrictions relating to this offering and the distribution of this prospectus.

In this prospectus, we rely on and refer to information and statistics regarding our industry. We obtained this statistical, market and other industry data and forecasts from publicly available information.

---

## PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

*This summary highlights information contained in other parts of this prospectus. Because it is a summary, it does not contain all of the information that you should consider in making your investment decision. Before investing in our common stock, you should read the entire prospectus carefully, including our consolidated financial statements and the related notes included in this prospectus and the information set forth under the headings “Risk Factors” on page 6 and “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” on page 31.*

*When used herein, unless the context requires otherwise, references to the “Company,” “Holdings,” “we,” “our” and “us” refer to Motus GI Holdings, Inc., a Delaware corporation, collectively with our direct wholly-owned subsidiaries, Motus GI Medical Technologies, Ltd., an Israeli corporation, and Motus GI, Inc., a Delaware corporation.*

*All trademarks or trade names referred to in this prospectus are the property of their respective owners. Solely for convenience, the trademarks and trade names in this prospectus are referred to without the ® and ™ symbols, but such references should not be construed as any indicator that their respective owners will not assert, to the fullest extent under applicable law, their rights thereto. We do not intend the use or display of other companies’ trademarks and trade names to imply a relationship with, or endorsement or sponsorship of us by, any other companies.*

### **Our Company**

#### **General**

We have developed a single-use medical device system (the “Pure-Vu system”), cleared by the United States Food and Drug Administration (the “FDA”), that cleanses the colon during a colonoscopy procedure thereby reducing the dependency on pre-procedural colonoscopy preparation regimens to ensure clear visualization of the colon mucosa which is critical to procedural success. The Pure-Vu system has been designed to integrate with standard colonoscopes to enable cleaning during the procedure while preserving standard procedural workflow and techniques. The Pure-Vu system, which received FDA 510(k) clearance in September 2016, has the potential to give the gastroenterologist flexibility in instructing patients how to prepare for a colonoscopy, which currently requires extensive, time consuming and unpleasant bowel preparation regimens. We believe the Pure-Vu system has the potential to improve procedure quality, clinical outcomes and patient satisfaction while simultaneously lowering costs and improving margins for hospitals and increasing revenues and improving margins for outpatient colonoscopy clinics. Our Pure-Vu system and the procedure to cleanse the colon in preparation for colonoscopy are not currently reimbursable through private or governmental third-party payors in any country and we do not anticipate that our Pure-Vu system or procedure to cleanse the colon in preparation for colonoscopy will be reimbursable through private or governmental third-party payors in the foreseeable future. To date, as part of our limited launch, we have generated some revenue from our Pure-Vu system, but we do not expect to generate significant revenue from product sales unless and until we complete our full commercialization efforts.

Our business was founded within the New Generation Technology (“NGT”) incubator based in Nazareth, Israel in 2008 to develop innovative endoscopy technologies, and in 2011, the business was moved into a new company focused exclusively on the development of the Pure-Vu system. We initiated preclinical testing in 2011 and started clinical testing of the first prototype version of the Pure-Vu system in Europe in late 2012. In clinical studies performed in Europe and Israel from 2012 through 2015, the Pure-Vu system and earlier prototype versions have demonstrated effective cleaning in over 130 patients that followed a significantly reduced pre-procedural colonoscopy preparation regimen, as compared to current prep regimens.

#### **Formation of Holdings**

We are a Delaware corporation. In connection with our formation in September 2016, we sold an aggregate of 1,650,000 shares of our common stock for an aggregate of \$82,500 (\$0.05 per share), which included 450,000 shares of our common stock owned by an affiliates of Aegis Capital Corp. (“Aegis Capital”), the placement agent in our 2017 Private Placement described below.

#### **The Share Exchange Transaction**

Effective on December 1, 2016, Motus GI Medical Technologies Ltd., (“Opco”), and the holders of all issued and outstanding shares of capital stock of Opco (the “Opco Stockholders”), entered into a share exchange agreement (the “Share Exchange Agreement”) with us. Pursuant to the terms of the Share Exchange Agreement, as a condition of and contemporaneously with the initial closing (the “Initial Closing”) of the 2017 Private Placement (defined below), the Opco Stockholders sold to us, and we acquired, all of the issued and outstanding shares of capital stock of Opco (the “Share Exchange Transaction”) and Opco became our direct wholly-owned subsidiary. Pursuant to the Share Exchange Transaction (i) the Opco Stockholders received an aggregate of 4,000,000 shares of our common stock in exchange for all of the issued and outstanding shares of capital stock of Opco, (ii) the Convertible Notes (as defined below) and the Convertible Note Warrants (as defined below) were exchanged for our securities, as described below, and (iii) all of the issued and outstanding options to purchase or otherwise acquire shares of Opco capital stock that were outstanding and unexercised as of immediately prior to the Initial Closing were substituted for 125,730 options to acquire shares of our common stock pursuant to our 2016 Equity Incentive Plan at exercise prices ranging from \$2.38 to \$2.52 (see “Business – Our Formation” and “Executive Compensation—2016 Equity Incentive Plan”).

## Recent Developments

### *2017 Private Placement and Exchange of Convertible Notes*

We conducted a private placement offering of units from December 2016 to February 2017 (the “2017 Private Placement”) at a purchase price of \$5.00 per unit, with each unit (a “Unit”) consisting of (i) three-quarter (3/4) of a share of our common stock, and (ii) one-quarter (1/4) a share of our convertible preferred stock, par value \$0.0001 (the “Series A Convertible Preferred Stock”). We issued an aggregate of 3,080,671 Units for gross proceeds of approximately \$15,400,000, comprised of an aggregate of 2,310,503 shares of our common stock and 1,581,128 shares of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock to investors in the 2017 Private Placement, including related parties of us (see “Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions - Convertible Note, Convertible Warrant, and 2017 Private Placement - Related Party Participation”).

In addition from June 2015 through November 2016, pursuant to the terms of a convertible note agreement, as amended (the “CNA”), Opco issued convertible notes (the “Convertible Notes”) in an aggregate amount of approximately \$14.6 million (inclusive of accrued interest through December 22, 2016, the date of the initial closing of the 2017 Private Placement) to certain investors, including related parties of us and Opco (see “Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions - Convertible Note, Convertible Warrant, and 2017 Private Placement - Related Party Participation”). As part of the 2017 Private Placement, the holders of the Convertible Notes (“Convertible Holders”) exchanged their Convertible Notes (the “Exchange of Convertible Notes”), together with accrued and unpaid interest thereon at a rate of 10% per annum, for Units in the 2017 Private Placement at a conversion price of \$4.50 per Unit. In connection with the Exchange of Convertible Notes, we issued an aggregate of 3,243,744 Units, comprised of an aggregate of 2,432,808 shares of our common stock and 810,960 shares of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock. Gross proceeds from the 2017 Private Placement, inclusive of the value of the Convertible Notes, totaled approximately \$30.0 million, and net proceeds to us were approximately \$28.5 million.

Aegis Capital acted as the placement agent (the “Placement Agent”) for the 2017 Private Placement. Pursuant to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, we are registering those shares of our common stock and shares of our common stock underlying the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock issued in the Units sold in the 2017 Private Placement as described in the “Selling Stockholders” section on page 78, for public resale by the selling stockholders named herein and their assigns.

## Our Risks

An investment in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. You should carefully consider the risks summarized below. These risks are discussed more fully in the “Risk Factors” section of this prospectus on page 6 herein. These risks include, but are not limited to, the following:

- we have a limited operating history, our accumulated deficit as of December 31, 2016 is approximately \$25.9 million, and we expect to incur substantial losses for the foreseeable future and may never achieve or maintain profitability which could materially limit our ability to raise additional funds through the issuance of new debt or equity securities or otherwise;
- we will need to obtain additional financing to complete development and commercialization of our Pure-Vu system;
- the commercial success of our Pure-Vu system will depend upon its acceptance by the medical community, including physicians, patients and health care payors;
- our Pure-Vu system and the procedure to cleanse the colon in preparation for colonoscopy are not currently reimbursable through private or governmental third-party payors in any country and we do not anticipate that our Pure-Vu system or procedure to cleanse the colon in preparation for colonoscopy will be reimbursable through private or governmental third-party payors in the foreseeable future;



- we are highly dependent on the success of our product candidate, the Pure-Vu system, which is still being commercialized;
- we expect to rely on third parties to manufacture the components of our Pure-Vu system;
- we currently have a limited sales and marketing organization, and in order to commercialize devices that are approved for commercial sales, we must either collaborate with third parties that have such commercial infrastructure and/or continue to develop our own sales and marketing infrastructure;
- the manufacture of our Pure-Vu system, and the technology developed thereunder, is subject to certain Israeli government regulations which may impair our ability to outsource or transfer development or manufacturing activities with respect to any product or technology outside of Israel;
- we face significant competition from other medical device companies;
- a majority of our stockholders, including our officers, directors and entities controlled by our officers and directors, have entered into a voting agreement pursuant to which they have the ability to control the election of our directors and the outcome of other corporate action requiring stockholder approval; and
- we rely on our key employees and executives and the loss of the services of our key employees and executives would adversely impact our business prospects.

### **Implications of Being an Emerging Growth Company**

We are an “emerging growth company,” as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 (the “JOBS Act”), and, for as long as we continue to be an “emerging growth company,” we may choose to take advantage of exemptions from various reporting requirements applicable to other public companies but not to “emerging growth companies,” including, but not limited to, not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, as amended, (the “Sarbanes-Oxley Act”), reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in our periodic reports, proxy statements, and exemptions from the requirements of holding a nonbinding advisory vote on executive compensation and stockholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved. We could be an “emerging growth company” for up to five years, or until the earliest of (i) the last day of the first fiscal year in which our annual gross revenues exceed \$1 billion, (ii) the date that we become a “large accelerated filer” as defined in Rule 12b-2 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, which would occur if the market value of our common stock that is held by non-affiliates exceeds \$700 million as of the last business day of our most recently completed second fiscal quarter, or (iii) the date on which we have issued more than \$1 billion in non-convertible debt during the preceding three-year period. We intend to take advantage of these reporting exemptions described above until we are no longer an “emerging growth company.” Under the JOBS Act, “emerging growth companies” can also delay adopting new or revised accounting standards until such time as those standards apply to private companies. We have irrevocably elected not to avail ourselves of this exemption from new or revised accounting standards and, therefore, we will be subject to the same new or revised accounting standards as other public companies that are not “emerging growth companies.”

### **Corporate Information**

We are a Delaware corporation formed in 2016 under the name Eight-Ten Merger Corp. In November 2017, we changed our name to Motus GI Holdings, Inc. We are the parent company of Motus GI Medical Technologies Ltd., an Israeli corporation, and Motus GI, Inc. a Delaware corporation.

Our principal executive offices are located at Keren Hayesod 22, Tirat Carmel, Israel, 3902638. Our web address is [www.motusgi.com](http://www.motusgi.com). Information contained in or accessible through our web site is not, and should not be deemed to be, part of this prospectus.

“Motus GI,” “Pure-Vu,” and our other registered or common law trademarks, service marks or trade names appearing herein are the property of Motus GI Holdings, Inc. Some trademarks referred to in this prospectus are referred to without the ® and ™ symbols, but such references should not be construed as any indicator that their respective owners will not assert, to the fullest extent under applicable law, their rights thereto. We do not intend the use or display of other companies’ trademarks and trade names to imply a relationship with, or endorsement or sponsorship of us by, any other companies.

## THE OFFERING

<b>Common Stock Outstanding</b>	10,488,311 shares <sup>(1)</sup>
<b>Common Stock Offered by Selling Stockholders</b>	6,109,946 shares <sup>(2)</sup>
<b>Use of Proceeds</b>	We will not receive any proceeds from the sale of our common stock by the selling stockholders.
<b>Quotation of Common Stock</b>	Our common stock is not presently traded on any market or securities exchange, and we have not at this time applied for listing or quotation on any exchange. We are seeking sponsorship for the trading of our common stock on the OTCBB/OTCQB upon the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part. 6,109,946 shares of our common stock can be sold by selling stockholders at a fixed price of \$5.00 per share until our shares are quoted on the OTCBB/OTCQB and thereafter at prevailing market prices or privately negotiated prices. There can be no assurance that a market maker will agree to file the necessary documents with FINRA, nor can we provide any assurance that our shares will actually be quoted on the OTCBB/OTCQB or, if quoted, that a viable public market will materialize.
<b>Risk Factors</b>	An investment in our company is highly speculative and involves a significant degree of risk. See “Risk Factors” and other information included in this prospectus for a discussion of factors you should carefully consider before deciding to invest in shares of our common stock.

---

(1) Excludes: (i) up to 2,011,656 shares of our common stock that are available for issuance under our equity incentive plan, of which options to purchase 1,852,500 shares of common stock at exercise prices ranging from \$2.38 to \$5.00 per share were issued as of the date of this registration statement; (ii) 1,581,128 shares of our common stock, issuable upon the conversion of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock issued in our 2017 Private Placement, (iii) 907,237 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of the Exchange Warrants (defined below), at an exercise price of \$5.00 per share, and (iv) 403,632 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of the Placement Agent Warrants (defined below), at an exercise price of \$5.00 per share. Includes unrestricted stock awards for 5,000 shares of our common stock issued in May 2017, under our equity incentive plan, and 90,000 shares of our common stock issued in May 2017 to a consultant.

(2) Includes 1,527,503 shares of our common stock, issuable upon the conversion of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock issued in our 2017 Private Placement.

## RISK FACTORS

*An investment in our common stock is speculative and illiquid and involves a high degree of risk including the risk of a loss of your entire investment. You should carefully consider the risks and uncertainties described below and the other information contained in this prospectus before purchasing shares of our common stock. The risks set forth below are not the only ones facing us. Additional risks and uncertainties may exist that could also adversely affect our business, operations and prospects. If any of the following risks actually materialize, our business, financial condition, prospects and/or operations could suffer. In such event, the value of our common stock could decline, and you could lose all or a substantial portion of the money that you pay for our common stock.*

### **Risks Related to Our Financial Position and Need for Capital**

*We are a medical technology company with a limited operating history.*

We are a medical technology company with a limited operating history. We received clearance from the FDA for our Pure-Vu system in September 2016 and have recently initiated a pilot market launch that will run through 2018. We plan to then move into a full launch during 2019. We expect that sales of our Pure-Vu system will account for substantially all of our revenue for the foreseeable future. However, we have limited experience in selling our products and we may be unable to successfully commercialize our Pure-Vu system for a number of reasons, including:

- market acceptance of our Pure-Vu system by physicians and patients will largely depend on our ability to demonstrate its relative safety, efficacy, cost-effectiveness and ease of use;
- our inexperience in marketing, selling and distributing our products;
- we may not have adequate financial or other resources to successfully commercialize our Pure-Vu system;
- we may not be able to manufacture our Pure-Vu system in commercial quantities or at an acceptable cost;
- the uncertainties associated with establishing and qualifying a manufacturing facility;
- patients will not generally receive reimbursement from third-party payors for the use of our Pure-Vu system for colon cleansing, which may reduce widespread use of our Pure-Vu system;
- the introduction and market acceptance of competing products and technologies; and
- rapid technological change may make our Pure-Vu system obsolete.

*Our Pure-Vu system is currently our sole product and we are highly dependent on the successful marketing and sale of this product. There is no assurance that we will be able to develop any additional products.*

Our Pure-Vu system is currently our sole product. We may fail to successfully commercialize our product. Successfully commercializing medical devices such as ours is a complex and uncertain process, dependent on the efforts of management, distributors, outside consultants, physicians and general economic conditions, among other factors. Any factors that adversely impact the commercialization of our Pure-Vu system, including, but not limited to, competition or acceptance in the marketplace, will have a negative impact on our business, results of operations and financial condition. We cannot assure you that we will be successful in developing or commercializing any potential enhancements to our Pure-Vu system or any other products. Our inability to successfully commercialize our Pure-Vu system and/or successfully develop and commercialize additional products or any enhancements to our Pure-Vu system which we may develop would have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

*We have incurred operating losses in each year since our inception and expect to continue to incur substantial losses for the foreseeable future. We may never become profitable or, if achieved, be able to sustain profitability.*

We expect to incur substantial expenses without corresponding revenues unless and until we are able to successfully commercialize our Pure-Vu system. To date, as part of our limited launch, we have generated some revenue from our Pure-Vu system, but we do not expect to generate significant revenue from product sales unless and until we complete our full commercialization efforts, which we expect will take a number of years and is subject to significant uncertainty. We expect to incur significant marketing expenses in the United States and elsewhere, and there can be no assurance that we will generate significant revenues or ever achieve profitability. Our net loss for the three months ended March 31, 2017 and March 31, 2016 was approximately \$2,781,000 and \$1,869,000, respectively. Our net loss for the years ended December 31, 2016 and December 31, 2015 was \$8,023,000 and \$5,991,000, respectively. As of March 31, 2017, we had an accumulated deficit of approximately \$28,702,000.

***Our cash or cash equivalent will only fund our operations for a limited time and we will need to raise additional capital to support our development and commercialization efforts.***

We are currently operating at a loss and expect our operating costs will increase significantly as we incur costs related to the commercialization of our Pure-Vu system. At March 31, 2017, we had a cash and cash equivalents balance of approximately \$15,830,000. We believe that our cash and cash equivalents as of March 31, 2017 will be sufficient to fund our operations for at least through June, 2018.

We will need to raise additional capital. We do not currently have any arrangements or credit facilities in place as a source of funds, and there can be no assurance that we will be able to raise sufficient additional capital on acceptable terms, or at all. We may seek additional capital through a combination of private and public equity offerings, debt financings and strategic collaborations. Debt financing, if obtained, may involve agreements that include covenants limiting or restricting our ability to take specific actions, such as incurring additional debt, that could increase our expenses and require that our assets secure such debt. Equity financing, if obtained, could result in dilution to our then existing stockholders and/or require such stockholders to waive certain rights and preferences. If such financing is not available on satisfactory terms, or is not available at all, we may be required to delay, scale back or eliminate the development of business opportunities and our operations and financial condition may be materially adversely affected. We can provide no assurances that any additional sources of financing will be available to us on favorable terms, if at all. In addition, if we are unable to secure sufficient capital to fund our operations, we might have to enter into strategic collaborations that could require us to share commercial rights to the Pure-Vu system with third parties in ways that we currently do not intend or on terms that may not be favorable to us. If we choose to pursue additional indications and/or geographies for the Pure-Vu system or otherwise expand more rapidly than we presently anticipate, we may also need to raise additional capital sooner than expected.

### **Risks Related to Government Regulation and Third-Party Reimbursement**

***We are subject to complex and costly regulation.***

Our products are subject to regulation by the FDA and other national, supranational, federal and state governmental authorities. It can be costly and time-consuming to obtain regulatory clearance and/or approval to market a medical device or other product. Clearance and/or approval might not be granted for a new or modified device or other product on a timely basis, if at all. Regulations are subject to change as a result of legislative, administrative or judicial action, which may further increase our costs or reduce sales. Unless an exception applies, the FDA requires that the manufacturer of a new medical device or a new indication for use of, or other significant change in, an existing medical device obtain either FDA 510(k) pre-market clearance or pre-market approval before those products can be marketed or sold in the United States. Modifications or enhancements to a product that could significantly affect its safety or effectiveness, or that would constitute a major change in the intended use of the device, technology, materials, labeling, packaging, or manufacturing process may also require a new 510(k) clearance. The FDA has indicated that it intends to continue to enhance its pre-market requirements for medical devices. Although we cannot predict with certainty the future impact of these initiatives, it appears that the time and cost to get medical devices to market could increase significantly.

In addition, we are subject to regulations that govern manufacturing practices, product labeling and advertising, and adverse-event reporting that apply after we have obtained clearance or approval to sell a product. Our failure to maintain clearance for our Pure-Vu system, to obtain clearance or approval for new or modified products, or to adhere to regulations for manufacturing, labeling, advertising or adverse event reporting could adversely affect our results of operations and financial condition. Further, if we determine a product manufactured or marketed by us does not meet our specifications, published standards or regulatory requirements, we may seek to correct the product or withdraw the product from the market, which could have an adverse effect on our business. Many of our facilities and procedures, and those of our suppliers are subject to ongoing oversight, including periodic inspection by governmental authorities. Compliance with production, safety, quality control and quality assurance regulations can be costly and time-consuming.

The sales and marketing of medical devices is under increased scrutiny by the FDA and other enforcement bodies. If our sales and marketing activities fail to comply with FDA regulations or guidelines, or other applicable laws, we may be subject to warnings or enforcement actions from the FDA or other enforcement bodies.

***We may be unable to obtain or maintain governmental approvals to market our Pure-Vu system outside the United States, including the European Union countries.***

Any medical device placed on the European market must comply with the relevant legislation of the European Economic Community, or EEC, which requires manufacturers of medical products to obtain the right to affix the CE Mark to their products before selling them in the European Union, the European Economic Area and Switzerland. The CE Mark is an international symbol of adherence to quality assurance standards and compliance with applicable European medical device directives. In order to obtain the right to affix the CE Mark to products, a manufacturer must obtain certification that its processes meet specified quality and design standards. Compliance with the medical device directives, as certified by an organization designated by a European Union country to assess the conformity of certain products before being placed on the market (a “Notified Body”), permits the manufacturer to affix the CE Mark on its products and commercially distribute those products throughout the European Union, the European Economic Area and Switzerland. However, individual countries can lawfully request that a medical device be registered locally. Furthermore, countries may have requirements in place in relation to the language of the device information, which would require additional compliance, review and approval. In addition, the European Union is presently assessing an overhaul of its regulatory requirements that may make the CE Mark much more difficult to obtain or maintain. We applied for a CE Mark in Europe in April 2017, however, there can be no assurance that we will be granted CE Mark, and the failure to do so could adversely impact our revenues.

To be able to market and sell our Pure-Vu system in other countries, we must obtain regulatory approvals and comply with the regulations of those countries. These regulations, including the requirements for approvals and the time required for regulatory review, vary from country to country. Many non-European markets, including major markets in South America and Asia Pacific, have allowed for expedited regulatory review and approval based on an existing CE Mark. We intend to target countries with a regulatory approval process with similar requirements to CE Mark. However, obtaining and maintaining foreign regulatory approvals are complex and expensive and subject to delays, and management cannot be certain that we will receive and be able to maintain regulatory approvals in any foreign country in which we plan to market our Pure-Vu system or in the time frame in which we expect.

***Modifications to our products may require new 510(k) clearance or may require us to cease marketing or recall the modified products until approvals are obtained.***

After a device receives 510(k) clearance, any modification that could significantly affect its safety or effectiveness, or that would constitute a major change in its intended use, will require a new clearance. Changes that do not rise to this level of significance, including certain manufacturing changes, may be made without FDA clearance upon documentation in the manufacturer’s files of the determination of the significance of the change. The FDA requires each manufacturer to make this determination initially, but the FDA can review any such decision and can disagree with the manufacturer’s determination. If the FDA disagrees with any determination that we may make in the future and requires us to seek new 510(k) clearance for modifications to any previously approved or cleared products for which we have concluded that new approvals are unnecessary, we may be required to cease marketing or distribution of our products or to recall the modified product until we obtain approval, and we may be subject to significant regulatory fines or penalties. We intend in the future to expand the indication for which the Pure-Vu system is cleared or approved to allow us to actively promote the product and a less-prep regimen to patients. We plan to perform a clinical trial that should facilitate approval of expanded labeling, however, if the FDA denies our expanded labeling our revenues will be adversely affected.

In the European Union/European Economic Area (the “EU/EEA”), we will be required to inform the Notified Body that carried out the conformity assessment of the medical devices we market or sell in the EEA of any planned changes to our quality system or changes to our devices which could affect compliance with the essential requirements set forth in the EU Medical Devices Directive or the devices’ intended purpose. The Notified Body will then assess the changes and verify whether they affect the products’ conformity with the essential requirements set forth in the EU Medical Devices Directive or the conditions for the use of the device. If the assessment is favorable, the Notified Body will issue a new CE Certificate of Conformity or an addendum to the existing CE Certificate of Conformity attesting compliance with the essential requirements set forth in the EU Medical Devices Directive. If it is not, we may not be able to market and sell the product in the EEA.

***If our product malfunctions, or causes or contributes to a death or a serious injury, we will be subject to medical device reporting regulations, which can result in voluntary corrective actions or agency enforcement actions.***

Under the FDA medical device reporting regulations, medical device manufacturers are required to report to the FDA information that a device has or may have caused or contributed to a death or serious injury or has malfunctioned in a way that would likely cause or contribute to death or serious injury if the malfunction of the device or one of our similar devices were to recur. If we fail to report these events to the FDA within the required timeframes, or at all, FDA could take enforcement action against us. Any such adverse event involving our products also could result in future voluntary corrective actions, such as recalls or customer notifications, or agency action, such as inspection or enforcement action. Any corrective action, whether voluntary or involuntary, as well as defending ourselves in a lawsuit, will require the dedication of our time and capital, distract management from operating our business, and may harm our reputation and financial results.

***Our Pure-Vu system may in the future be subject to product recalls. A recall of our products, either voluntarily or at the direction of the FDA or another governmental authority, including a third-country authority, or the discovery of serious safety issues with our products, could have a significant adverse impact on us.***

The FDA and similar foreign governmental authorities have the authority to require the recall of commercialized products in the event of material deficiencies or defects in design or manufacture. In this case, the FDA, the authority to require a recall must be based on an FDA finding that there is reasonable probability that the device would cause serious injury or death. In addition, foreign governmental bodies have the authority to require the recall of our products in the event of material deficiencies or defects in design or manufacture. Manufacturers may, under their own initiative, recall a product if any material deficiency in a device is found. The FDA requires that certain classifications of recalls be reported to the FDA within 10 working days after the recall is initiated. A government-mandated or voluntary recall by us or a distributor could occur as a result of an unacceptable risk to health, component failures, malfunctions, manufacturing errors, design or labeling defects or other deficiencies and issues. A recall of our products would divert managerial and financial resources and have an adverse effect on our reputation, results of operations and financial condition, which could impair our ability to produce our product in a cost-effective and timely manner in order to meet our customers' demands. We may also be subject to liability claims, be required to bear other costs, or take other actions that may have a negative impact on our future sales and our ability to generate profits. Companies are required to maintain certain records of recalls, even if they are not reportable to the FDA or another third-country competent authority. We may initiate voluntary recalls that we determine do not require notification of the FDA or another third-country competent authority. If the FDA disagrees with our determinations, they could require us to report those actions as recalls. A future recall announcement could harm our reputation with customers and negatively affect our sales. In addition, the FDA could take enforcement action for failing to report the recalls.

We are also required to follow detailed recordkeeping requirements for all firm-initiated medical device corrections and removals. In addition, in December of 2012, the FDA issued a draft guidance intended to assist the FDA and industry in distinguishing medical device recalls from product enhancements. Per the guidance, if any change or group of changes to a device that addresses a violation of the The Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act (the "FDCA"), that change would generally constitute a medical device recall and require submission of a recall report to the FDA.

***We do not anticipate that our Pure-Vu system will be reimbursable through private or governmental third-party payors, which could limit market acceptance.***

Our Pure-Vu system and the procedure to cleanse the colon in preparation for colonoscopy are not currently reimbursable through private or governmental third-party payors in any country. In addition, we do not anticipate that our Pure-Vu system or procedure to cleanse the colon in preparation for colonoscopy will be reimbursable through private or governmental third-party payors in the foreseeable future. The commercialization of our Pure-Vu system depends on prospective patients' ability to cover the costs of the procedure, and/or physician willingness to subsidize all or some of the cost of the procedure in order to decrease the likelihood of a failed colonoscopy due to poor preparation and increase the number of colonoscopies performed during a typical day. We believe that a substantial portion of individuals who are candidates for the use of the Pure-Vu system worldwide do not have the financial means to cover its cost. Moreover, healthcare providers may not have confidence in the cost savings and revenue generating potential that use of the Pure-Vu system may offer, and may be reluctant to make the initial investment in the system. A general regional or worldwide economic downturn could negatively impact demand for our Pure-Vu system. In the event that medically eligible patients deem the costs of our procedure to be prohibitively high or consider alternative treatment options to be more affordable, or healthcare providers deem the economic benefits do not outweigh the cost of the system, our business, results of operations and financial condition would be negatively impacted.

***If we or our sales personnel or distributors do not comply with state fraud and abuse laws, including anti-kickback laws for any products approved in the U.S., or with similar foreign laws where we market our products, we could face significant liability.***

There are numerous state laws pertaining to healthcare fraud and abuse, including anti-kickback laws, false claims, and physician transparency laws. Our relationships with physicians and surgeons, hospitals and our independent distributors are subject to scrutiny under these laws. Violations of these laws are punishable by criminal and civil sanctions, including significant fines, damages and monetary penalties and in some instances, imprisonment and exclusion from participation in federal and state healthcare programs, including the Medicare, Medicaid and Veterans Administration health programs.

Many foreign countries have enacted similar laws addressing fraud and abuse in the healthcare sector. The shifting commercial compliance environment and the need to build and maintain robust and expandable systems to comply with different compliance requirements in multiple jurisdictions increases the possibility that a healthcare company may run afoul of one or more of the requirements.

***We may become liable for significant damages or be restricted from selling our products if we engage in inappropriate promotion of our Pure-Vu system.***

Our promotional materials and training methods for our Pure-Vu system must comply with FDA and other applicable laws and regulations, including the prohibition of the promotion of the “off-label” use of our Pure-Vu system, including by using our Pure-Vu system in a way not approved by the FDA. The Pure-Vu system is currently indicated to connect to standard colonoscopes to facilitate intra-procedural cleaning of a poorly prepared colon by irrigating or cleaning the colon and evacuating the irrigated fluid, feces and other bodily fluids and matter. Healthcare providers may use our products off-label, as the FDA does not restrict or regulate a physician’s choice of treatment within the practice of medicine. However, if the FDA determines that our promotional materials, training or marketing efforts constitutes promotion of an off-label use, it could request that we modify our training or promotional materials or marketing efforts or subject us to regulatory or enforcement actions, including the issuance of an untitled letter, a warning letter, injunction, seizure, civil fine and criminal penalties. It is also possible that other federal, state or foreign enforcement authorities might take action if they consider our promotional or training materials to constitute promotion of an unapproved use, which could result in significant fines or penalties. Although we do not intend to engage in any activities that may be considered off-label promotion of our products, the FDA or another regulatory agency could disagree and conclude that we have engaged, directly or indirectly, in off-label promotion. In addition, the off-label use of our products may increase the risk of product liability claims. Product liability claims are expensive to defend and could result in substantial damage awards against us and harm our reputation.

***Our financial performance may be adversely affected by medical device tax provisions in the healthcare reform laws.***

The Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act imposes, among other things, an excise tax of 2.3% on any entity that manufactures or imports medical devices offered for sale in the United States, although this tax has been suspended for calendar years 2016 and 2017. The Internal Revenue Service issued final regulations implementing the tax in December of 2012 that require, among other things, bi-monthly payments if the tax liability exceeds \$2,500 for the quarter and quarterly reporting. The Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2016 (Pub. L. 114-113), signed into law on December 18, 2015, includes a two year moratorium on the medical device excise tax imposed by Internal Revenue Code section 4191. Thus, the medical device excise tax does not apply to the sale of a taxable medical device by the manufacturer, producer, or importer of the device during the period beginning on January 1, 2016 and ending on December 31, 2017. It is unclear at this time if the moratorium will be extended. We anticipate that primarily all of our sales of our Pure-Vu system in the United States will be subject to this 2.3% excise tax after December 31, 2017. Additionally, Congress could terminate the moratorium or further change the law related to the medical device tax, in a manner that could adversely affect us.

## Risks Related to Our Business Operations

### *The Pure-Vu system may not be accepted by physicians and patients.*

Our Pure-Vu system for use during colonoscopy screenings to clean the colon through irrigation and evacuation of bowel contents is a new technology and may be perceived as more invasive than current colonoscopy screening procedures, and patients may be unwilling to undergo the procedure. Moreover, patients may be unwilling to depart from the current standard of care. In addition, physicians tend to be slow to change their medical treatment practices because of perceived liability risks arising from the use of new products. Physicians may not recommend or prescribe our Pure-Vu system until there is long-term clinical evidence to convince them to alter their existing treatment methods, there are recommendations from prominent physicians that our Pure-Vu system is safe and efficient and reimbursement or insurance coverage is available. We cannot predict when, if ever, physicians and patients may adopt the use of our Pure-Vu system. If our Pure-Vu system does not achieve an adequate level of acceptance by patients, physicians and healthcare payors, we may not generate significant product revenue and we may not become profitable.

Accordingly, you should consider our prospects in light of the costs, uncertainties, delays and difficulties frequently encountered by early commercial stage companies. Potential investors should carefully consider the risks and uncertainties that a company with a limited operating history will face. In particular, potential investors should consider that we cannot assure you that we will be able to:

- successfully execute our current business plan for the commercialization of our Pure-Vu system, or that our business plan is sound;
- successfully contract for and establish a commercial supply of our product;
- achieve market acceptance of our Pure-Vu system; and
- attract and retain an experienced management and advisory team.

If we cannot successfully execute any one of the foregoing, our business may not succeed and your investment will be adversely affected.

### *If we are not able to successfully commercialize our Pure-Vu system, the revenue that we generate from its sales, if any, may be limited.*

The commercial success of our Pure-Vu system will depend upon its acceptance by the medical community, including physicians, patients and health care payors. The degree of market acceptance of our Pure-Vu system will depend on a number of factors, including:

- demonstration of clinical safety and efficacy;
- relative convenience, burden and ease of administration;
- the prevalence and severity of any adverse effects;
- the willingness of physicians to prescribe the Pure-Vu system and of the target patient population to try new procedures;
- efficacy of our Pure-Vu system compared to competing procedures;
- the introduction of any new products and procedures that may in the future become available for colonoscopy preparation may be approved;
- pricing and cost-effectiveness;
- the inclusion or omission of our Pure-Vu system in applicable treatment guidelines;
- the effectiveness of our or any future collaborators' sales and marketing strategies;
- limitations or warnings contained in FDA-approved labeling;



- our ability to obtain and maintain sufficient third-party coverage or reimbursement from government health care programs, including Medicare and Medicaid, private health insurers and other third-party payors; and
- the willingness of patients to pay out-of-pocket in the absence of third-party coverage or reimbursement.

If our Pure-Vu system does not achieve an adequate level of acceptance by physicians, health care payors and patients, we may not generate sufficient revenue and we may not be able to achieve or sustain profitability. Our efforts to educate the medical community and third-party payors on the benefits of our Pure-Vu system may require significant resources and may never be successful.

***We currently have a limited sales and marketing organization. If we are unable to secure a sales and marketing partner and/or establish satisfactory sales and marketing capabilities, we may not successfully commercialize our Pure-Vu system.***

At present, we have limited sales or marketing personnel. In order to commercialize devices that are approved for commercial sales, we must either collaborate with third parties that have such commercial infrastructure and/or continue to develop our own sales and marketing infrastructure. If we are not successful entering into appropriate collaboration arrangements, or recruiting sales and marketing personnel or in building a sales and marketing infrastructure, we will have difficulty successfully commercializing our Pure-Vu system, which would adversely affect our business, operating results and financial condition.

We may not be able to enter into collaboration agreements on terms acceptable to us or at all. In addition, even if we enter into such relationships, we may have limited or no control over the sales, marketing and distribution activities of these third parties. Our future revenues may depend heavily on the success of the efforts of these third parties. If we elect to establish a sales and marketing infrastructure we may not realize a positive return on this investment. In addition, we will have to compete with established and well-funded medical device companies to recruit, hire, train and retain sales and marketing personnel. Factors that may inhibit our efforts to commercialize our Pure-Vu system without strategic partners or licensees include:

- our inability to recruit and retain adequate numbers of effective sales and marketing personnel;
- the inability of sales personnel to obtain access to or persuade adequate numbers of physicians to use our Pure-Vu system;
- the lack of complementary products to be offered by sales personnel, which may put us at a competitive disadvantage relative to companies with more extensive product lines; and
- unforeseen costs and expenses associated with creating an independent sales and marketing organization.

***Our Pure-Vu system may exhibit adverse side effects that prevent its widespread adoption or that may necessitate its withdrawal from the market.***

Our Pure-Vu system is currently believed to have the same side effects as a standard colonoscopy, such as inducing trauma to the colon's mucosa or in rare cases perforation of the colon. With more extensive use the Pure-Vu system may be found to cause additional undesirable and unintended side effects or show a higher rate of side effects than a standard colonoscopy that may prevent or limit its commercial adoption and use. Even upon receiving clearance from the FDA and other regulatory authorities, our products may later exhibit adverse side effects that prevent widespread use or necessitate withdrawal from the market. The manifestation of such side effects could cause our business to suffer.

***If we do not convince gastroenterologists that our products are attractive alternatives to the current pre-procedure bowel preparation regimen as well as an additional source of income, we will not be commercially successful.***

Gastroenterologists will play a significant role in determining the course of pre-procedure bowel preparation for colonoscopies and, ultimately, the type of products and procedures that will be used to prepare a patient for a colonoscopy. As a result, it will be important for us to effectively market our products to them. Acceptance of our products depends on educating gastroenterologists as to the distinctive characteristics, perceived clinical benefits, safety and cost effectiveness of our products as compared to the current standard of care as well as the economic benefit that an additional source of income will provide to a gastroenterological practice. It also depends on training gastroenterologists in the proper application of our products. If we are not successful in convincing gastroenterologists of the merits of our products or educating them on the use of our products, they may not use our products and we will be unable to fully commercialize our products or reach profitability. Gastroenterologists may be hesitant to change their medical treatment practices for the following reasons, among others:

- lack of experience with our products and concerns regarding potential side effects;
- lack of clinical data currently available to support the safety and effectiveness of our products;
- lack or perceived lack of evidence supporting additional patient benefits;
- perceived liability risks generally associated with the use of new products and procedures; and
- the time commitment that may be required for training.

In addition, we believe recommendations and support of our products by influential gastroenterologists are important for market acceptance and adoption. If we do not receive support from such gastroenterologists or long term data does not show the benefits of using our products, gastroenterologists may not use our products. In such circumstances, we may not be able to grow our revenues or achieve profitability.

***If we are unable to train gastroenterologists and their clinical staff on the safe and appropriate use of our products, we may be unable to achieve revenue growth or profitability.***

An important part of our sales process includes the ability to train gastroenterologists and their clinical staff on the safe and appropriate use of our products. We have very limited experience in training and retaining qualified independent gastroenterologists to perform the colon cleansing procedure using our Pure-Vu system. If we are unable to attract gastroenterologists to our training programs, we may be unable to achieve growth or profitability.

There is a learning process involved in gastroenterologists and their clinical staff becoming proficient in the use of our products. It is critical to the success of our commercialization efforts to train a sufficient number of gastroenterologists and to provide them with adequate instruction in the use of our Pure-Vu system. This training process may take longer than expected and may therefore affect our ability to increase sales. Following completion of training, we expect to rely on the trained gastroenterologists to advocate the benefits of our products in the broader marketplace. Convincing gastroenterologists to dedicate the time and energy necessary for adequate training is challenging, and we cannot assure you we will be successful in these efforts. If gastroenterologists and their clinical staff are not properly trained, they may misuse or ineffectively use our products. Such uses may result in unsatisfactory patient outcomes, patient injury, negative publicity or lawsuits against us, any of which would have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

***We may face competition from other medical device companies in the future and our operating results will suffer if we fail to compete effectively.***

The medical device industries are intensely competitive and subject to rapidly evolving technology and intense research and development efforts. We have competitors in a number of jurisdictions that have substantially greater name recognition, commercial infrastructures and financial, technical and personnel resources than we have. Established competitors may invest heavily to quickly discover and develop novel devices or procedures that could make our Pure-Vu system obsolete or uneconomical. Any new product that competes with a cleared medical device may need to demonstrate compelling advantages in efficacy, cost, convenience, tolerability and safety to be commercially successful. Other competitive factors could force us to lower prices or could result in reduced sales. In addition, new devices developed by others could emerge as competitors to our Pure-Vu system. If we are not able to compete effectively against our current and future competitors, our business will not grow and our financial condition and operations will suffer.

***Our future growth depends, in part, on our ability to penetrate foreign markets, where we would be subject to additional regulatory burdens and other risks and uncertainties.***

Our future profitability will depend, in part, on our ability to commercialize our Pure-Vu system in foreign markets for which we intend to rely on collaborations with third parties. If we commercialize our Pure-Vu system in foreign markets, we would be subject to additional risks and uncertainties, including:

- our customers' ability to obtain reimbursement for our Pure-Vu system in foreign markets;
- our inability to directly control commercial activities because we are relying on third parties;
- the burden of complying with complex and changing foreign regulatory, tax, accounting and legal requirements;
- different medical practices and customs in foreign countries affecting acceptance in the marketplace;
- import or export licensing requirements;
- longer accounts receivable collection times;
- longer lead times for shipping;
- language barriers for technical training;
- reduced protection of intellectual property rights in some foreign countries;
- foreign currency exchange rate fluctuations; and
- the interpretation of contractual provisions governed by foreign laws in the event of a contract dispute.

Foreign sales of our Pure-Vu system could also be adversely affected by the imposition of governmental controls, political and economic instability, trade restrictions and changes in tariffs, any of which may adversely affect our results of operations.

***We are, and will be, completely dependent on third parties to manufacture our Pure-Vu system, and our commercialization of our Pure-Vu system could be halted, delayed or made less profitable if those third parties fail to obtain manufacturing approval from the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities, fail to provide us with sufficient quantities of our Pure-Vu system device components or fail to do so at acceptable quality levels or prices.***

We do not currently have, nor do we plan to acquire, the capability or infrastructure to manufacture our Pure-Vu system, as well as the other related device components, for use in our clinical trials, if required, or for commercial product, if any. In addition, we do not have the capability to produce our Pure-Vu system for commercial distribution. As a result, we will be obligated to rely on contract manufacturers for the commercial supply of our product. We have not entered into an agreement with any contract manufacturers for the commercial supply of our product and we may not be able to engage a contract manufacturer for such supply on favorable terms to us, or at all.

The facilities used by any future contract manufacturers, if any, to manufacture the Pure-Vu system must be approved by the FDA. We do not control the manufacturing process of, and are completely dependent on, any future contract manufacturing partners, if any, for compliance with current Good Manufacturing Practices ("cGMPs") for manufacture of medical devices. These cGMPs regulations cover all aspects of the manufacturing, testing, quality control and record keeping relating to the Pure-Vu system. If any future contract manufacturers cannot successfully manufacture products that conform to our specifications and the strict regulatory requirements of the FDA or others, they will not be able to secure and/or maintain regulatory approval for their manufacturing facilities. If the FDA or a comparable foreign regulatory authority does not approve these facilities for the manufacture of our products or if it withdraws any such approval in the future, we may need to find alternative manufacturing facilities, which would significantly impact our ability to maintain regulatory approval for or market the Pure-Vu system.

Our future contract manufacturers, if any, will be subject to ongoing periodic unannounced inspections by the FDA and corresponding state and foreign agencies for compliance with cGMPs and similar regulatory requirements. We will not have control over our contract manufacturers' compliance with these regulations and standards. Failure by any of our contract manufacturers to comply with applicable regulations could result in sanctions being imposed on us, including fines, injunctions, civil penalties, failure to market the Pure-Vu system, delays, suspensions or withdrawals of approvals, operating restrictions and criminal prosecutions, any of which could significantly and adversely affect our business. In addition, we will not have control over the ability of our future contract manufacturers, if any, to maintain adequate quality control, quality assurance and qualified personnel. Failure by our future contract manufacturers, if any, to comply with or maintain any of these standards could adversely affect our ability to maintain regulatory approval for or market our Pure-Vu system.

If, for any reason, these third parties are unable or unwilling to perform, we may not be able to terminate our agreements, if any, with them, and we may not be able to locate alternative manufacturers or enter into favorable agreements with them and we cannot be certain that any such third parties will have the manufacturing capacity to meet future requirements. If these future manufacturers or any alternate manufacturer experiences any significant difficulties in its respective manufacturing processes for our product or should cease doing business with us, we could experience significant interruptions in supply or may not be able to create or maintain a commercial supply. Were we to encounter manufacturing issues, our ability to produce sufficient commercial supply might be negatively affected. Our inability to coordinate the efforts of our future third party manufacturing partners, if any, or the lack of capacity available at our third party manufacturing partners, could impair our ability to supply our Pure-Vu system at required levels. If we face these or other difficulties with our future manufacturing partners, if any, we could experience significant interruptions in the supply of our products if we decided to transfer the manufacture to one or more alternative manufacturers in an effort to deal with the difficulties.

Any manufacturing problem or the loss of a contract manufacturer could be disruptive to our operations and result in lost sales. Any reliance on suppliers may involve several risks, including a potential inability to obtain critical components and reduced control over production costs, delivery schedules, reliability and quality. Any unanticipated disruption to a future contract manufacturer caused by problems at suppliers could delay shipment of our Pure-Vu system, increase our cost of goods sold and result in lost sales.

***The manufacture of our Pure-Vu system, and the technology developed thereunder, is subject to certain Israeli government regulations which may impair our ability to outsource or transfer development or manufacturing activities with respect to any product or technology outside of Israel.***

We have received, and may receive in the future, grants from the Government of the State of Israel through the National Authority for Technological Innovation of the Ministry of Economy and Industry (“NATI”) (formerly known as the Office of the Chief Scientist of the Ministry of Economy and Industry (the “OCS”)), pursuant to the Encouragement of Research, Development and Technological Innovation in the Industry Law 5744-1984 (formerly known as the Encouragement of Industrial Research and Development Law, 5744-1984), referred to as the Research Law. In exchange for these grants, we are required to pay royalties to NATI from our revenues on sales of products and services based on technology developed using NATI grants, up to an aggregate of 100% of the U.S. dollar-linked value of the grant (plus interest), which amount may be increased under certain circumstances. The terms of the Israeli government participation also require that products developed with NATI grants be manufactured in Israel and that the technology developed thereunder may not be transferred outside of Israel (even following the full repayment of the NATI grants), unless prior approval is received from NATI, which approval may not be granted. Even if such approval is granted, the transfer outside of Israel of manufacturing which is connected with NATI-funded know-how may result in increased royalty payments (up to three times the aggregate amount of the NATI grants plus interest thereon), as well as in a higher royalty rate. In addition, the transfer outside of Israel of NATI-funded know-how may trigger additional payments to the NATI (up to six times the aggregate amount of the NATI grants plus interest thereon). The foregoing restrictions may impair our ability to outsource or transfer development or manufacturing activities with respect to any product or technology outside of Israel. For additional information, see “Risks Related to Our Operations in Israel.”

A significant amendment to the Research Law entered into effect on January 1, 2016, under which NATI, a statutory government corporation, was established, which replaced the OCS. Under such amendment, NATI is authorized to establish rules concerning the ownership and exploitation of NATI-funded know-how (including with respect to restrictions on transfer of manufacturing activities and NATI-funded know-how outside of Israel), which may differ from the restrictive laws, regulations and guidelines as currently in effect (and which shall remain in effect until such rules have been established by NATI). No such rules have been published to date by NATI and we cannot predict or estimate the changes (if any) that may be made to this legislation (including with respect to the acquisition of a NATI-funded entity or the transfer of manufacturing or ownership of NATI-funded technology).

## **Risks Relating to Our Intellectual Property Rights**

***We may be unable to protect our intellectual property rights or may infringe on the intellectual property rights of others.***

We rely on a combination of patents, trademarks, copyrights, trade secrets and nondisclosure agreements to protect our proprietary intellectual property. Our efforts to protect our intellectual property and proprietary rights may not be sufficient. We cannot be sure that our pending patent applications will result in the issuance of patents to us, that patents issued to or licensed by us in the past or in the future will not be challenged or circumvented by competitors or that these patents will remain valid or sufficiently broad to preclude our competitors from introducing technologies similar to those covered by our patents and patent applications. In addition, our ability to enforce and protect our intellectual property rights may be limited in certain countries outside the United States, which could make it easier for competitors to capture market position in such countries by utilizing technologies that are similar to those developed or licensed by us.

Competitors also may harm our sales by designing products that mirror the capabilities of our products or technology without infringing our intellectual property rights. If we do not obtain sufficient protection for our intellectual property, or if we are unable to effectively enforce our intellectual property rights, our competitiveness could be impaired, which would limit our growth and future revenue.

We operate in an industry characterized by extensive patent litigation. Patent litigation is costly to defend and can result in significant damage awards, including treble damages under certain circumstances, and injunctions that could prevent the manufacture and sale of affected products or force us to make significant royalty payments in order to continue selling the affected products.

***We may be subject to claims that we have wrongfully hired an employee from a competitor or that we or our employees have wrongfully used or disclosed alleged confidential information or trade secrets of their former employers.***

As is commonplace in our industry, we employ and plan to employ individuals who were previously employed at other medical device companies, including our competitors or potential competitors. Although no claims against us are currently pending, we may be subject in the future to claims that our employees or prospective employees are subject to a continuing obligation to their former employers (such as non-competition or non-solicitation obligations) or claims that our employees or we have inadvertently or otherwise used or disclosed trade secrets or other proprietary information of their former employers. Litigation may be necessary to defend against these claims. Even if we are successful in defending against these claims, litigation could result in substantial costs and be a distraction to management.

## **General Company-Related Risks**

***We will need to grow the size of our organization, and we may experience difficulties in managing this growth.***

As of June 30, 2017, we had 34 full time employees. As our marketing and commercialization plans and strategies develop, we will need to expand the size of our employee and consultant base for managerial, operational, sales, marketing, financial and other resources. Future growth would impose significant added responsibilities on members of management, including the need to identify, recruit, maintain, motivate and integrate additional employees. In addition, our management may have to divert a disproportionate amount of its attention away from our day-to-day activities and devote a substantial amount of time to managing these growth activities. Our future financial performance and our ability to commercialize the Pure-Vu system and any other future product candidates and our ability to compete effectively will depend, in part, on our ability to effectively manage our future growth.

Our success will depend in part on our ability to manage our operations as we advance our product candidates through clinical trials and to expand our development or regulatory capabilities or contract with third parties to provide these capabilities for us. Failure to achieve any of these goals could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations.

***Future capital raises may dilute our existing stockholders' ownership and/or have other adverse effects on our operations.***

If we raise additional capital by issuing equity securities, our existing stockholders' percentage ownership will be reduced and these stockholders may experience substantial dilution. If we raise additional funds by issuing debt securities, these debt securities would have rights senior to those of our common stock and the terms of the debt securities issued could impose significant restrictions on our operations, including liens on our assets. If we raise additional funds through collaborations and licensing arrangements, we may be required to relinquish some rights to our technologies or products, or to grant licenses on terms that are not favorable to us.

***If we are not successful in attracting and retaining highly qualified personnel, we may not be able to successfully implement our business strategy. In addition, the loss of the services of certain key employees would adversely impact our business prospects.***

We depend on key members of our management team. The loss of the services of Mark Pomeranz, our Chief Executive Officer, or any member of our senior management team, could harm our ability to execute our commercial strategy for our Pure-Vu system and the strategic objectives for our company. In connection with the Share Exchange Transaction, we entered into employment agreements with our Chief Executive Officer, but this agreement is terminable by Mr. Pomeranz on short or no notice at any time without penalty. In addition, we do not maintain, and have no current intention of obtaining, "key man" life insurance on any member of our management team.

Recruiting and retaining qualified scientific and commercial personnel, including sales and marketing executives and field personnel, is also critical to our success. We may not be able to attract and retain these personnel on acceptable terms given the competition among numerous medical device and pharmaceutical companies for similar personnel and based on our company profile. We also experience competition for the hiring of scientific personnel from universities and research institutions. If we fail to recruit and then retain these personnel, we may not be able to effectively execute our commercial strategy for the Pure-Vu system.

***If product liability lawsuits are brought against us, we may incur substantial liabilities and may be required to limit commercialization of the Pure-Vu system.***

We are, and may be in the future, subject to product liability claims and lawsuits, including potential class actions, alleging that our products have resulted or could result in an unsafe condition or injury. Any product liability claim brought against us, with or without merit, could be costly to defend and could result in settlement payments and adjustments not covered by or in excess of insurance. In addition, we may not be able to obtain insurance on terms acceptable to us or at all because insurance varies in cost and can be difficult to obtain. Our failure to successfully defend against product liability claims or maintain adequate insurance coverage could have an adverse effect on our results of operations and financial condition.

***Exchange rate fluctuations between the U.S. dollar and the Israeli New Shekel (the "NIS") and inflation may negatively affect our earnings and we may not be able to hedge our currency exchange risks successfully.***

The U.S. dollar is our functional and reporting currency. However, a significant portion of our operating expenses, including personnel and facilities related expenses, are incurred in NIS. As a result, we are exposed to the risks that the NIS may appreciate relative to the U.S. dollar, or, if the NIS instead devalues relative to the U.S. dollar, that the inflation rate in Israel may exceed such rate of devaluation of the NIS, or that the timing of such devaluation may lag behind inflation in Israel. In any such event, the dollar cost of our operations in Israel would increase and our dollar-denominated results of operations would be adversely affected. Given our general lack of currency hedging arrangements to protect us from fluctuations in the exchange rates of the NIS and other foreign currencies in relation to the U.S. dollar (and/or from inflation of such foreign currencies), we may be exposed to material adverse effects from such movements. We cannot predict any future trends in the rate of inflation in Israel or the rate of devaluation (if any) of the NIS against the U.S. dollar.

## **Risks Related to our Common Stock**

### ***We have engaged in transactions with the Placement Agent and its related parties that could present conflicts of interest.***

There have been transactions between us and related parties of the Placement Agent that could present potential conflicts of interest. These transactions include, but are not limited to, (i) the engagement of the Placement Agent to assist in Opco's sale of Convertible Notes and Convertible Note Warrants in October and November 2016 and the payment of compensation in the form of cash, warrants, and a non-accountable expense allowance, (ii) the issuance of founders shares of the Company to affiliates of the Placement Agent and (iii) the engagement of the Placement Agent as Placement Agent in the 2017 Private Placement and the payment of compensation in the form of cash, warrants, royalty payment obligations and a non-accountable expense allowance. Each of these and other present and future financial commitments or agreements could constitute potential conflicts of interest.

### ***Our officers, directors, and entities controlled by our officers and directors, may control our company for the foreseeable future, including the outcome of matters requiring stockholder approval.***

Our officers, directors, and entities controlled by our officers and directors, collectively own approximately 25.9% of our outstanding shares of common stock and Series A Convertible Preferred Stock. In addition, these stockholders entered into a voting agreement in connection with the closing of the Share Exchange Transaction, whereby they agreed to vote in favor of nominees for directors selected by the parties to the voting agreement as described herein. As a result, such entities and individuals may have the ability, acting together, to control the election of our directors and the outcome of corporate actions requiring stockholder approval, such as: (i) a merger or a sale of our company, (ii) a sale of all or substantially all of our assets, and (iii) amendments to our certificate of incorporation and bylaws. This concentration of voting power and control could have a significant effect in delaying, deferring or preventing an action that might otherwise be beneficial to our other stockholders and be disadvantageous to our stockholders with interests different from those entities and individuals. These individuals also have significant control over our business, policies and affairs as officers and directors of our company. Therefore, you should not invest in reliance on your ability to have any control over our company.

### ***An investment in our company should be considered illiquid.***

As no public market for our common stock currently exists, an investment in our company requires a long-term commitment, with no certainty of return. Because we are not and do not plan to become a United States Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") reporting company by the traditional means of conducting an underwritten initial public offering of our common stock, we may be unable to establish a liquid market for our common stock. Moreover, we do not expect security analysts of brokerage firms to provide coverage of our company in the near future. In addition, investment banks may be less likely to agree to underwrite primary or secondary offerings on behalf of our company or its stockholders in the future than they would if we were to become a public reporting company by means of an underwritten initial public offering of common stock. If all or any of the foregoing risks occur, it would have a material adverse effect on our security holders.

### ***If this resale registration statement is declared effective, we will become subject to the reporting requirements of federal securities laws, which will be expensive and require use of resources that might otherwise go to develop our business.***

If we become a public reporting company and, accordingly, subject to the information and reporting requirements of the Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), and other federal securities laws, the costs of preparing and filing periodic and other reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC and furnishing audited reports to stockholders, our expenses will be significantly higher than they would be if we remained privately-held. The cost of being a public company will divert resources that might otherwise have been used to develop our business, which could have a material adverse effect on our company.

***No public market for our common stock currently exists, and an active trading market may not develop or be sustained.***

As we are in our early stages, an investment in our company will require a long-term commitment, with no certainty of return. There is no public market for our common stock, and even if we become a publicly-listed company, of which no assurances can be given, we cannot predict whether an active market for our common stock will ever develop in the future. In the absence of an active trading market:

- investors may have difficulty buying and selling or obtaining market quotations;
- market visibility for shares of our common stock may be limited; and
- a lack of visibility for shares of our common stock may have a depressive effect on the market price for shares of our common stock.

Assuming we can find market makers to establish quotations for our common stock in the future, we expect that our common stock will be quoted on the OTCBB/OTCQB. These markets are relatively unorganized, inter-dealer, over-the-counter markets that provide significantly less liquidity than NASDAQ or the NYSE MKT (formerly known as the NYSE AMEX). Alternatively, we may apply to have our common stock quoted on NASDAQ or NYSE MKT. However, NASDAQ and NYSE MKT have minimum initial listing standards, which generally mandate that we meet certain requirements relating to stockholders' equity, market capitalization, aggregate market value of publicly held shares and shareholder quantity requirements and we cannot assure you that we will be able to meet those initial listing requirements. Further, no assurances can be given that our common stock, even if quoted on such markets, will ever trade on such markets. In this event, there would be a highly illiquid market for our common stock and you may be unable to dispose of your common stock at desirable prices or at all. Moreover, there is a risk that our common stock could be delisted from such markets, in which case it might be listed on the so called "Pink Sheets," which is even more illiquid than the OTCBB/OTCQB.

The lack of an active market impairs your ability to sell your shares at the time you wish to sell them or at a price that you consider reasonable. The lack of an active market may also reduce the fair market value of your shares. An inactive market may also impair our ability to raise capital to continue to fund operations by selling shares and may impair our ability to acquire additional intellectual property assets by using our shares as consideration.

***We may not qualify for OTCBB/OTCQB inclusion, and therefore you may be unable to sell your shares.***

We believe that, at some time following the effectiveness of this registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part our common stock will become eligible for quotation on the OTCBB/OTCQB. No assurances can be given, however, that this eligibility will be granted. OTCBB/OTCQB eligible securities include securities not listed on a registered national securities exchange in the United States and that are also required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), and the listing of such securities requires that the company be current in its periodic securities reporting obligations.

Among other matters, in order for our common stock to become OTCBB/OTCQB eligible, a broker/dealer member of FINRA must file a Form 211 with FINRA and commit to make a market in our securities once the Form 211 is approved by FINRA. As of the date of this prospectus, a Form 211 has not been filed with FINRA by any broker/dealer. If for any reason our common stock does not become eligible for quotation on the OTCBB/OTCQB or a public trading market does not develop, purchasers of shares of our common stock may have difficulty selling their shares should they desire to do so. If we are unable to satisfy the requirements for quotation on the OTCBB/OTCQB, any quotation of our common stock would be conducted in the "Pink Sheets" market. As a result, a purchaser of our common stock may find it more difficult to dispose of, or to obtain accurate quotations as to the price of their shares.

Even if our securities become listed on a registered national securities exchange such as NASDAQ or the NYSE MKT, we may not be able to continue to meet such exchange's minimum listing requirements or those of any other national exchange. In addition, a liquid market may not develop for our common stock. If we are unable to maintain listing on such a registered national securities exchange or if a liquid market for our common stock does not develop, our common stock may remain thinly traded. The listing rules of registered national securities exchanges require listing issuers to comply with certain standards in order to remain listed on such exchanges. Our stockholders may suffer a material adverse effect if, for any reason, we should fail to maintain compliance with these listing standards and such exchange should delist our securities from trading on its exchange and we are unable to obtain listing on another national securities exchange.



***Even if our common stock becomes publicly-traded and an active trading market develops, the market price our common stock may be significantly volatile.***

Even if our securities become publicly-traded and even if an active market for our common stock develops, of which no assurances can be given, the market price for our common stock may be volatile and subject to wide fluctuations in response to factors including the following:

- actual or anticipated fluctuations in our quarterly or annual operating results;
- changes in financial or operational estimates or projections;
- conditions in markets generally;
- changes in the economic performance or market valuations of companies similar to ours; and
- general economic or political conditions in the United States or elsewhere.

In particular, the market prices of early commercial-stage companies like ours have been highly volatile due to factors, including, but not limited to:

- any delay or failure to conduct a clinical trial for our product or receive approval from the FDA and other regulatory agents;
- developments or disputes concerning our product's intellectual property rights;
- our or our competitors' technological innovations;
- changes in market valuations of similar companies;
- announcements by us or our competitors of significant contracts, acquisitions, strategic partnerships, joint ventures, capital commitments, new technologies or patents;
- failure to complete significant transactions or collaborate with vendors in manufacturing our product; and
- proposals for legislation that would place restrictions on the price of medical therapies.

The securities market has from time to time experienced significant price and volume fluctuations that are not related to the operating performance of particular companies. These market fluctuations may also materially and adversely affect the market price of shares of our common stock.

***The registration for resale of a significant portion of our outstanding shares of common stock in this registration statement may have a depressive effect on our stock price.***

We are registering for resale 4,582,443 shares of our common stock plus 1,527,503 shares of our common stock issuable upon the conversion of outstanding Series A Convertible Preferred Stock acquired in the 2017 Private Placement. If our existing stockholders sell substantial amounts of our common stock in the public market, or if the public perceives that such sales could occur, this could have an adverse impact on the market price of our common stock, even if there is no relationship between such sales and the performance of our business.

***Our common stock may be considered a "penny stock," and thereby be subject to additional sale and trading regulations that may make it more difficult to sell. Further, if our common stock is considered a "penny stock," the protection provided by the federal securities laws relating to forward looking statements would not apply to us.***

The SEC has adopted rules that regulate broker-dealer practices in connection with transactions in penny stocks. Penny stocks are generally equity securities with a price of less than \$5.00 (other than securities registered on certain national securities exchanges or authorized for quotation on certain automated quotation systems, provided that current price and volume information with respect to transactions in such securities is provided by the exchange or system). The OTCBB/OTCQB does not meet such requirements and if the price of our common stock is less than \$5.00, our common stock may be deemed a penny stock. The penny stock rules require a broker-dealer, prior to a transaction in a penny stock not otherwise exempt from those rules, to deliver a standardized risk disclosure document containing specified information. In addition, the penny stock rules require that prior to effecting any transaction in a penny stock not otherwise exempt from those rules, a broker-dealer must make a special written determination that the penny stock is a suitable investment for the purchaser and receive (i) the purchaser's written acknowledgment of the receipt of a risk disclosure statement; (ii) a written agreement to transactions involving penny stocks; and (iii) a signed and dated copy of a written suitability statement. These disclosure requirements may have the effect of reducing the trading activity in the secondary market for our common stock, and therefore stock holders may have difficulty selling their shares once our common stock is publicly traded.

Although federal securities laws provide a safe harbor for forward-looking statements made by a public company that files reports under the federal securities laws, this safe harbor is not available to issuers of penny stocks. As a result, we may not have the benefit of this safe harbor protection in the event of any legal action based upon a claim that the material provided by us contained a material misstatement of fact or was misleading in any material respect because of our failure to include any statements necessary to make the statements not misleading. Such an action could hurt our financial condition.

***FINRA sales practice requirements may also limit your ability to buy and sell our common stock, which could depress the price of our shares.***

FINRA rules require broker-dealers to have reasonable grounds for believing that an investment is suitable for a customer before recommending that investment to the customer. Prior to recommending speculative low-priced securities to their non-institutional customers, broker-dealers must make reasonable efforts to obtain information about the customer's financial status, tax status and investment objectives, among other things. Under interpretations of these rules, FINRA believes that there is a high probability such speculative low-priced securities will not be suitable for at least some customers. Thus, FINRA requirements make it more difficult for broker-dealers to recommend that their customers buy our common stock, which may limit your ability to buy and sell our shares once publicly traded, have an adverse effect on the market for our shares, and thereby depress our share price.

***You may face significant restrictions on the resale of your shares due to state "blue sky" laws.***

Each state has its own securities laws, often called "blue sky" laws, which (1) limit sales of securities to a state's residents unless the securities are registered in that state or qualify for an exemption from registration, and (2) govern the reporting requirements for broker-dealers doing business directly or indirectly in the state. Before a security is sold in a state, there must be a registration in place to cover the transaction, or it must be exempt from registration. The applicable broker-dealer must also be registered in that state.

We do not know whether our securities will be registered or exempt from registration under the laws of any state. A determination regarding registration will be made by those broker-dealers, if any, who agree to serve as market makers for our common stock. We have not yet applied to have our securities registered in any state and will not do so until we receive expressions of interest from investors resident in specific states in the future. There may be significant state blue sky law restrictions on the ability of investors to sell, and on purchasers to buy, our securities. You should therefore consider the resale market for our common stock to be limited, as you may be unable to resell your shares without the significant expense of state registration or qualification.

***Shareholders will experience dilution by conversion of preferred stock and exercises of outstanding warrants and options.***

There are currently 1,581,128 shares of our common stock issuable upon the conversion of outstanding Series A Convertible Preferred Stock. There are currently 1,310,869 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of Exchange Warrants (defined below) and Placement Agent Warrants (defined below), each at a conversion price of \$5.00, as well as options to purchase an aggregate of up to 1,852,500 shares of our common stock, at exercise prices ranging from \$2.38 to \$5.00.

The conversion of such preferred stock and the exercise of such warrants and options will result in dilution of your investment. As a result of this dilution, you may receive significantly less than the full purchase price you paid for securities of the Company in the event of liquidation.

***We are an “emerging growth company,” and will be able take advantage of reduced disclosure requirements applicable to “emerging growth companies,” which could make our common stock less attractive to investors.***

We are an “emerging growth company,” as defined in the JOBS Act and, for as long as we continue to be an “emerging growth company,” we intend to take advantage of certain exemptions from various reporting requirements applicable to other public companies but not to “emerging growth companies,” including, but not limited to, not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in our periodic reports and proxy statements, and exemptions from the requirements of holding a nonbinding advisory vote on executive compensation and stockholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved. We could be an “emerging growth company” for up to five years, or until the earliest of (i) the last day of the first fiscal year in which our annual gross revenues exceed \$1 billion, (ii) the date that we become a “large accelerated filer” as defined in Rule 12b-2 under the Exchange Act, which would occur if the market value of our common stock that is held by non-affiliates exceeds \$700 million as of the last business day of our most recently completed second fiscal quarter, or (iii) the date on which we have issued more than \$1 billion in non-convertible debt during the preceding three year period.

We intend to take advantage of these reporting exemptions described above until we are no longer an “emerging growth company.” Under the JOBS Act, “emerging growth companies” can also delay adopting new or revised accounting standards until such time as those standards apply to private companies. We have irrevocably elected not to avail ourselves of this exemption from new or revised accounting standards and, therefore, we will be subject to the same new or revised accounting standards as other public companies that are not “emerging growth companies.”

We cannot predict if investors will find our common stock less attractive if we choose to rely on these exemptions. If some investors find our common stock less attractive as a result of any choices to reduce future disclosure, there may be a less active trading market for our common stock and our stock price may be more volatile.

***We will incur significantly increased costs and devote substantial management time as a result of operating as a public company particularly after we are no longer an “emerging growth company.”***

As a public company, we will incur significant legal, accounting and other expenses that we did not incur as a private company. For example, we will be required to comply with certain of the requirements of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act and the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act, as amended, as well as rules and regulations subsequently implemented by the SEC, including the establishment and maintenance of effective disclosure and financial controls and changes in corporate governance practices. We expect that compliance with these requirements will increase our legal and financial compliance costs and will make some activities more time consuming and costly. In addition, we expect that our management and other personnel will need to divert attention from operational and other business matters to devote substantial time to these public company requirements. In particular, we expect to incur significant expenses and devote substantial management effort toward ensuring compliance with the requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act. In addition, after we no longer qualify as an “emerging growth company,” as defined under the JOBS ACT we expect to incur additional management time and cost to comply with the more stringent reporting requirements applicable to companies that are deemed accelerated filers or large accelerated filers, including complying with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act. We are just beginning the process of compiling the system and processing documentation needed to comply with such requirements. We may not be able to complete our evaluation, testing and any required remediation in a timely fashion. In that regard, we currently do not have an internal audit function, and we will need to hire or contract for additional accounting and financial staff with appropriate public company experience and technical accounting knowledge.

We cannot predict or estimate the amount of additional costs we may incur as a result of becoming a public company or the timing of such costs.

***There may be limitations on the effectiveness of our internal controls, and a failure of our control systems to prevent error or fraud may materially harm our company.***

Proper systems of internal controls over financial accounting and disclosure controls and procedures are critical to the operation of a public company. As we are a start-up company, we only have 4 employees, and 2 contractors in our finance and accounting functions, which results in a lack of segregation of duties and are at the very early stages of establishing, and we may be unable to effectively establish such systems, especially in light of the fact that we expect to operate as a publicly reporting company. This would leave us without the ability to reliably assimilate and compile financial information about our company and significantly impair our ability to prevent error and detect fraud, all of which would have a negative impact on our company from many perspectives.

Moreover, we do not expect that disclosure controls or internal control over financial reporting, even if established, will prevent all error and all fraud. A control system, no matter how well designed and operated, can provide only reasonable, not absolute, assurance that the control system's objectives will be met. Further, the design of a control system must reflect the fact that there are resource constraints and the benefits of controls must be considered relative to their costs. Because of the inherent limitations in all control systems, no evaluation of controls can provide absolute assurance that all control issues and instances of fraud, if any, have been detected. Failure of our control systems to prevent error or fraud could materially adversely impact us.

***We may have a material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting. In addition, because of our status as an emerging growth company, our independent registered public accountants are not required to provide an attestation report as to our internal control over financial reporting for the foreseeable future.***

We may be required, pursuant to Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, to furnish a report by our management on, among other things, the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting for the first fiscal year beginning after the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part. This assessment will need to include disclosure of any material weaknesses identified by our management in our internal control over financial reporting, as well as a statement that our independent registered public accounting firm has issued an opinion on our internal control over financial reporting. We are in the very early stages of the costly and challenging process of compiling the system and processing documentation necessary to perform the evaluation needed to comply with Section 404.

We may not be able to complete our evaluation, testing and any required remediation in a timely fashion. During the evaluation and testing process, if we identify one or more material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting, we will be unable to assert that our internal controls are effective.

If we are unable to assert that our internal control over financial reporting is effective, or, if applicable, our independent registered public accounting firm is unable to express an opinion on the effectiveness of our internal controls, we could lose investor confidence in the accuracy and completeness of our financial reports, which would cause the price of our common stock to decline, and we may be subject to investigation or sanctions by the SEC. We will also be required to disclose changes made in our internal control and procedures on a quarterly basis.

However, our independent registered public accounting firm will not be required to formally attest to the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting pursuant to Section 404 until the later of the year following our first annual report required to be filed with the SEC, or the date we are no longer an "emerging growth company" as defined in the recently enacted JOBS Act, if we take advantage (as we expect to do) of the exemptions contained in the JOBS Act. We will remain an "emerging growth company" for up to five years, although if the market value of our common stock that is held by non-affiliates exceeds \$700 million as of any June 30th before that time, we would cease to be an "emerging growth company" as of the following December 31st. At such time, our independent registered public accounting firm may issue a report that is adverse in the event it is not satisfied with the level at which our controls are documented, designed or operating. Our remediation efforts may not enable us to avoid a material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting in the future.

Any of the foregoing occurrences, should they come to pass, could negatively impact the public perception of our company, which could have a negative impact on our stock price.

***We do not currently intend to pay dividends on our common stock in the foreseeable future, and consequently, your ability to achieve a return on your investment will depend on appreciation in the price of our common stock.***

We have never declared or paid cash dividends on our common stock and do not anticipate paying any cash dividends to holders of our common stock in the foreseeable future. Consequently, investors must rely on sales of their common stock after price appreciation, which may never occur, as the only way to realize any future gains on their investments. There is no guarantee that shares of our common stock will appreciate in value or even maintain the price at which our stockholders have purchased their shares.

***Upon dissolution of our company, you may not recoup all or any portion of your investment.***

In the event of a liquidation, dissolution or winding-up of our company, whether voluntary or involuntary, the proceeds and/or assets of our company remaining after giving effect to such transaction, and the payment of all of our debts and liabilities and distributions required to be made to holders of any outstanding preferred stock will then be distributed to the stockholders of our common stock on a pro rata basis. There can be no assurance that we will have available assets to pay to the holders of our common stock, or any amounts, upon such a liquidation, dissolution or winding-up of our Company. In this event, you could lose some or all of your investment.

***Our ability to use our net operating loss carryforwards and certain other tax attributes may be limited.***

As a result of the Share Exchange Transaction, our ability to utilize our federal net operating loss, carryforwards and federal tax credit may be limited under Sections 382 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"). The limitations apply if an "ownership change," as defined by Section 382, occurs. Generally, an ownership change occurs if the percentage of the value of the stock that is owned by one or more direct or indirect "five percent shareholders" increases by more than 50 percentage points over their lowest ownership percentage at any time during the applicable testing period (typically three years). In addition, future changes in our stock ownership, which may be outside of our control, may trigger an "ownership change" and, consequently, Section 382 limitations. As a result, if we earn net taxable income, our ability to use our pre-change net operating loss carryforwards and other tax attributes to offset United States federal taxable income may be subject to limitations, which could potentially result in increased future tax liability to us.

***Our certificate of incorporation allows for our board to create new series of preferred stock without further approval by our stockholders, which could adversely affect the rights of the holders of our common stock.***

Our board of directors has the authority to fix and determine the relative rights and preferences of preferred stock. We anticipate that our board of directors will have the authority to issue up to 10 million shares of our preferred stock without further stockholder approval. As a result, our board of directors could authorize the issuance of a series of preferred stock that would grant to holders the preferred right to our assets upon liquidation and the right to receive dividend payments before dividends are distributed to the holders of our common stock. In addition, our board of directors could authorize the issuance of a series of preferred stock that has greater voting power than our common stock or that is convertible into our common stock, which could decrease the relative voting power of our common stock or result in dilution to our existing stockholders.

***Our certificate of incorporation, as amended, designates the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware as the sole and exclusive forum for certain types of actions and proceedings that may be initiated by our stockholders, which could discourage lawsuits against us, and our directors and officers.***

Our certificate of incorporation, as amended, provides that unless we consent in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware will be the sole and exclusive forum for (i) any derivative action or proceeding brought on our behalf; (ii) any action asserting a claim of breach of a fiduciary duty; (iii) any action asserting a claim against us, or any of our officers or directors, arising pursuant to, or a claim against us, or any of our officers or directors, with respect to the interpretation or application of any provision of the Delaware General Corporation Law, our certificate of incorporation, as amended, or our bylaws; or (iv) any action asserting a claim governed by the internal affairs doctrine. However, if the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware dismisses any such action for lack of subject matter jurisdiction, the action may be brought in another state court sitting in the State of Delaware.

## **Risks Related to Our Operations in Israel**

*Our principal offices, research and development facilities and some of our suppliers are located in Israel and, therefore, our business, financial condition and results of operation may be adversely affected by political, economic and military instability in Israel.*

Our principal offices, research and development facilities are located in northern Israel. In addition, most of our employees and one of our officers are residents of Israel. Accordingly, political, economic and military conditions in Israel may directly affect our business. Since the State of Israel was established in 1948, the State of Israel and its economy has experienced significant growth and expansion, coupled with an increase in the standard of living, and has developed one of the most advanced high-tech industries in the world. However, it continues to face many geo-political and other challenges that may affect companies located in Israel, such as ours. For example, a number of armed conflicts have occurred between Israel and its Arab neighbors. Although Israel has entered into various peace agreements with Egypt and Jordan as well as comprehensive agreements with the Palestinian Authority, there continues to be unrest and terrorist activity in Israel with varying levels of severity, as well as ongoing hostilities and armed conflicts between Israel and the Palestinian Authority and other groups in the West Bank and Gaza Strip. The effects of these hostilities and violence on the Israeli economy and our operations are unclear, and we cannot predict the effect on us of a further increase in these hostilities or any future armed conflict, political instability or violence in the region. We could be harmed by any major hostilities involving Israel, the interruption or curtailment of trade between Israel and its trading partners, boycotts or a significant downturn in the economic or financial condition of Israel. The impact of Israel's relations with its Arab neighbors in general, or on our operations in the region in particular, remains uncertain. The establishment of new fundamentalist Islamic regimes or governments more hostile to Israel could have serious consequences for the stability in the region, place additional political, economic and military confines upon Israel, materially adversely affect our operations and limit our ability to sell our products to countries in the region.

Additionally, several countries, principally in the Middle East, still restrict doing business with Israel and Israeli companies, and additional countries and groups have imposed or may impose restrictions on doing business with Israel and Israeli companies if hostilities in Israel or political instability in the region continues or increases. These restrictions may limit our ability to sell our products to companies in these countries. Furthermore, the Boycott, Divestment and Sanctions Movement, a global campaign attempting to increase economic and political pressure on Israel to comply with the stated goals of the movement, may gain increased traction and result in a boycott of Israeli products and services. Any hostilities involving Israel or the interruption or curtailment of trade between Israel and its present trading partners, or significant downturn in the economic or financial condition of Israel, could adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Our commercial insurance policy does not cover losses associated with armed conflicts and terrorist attacks. Although the Israeli government in the past covered the reinstatement value of certain damages that were caused by terrorist attacks or acts of war, we cannot assure you that this government coverage will be maintained, or if maintained, will be sufficient to compensate us fully for damages incurred. Any losses or damages incurred by us could have a material adverse effect on our business.

Our operations could also be disrupted by the obligations of personnel to perform military service. Some of our employees in Israel may be called upon to perform up to 54 days in each three year period (and in the case of military officers, up to 84 days in each three year period) of military reserve duty until they reach the age of 40 (and in some cases, depending on their specific military profession up to 45 or even 49 years of age) and, in certain emergency circumstances, may be called to immediate and unlimited active duty. In response to increases in terrorist activity, there have been periods of significant call-ups of military reservists and it is possible that there will be similar large-scale military reserve duty call-ups in the future. Our operations could be disrupted by the absence of a significant number of employees related to military service, which could materially adversely affect our business and results of operations.

***Pursuant to the terms of the Israeli government grants we received for research and development expenditures, we are obligated to pay certain royalties on our revenues to the Israeli government. The terms of the grants require us to satisfy specified conditions and to make additional payments in addition to repayment of the grants upon certain events.***

We have received grants from the Government of the State of Israel through NATI (formerly known as the OCS) for the financing of a portion of our research and development expenditures pursuant to the Research Law and related regulations. As of March 31, 2017, we had received funding from NATI in the aggregate amount of \$1.33 million. As of March 31, 2017, we had not paid any royalties to NATI and had a contingent obligation to NATI in the amount of \$ 1.37 million, which is generally repaid by means of royalties as described below. We may apply for additional NATI grants in the future. However, as the funds available for NATI grants out of the annual budget of the State of Israel have been reduced in the past and may be further reduced in the future, we cannot predict whether we will be entitled to any future grants, or the amounts of any such grants.

In exchange for these grants, we are required to pay NATI royalties of 3% to 5% from our revenues on sales of products and services based on technology developed using NATI grants, up to an aggregate of 100% (which may be increased under certain circumstances) of the U.S. dollar-linked value of the grant, plus interest at the rate of 12-month LIBOR.

The terms of the Israeli government participation also require that products developed with NATI grants be manufactured in Israel and that the technology developed thereunder may not be transferred outside of Israel (including by way of license), unless prior approval is received from NATI, which we may not receive. In addition, payment of additional amounts may be required if manufacturing is moved outside of Israel, in which case the royalty repayment rate is increased and the royalty ceiling can reach up to three times the amount of the grants received, and if NATI developed know-how is transferred outside of Israel, the royalty ceiling can reach up to six times the amount of grants received (plus interest). Even following the full repayment of any NATI grants, we must nevertheless continue to comply with the requirements of the Research Law. The foregoing restrictions and requirements for payment may impair our ability to sell our technology assets outside of Israel or to outsource or transfer development or manufacturing activities with respect to any NATI-funded product or technology outside of Israel.

If we fail to comply with any of the conditions and restrictions imposed by the Research Law, or by the specific terms under which we received the grants, we may be required to refund any grants previously received together with interest and penalties, and, in certain circumstances, may be subject to criminal charges.

A significant amendment to the Research Law entered into effect on January 1, 2016 and changed the structure of the OCS, to operate as a governmental corporation entitled The National Authority for Technological Innovation or NATI. NATI is authorized to determine rules concerning the ownership and exploitation of NATI/OCS-funded know-how, which may differ from the restrictive rules that apply today and remain in effect until any such determination by NATI. In May 2017, NATI issued new rules applicable to Israeli companies that receive grants from NATI or its predecessor, the OCS. Such rules went into effect on July 1, 2017. Among other things, the new rules establish a framework for funded companies to license NATI-funded know how to companies outside of Israel without necessarily triggering an exit payment. As of the date hereof, we cannot predict the impact these new rules will have on us or how they will be implemented by NATI. Furthermore, it is anticipated that additional rules will be published by NATI and we cannot predict or estimate the changes (if any) that may be made to this legislation (including with respect to the acquisition of a NATI-funded entity or the transfer of manufacturing or ownership of NATI-funded technology).

***It may be difficult to enforce a judgment of a U.S. court against us or the Israeli experts named in this prospectus in Israel or the United States, to assert U.S. securities laws claims in Israel or to serve process on these experts.***

Opcio is incorporated in Israel. Our Israeli experts reside in Israel, and substantially all of our assets are located in Israel. Therefore, a judgment obtained against us, or any of such persons may not be collectible in the United States and may not be enforced by an Israeli court. It also may be difficult for you to effect service of process on such persons in the United States or to assert U.S. securities law claims in original actions instituted in Israel. Israeli courts may refuse to hear a claim based on an alleged violation of U.S. securities laws on the grounds that Israel is not the most appropriate forum in which to bring such a claim. In addition, even if an Israeli court agrees to hear a claim, it may determine that Israeli law and not U.S. law is applicable to the claim. If U.S. law is found to be applicable, the content of applicable U.S. law must be proven as a fact by expert witnesses, which can be a time consuming and costly process. Certain matters of procedure would also be governed by Israeli law. There is little binding case law in Israel that addresses the matters described above. As a result of the difficulty associated with enforcing a judgment against us in Israel, you may not be able to collect any damages awarded by either a U.S. or foreign court.

*We may become subject to claims for payment of compensation for assigned service inventions by our current or former employees, which could result in litigation and adversely affect our business.*

Under the Israeli Patents Law, 5727-1967, or the Patents Law, inventions conceived by an employee during the scope of his or her employment are regarded as “service inventions” and are owned by the employer, absent a specific agreement between the employee and employer giving the employee service invention rights. The Patents Law also provides that if no such agreement between an employer and an employee exists, which prescribes whether, to what extent, and on what conditions the employee is entitled to remuneration for his or her service inventions, then such matters may, upon application by the employee, be decided by a government-appointed compensation and royalties committee established under the Patents Law, or the Committee. A significant portion of our intellectual property has been developed by our employees in Israel in the course of their employment. Such employees have agreed to waive and assign to us all rights to any intellectual property created in the scope of their employment with us, and most of our current employees, including all those involved in the development of our intellectual property, have agreed to waive economic rights they may have with respect to service inventions.

However, despite such contractual obligations, we cannot assure you that claims will not be brought against us by current or former employees demanding remuneration in consideration for assigned alleged service inventions or any other intellectual property rights. If any such claims were filed, we could potentially be required to pay remuneration to our current or former employees for such assigned service inventions or any other intellectual property rights, or be forced to litigate such claims, which could negatively affect our business.

IN ADDITION TO THE ABOVE RISKS, BUSINESSES ARE OFTEN SUBJECT TO RISKS NOT FORESEEN OR FULLY APPRECIATED BY OUR MANAGEMENT. IN REVIEWING THIS PROSPECTUS, POTENTIAL INVESTORS SHOULD KEEP IN MIND THAT THERE MAY BE OTHER POSSIBLE RISKS THAT COULD BE IMPORTANT.



## CAUTIONARY NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This prospectus contains, and our officers and representatives may from time to time make, “forward-looking statements,” which include information relating to future events, future financial performance, financial projections, strategies, expectations, competitive environment and regulation. Words such as “may,” “should,” “could,” “would,” “predicts,” “potential,” “continue,” “expects,” “anticipates,” “future,” “intends,” “plans,” “believes,” “estimates,” “goal,” “seek,” “project,” “strategy,” “likely,” and similar expressions, as well as statements in future tense, identify forward-looking statements. Forward-looking statements are neither historical facts, nor should they be read as a guarantee of future performance or results and may not be accurate indications of when such performance or results will be achieved. Forward-looking statements are based on information we have when those statements are made or management’s good faith belief as of that time with respect to future events, and are subject to risks and uncertainties that could cause actual performance or results to differ materially from those expressed in or suggested by the forward-looking statements. Important factors that could cause such differences include, but are not limited to:

- our limited operating history;
- our history of operating losses in each year since inception and expectation that we will continue to incur operating losses for the foreseeable future;
- our current and future capital requirements to support our development and commercialization efforts for the Pure-Vu system and our ability to satisfy our capital needs;
- our dependence on the Pure-Vu system, our sole product candidate, which is still in development;
- our ability to obtain approval from regulatory agents in different jurisdictions for the Pure-Vu system;
- our Pure-Vu system and the procedure to cleanse the colon in preparation for colonoscopy are not currently reimbursable through private or governmental third-party payors in any country and we do not anticipate that our Pure-Vu system or procedure to cleanse the colon in preparation for colonoscopy will be reimbursable through private or governmental third-party payors in the foreseeable future;
- our lack of a developed sales and marketing organization and our ability to commercialize the Pure-Vu system;
- our dependence on third-parties to manufacture the Pure-Vu system;
- our ability to maintain or protect the validity of our patents and other intellectual property;
- our ability to retain key executives and medical and science personnel;
- our ability to internally develop new inventions and intellectual property;
- a majority of our stockholders, including our officers, directors and entities controlled by our officers and directors, have entered into a voting agreement pursuant to which they have the ability to control the election of our directors and the outcome of other corporate action requiring stockholder approval;
- interpretations of current laws and the passages of future laws;
- acceptance of our business model by investors;
- the accuracy of our estimates regarding expenses and capital requirements; and
- our ability to adequately support growth.

The foregoing does not represent an exhaustive list of matters that may be covered by the forward-looking statements contained herein or risk factors that we are faced with that may cause our actual results to differ from those anticipated in our forward-looking statements. Please see “Risk Factors” beginning on page 6 for additional risks which could adversely impact our business and financial performance.

Moreover, new risks regularly emerge and it is not possible for our management to predict or articulate all risks we face, nor can we assess the impact of all risks on our business or the extent to which any risk, or combination of risks, may cause actual results to differ from those contained in any forward-looking statements. All forward-looking statements included in this prospectus are based on information available to us on the date of this prospectus. Except to the extent required by applicable laws or rules, we undertake no obligation to publicly update or revise any forward-looking statement, whether written or oral, that may be made from time to time, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise. All subsequent written and oral forward-looking statements attributable to us or persons acting on our behalf are expressly qualified in their entirety by the cautionary statements contained above and throughout this prospectus.

IN ADDITION TO THE ABOVE RISKS, BUSINESSES ARE OFTEN SUBJECT TO RISKS NOT FORESEEN OR FULLY APPRECIATED BY OUR MANAGEMENT. IN REVIEWING THIS PROSPECTUS, POTENTIAL INVESTORS SHOULD KEEP IN MIND THAT THERE MAY BE OTHER POSSIBLE RISKS THAT COULD BE IMPORTANT.

## **USE OF PROCEEDS**

We will not receive any of the proceeds from the sale of the common stock by the selling stockholders named in this prospectus. All proceeds from the sale of the common stock will be paid directly to the selling stockholders.

## **DIVIDEND POLICY**

We have never paid any cash dividends on our common stock. We anticipate that we will retain funds and future earnings to support operations and to finance the growth and development of our business. Therefore, we do not expect to pay cash dividends in the foreseeable future following this offering. Any future determination to pay dividends will be at the discretion of our board of directors and will depend on our financial condition, results of operations, capital requirements and other factors that our board of directors deems relevant. In addition, the terms of any future debt or credit financings may preclude us from paying dividends.

In addition, the ability of Opco, our direct wholly-owned operating subsidiary, to distribute dividends may be limited by Israeli law. The Israeli Companies Law, 1999, or the Israeli Companies Law, restricts Opco's ability to declare dividends. Unless otherwise approved by a court, Opco can distribute dividends only from "profits" (as defined by the Israeli Companies Law), and only if there is no reasonable concern that the dividend distribution will prevent it from meeting its existing and foreseeable obligations as they become due. Dividends may be paid with the approval of a court, at a company's request, provided that there is no reasonable concern that payment of the dividend will prevent the company from satisfying its current and foreseeable obligations, as they become due.

The payment of dividends by Opco to Holdings may be subject to Israeli withholding taxes.

## **MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS**

*Prospective investors should read the following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations together with our consolidated financial statements and the related notes and other financial information included elsewhere in this prospectus. Some of the information contained in this discussion and analysis or set forth elsewhere in this prospectus, including information with respect to our plans and strategy for our business, includes forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties. See "Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements." You should review the "Risk Factors" section of this prospectus for a discussion of important factors that could cause actual results to differ materially from the results described in or implied by the forward-looking statements contained in the following discussion and analysis.*

### **Overview**

We have developed our Pure-Vu system, cleared by the FDA, that cleanses the colon during a colonoscopy procedure thereby reducing the dependency on pre-procedural colonoscopy preparation regimens to ensure clear visualization of the colon mucosa which is critical to procedural success. The Pure-Vu system has been designed to integrate with standard colonoscopes to enable cleaning during the procedure while preserving standard procedural workflow and techniques. The Pure-Vu system, which received FDA 510(k) clearance in September 2016, has the potential to give the gastroenterologist flexibility in instructing patients how to prepare for a colonoscopy, which currently requires extensive, time consuming and unpleasant bowel preparation regimens. We believe the Pure-Vu system has the potential to improve procedure quality, clinical outcomes and patient satisfaction while simultaneously lowering costs and improving margins for hospitals and increasing revenues and improving margins for outpatient colonoscopy clinics.

Our business was founded within the NGT incubator based in Nazareth, Israel in 2008 to develop innovative endoscopy technologies, and in 2011, the business was moved into a new company focused exclusively on the development of the Pure-Vu system. We initiated preclinical testing in 2011 and started clinical testing of the first prototype version of the Pure-Vu system in Europe in late 2012. In clinical studies performed in Europe and Israel from 2012 through 2015, the Pure-Vu system and earlier prototype versions have demonstrated effective cleaning in over 130 patients that followed a significantly reduced regimen, as compared to current prep regimens.

### **Financial Operations Overview**

We are a development stage company and have not generated any significant revenues from the sale of products. We have never been profitable and our accumulated deficit as of March 31, 2017 was approximately \$28.7 million. Our net loss for the three months ended March 31, 2017 and 2016 was approximately \$2.7 million and \$1.8 million, respectively. Our net loss for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015 were approximately \$8.0 million and \$6.0 million. We expect to incur significant expenses and increasing operating losses for the foreseeable future. We expect our expenses to increase significantly in connection with our ongoing activities to commercialize and market the Pure-Vu system. Furthermore, we expect to incur additional costs associated with operating as a public company. Accordingly, we will need additional financing to support our continuing operations. We will seek to fund our operations through public or private equity or debt financings or other sources, which may include collaborations with third parties. Adequate additional financing may not be available to us on acceptable terms, or at all. Our failure to raise capital as and when needed would have a negative impact on our financial condition and our ability to pursue our business strategy. We will need to generate significant revenues to achieve profitability, and we may never do so.

We expect to continue to incur significant expenses and increasing operating losses for at least the next several years. We expect our expenses will increase substantially in 2017 and in the future in connection with our ongoing activities, as we:

- conduct a pilot phase in 2017 to refine how the Pure-Vu system integrates into the workflow of both the out-patient and in-patient settings;
- manufacture the Pure-Vu system in our facility in Israel to support the initial pilot launch in the U.S.;

- contract with third parties to transfer and scale up the manufacture of the workstation and the disposable portion of Pure-Vu system;
- initiate a limited customer release phase by the end of 2017, with the objectives of showing proof of principle of our ability to penetrate target accounts, scaling our organization and driving clinical publications to support marketing efforts;
- develop a second generation system to improve user interface, optimize ease of use and reduce the cost structure;
- raise sufficient funds in the capital market to effectuate our business plan, including commercialization of our Pure-Vu system; and
- operate as a public company.

### **Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates**

Our consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. The preparation of these financial statements requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period.

On an ongoing basis, we evaluate our estimates and judgments for all assets and liabilities, including those related to fair value calculations for equity securities, assessing contingent liabilities, establishing valuation allowances for deferred taxes, and the recovery of deferred costs. We base our estimates and judgments on historical experience, current economic and industry conditions and on various other factors that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances. This forms the basis for making judgments about the carrying values of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Actual results may differ from these estimates under different assumptions or conditions.

We believe that full consideration has been given to all relevant circumstances that we may be subject to, and the consolidated financial statements accurately reflect our best estimate of the results of operations, financial position and cash flows for the periods presented.

### **Revenue**

To date, as part of our limited launch, we have generated some revenue from the sales of products. We do not expect to generate significant revenue from product sales unless and until we successfully complete our full commercialization efforts for the Pure-Vu system, which we expect will take a number of years and is subject to significant uncertainty.

### **Research and Development**

We incurred expenses of approximately \$0.6 million and \$0.9 million, respectively, during the three months ended March 31, 2017 and 2016 for research and development activities. We spent approximately \$3.1 million and \$3.2 million, respectively, during the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015 for research and development activities. These expenses include cash and non-cash expenses relating to the development of our development and clinical programs for the Pure-Vu system. We have research and development capabilities in electrical and mechanical engineering with laboratories in our facility in Israel for development and prototyping, and electronics design and testing. We also use consultants and third party design houses to complement our internal capabilities.

### **Sales and Marketing**

We incurred expenses of approximately \$0.4 million and \$0.2 million, respectively, during the three months ended March 31, 2017 and 2016 for sales and marketing activities. We spent approximately \$1.0 million and \$0.4 million, respectively, during the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015 for sales and marketing activities. These expenses include cash and non-cash expenses relating to the development of our sales and marketing infrastructure for the Pure-Vu system. We have hired limited sales and marketing personnel in the US as part of our pilot launch to develop our policies and procedures, as well as to spearhead the pilot phase of the company's market penetration.

## General and Administrative Expenses

We incurred expenses of approximately \$1.6 million and \$0.4 million, respectively, during the three months ended March 31, 2017 and 2016 for general and administrative activities. We spent approximately \$1.9 million and \$1.8 million, respectively, during the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015 for general and administrative activities. General and administrative expenses consist primarily of payroll and professional services. Other general and administrative expenses include accounting and legal services and expenses associated with obtaining and maintaining patents. We anticipate that our general and administrative expenses will increase significantly during 2017 and in the future as we increase our headcount to support our continued development and the commercialization of our Pure-Vu system. We also anticipate increased expenses related to audit, legal, regulatory, and tax-related services associated with maintaining compliance with exchange listing and SEC requirements, director and officer insurance premiums, and investor relations costs associated with being a public company. Additionally, commencing in 2017, we began to compensate our outside directors.

## Stock-Based Compensation

In 2016, we adopted the 2016 Equity Incentive Plan. No equity awards were issued pursuant to the 2016 Equity Incentive Plan as of December 31, 2016. Equity awards, including options to purchase 1,726,770 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$5.00 per share, and unrestricted stock awards for 5,000 shares of our common stock were issued pursuant to the 2016 Equity Incentive Plan as of March 31, 2017.

## Emerging Growth Company Status

Under Section 107(b) of the JOBS Act, emerging growth companies can delay adopting new or revised accounting standards until such time as those standards apply to private companies. We have irrevocably elected not to avail ourselves of this exemption from new or revised accounting standards and, therefore, we will be subject to the same new or revised accounting standards as other public companies that are not emerging growth companies.

## Results of Operations

### *Comparison of Three Months Ended March 31, 2017 and 2016*

**Research and Development.** Research and development expenses for the three months ended March 31, 2017 totaled \$0.6 million, a decrease of \$0.3 million, or 33.3%, from the \$0.9 million recorded for the three months ended March 31, 2016.

**Sales and Marketing.** Sales and marketing expense for the three months ended March 31, 2017 totaled \$0.4 million, an increase of \$0.2 million, or 100%, from the \$0.2 million recorded for the three months ended March 31, 2016.

**General and Administrative.** General and administrative expense for the three months ended March 31, 2017 totaled \$1.6 million, an increase of \$1.2 million, or 300%, from the \$0.4 million recorded for the three months ended March 31, 2016.

### *Comparison of Year Ended December 31, 2016 and 2015*

**Research and Development.** Research and development expenses for the year ended December 31, 2016 totaled \$3.1 million, a slight decrease of \$0.1 million, or 3.1%, from the \$3.2 million recorded for the year ended December 31, 2015.

**Sales and Marketing.** Sales and marketing expense for the year ended December 31, 2016 totaled \$1.0 million, an increase of \$0.6 million, or 150%, over the \$0.4 million recorded for the year ended December 31, 2015.

**General and Administrative.** General and administrative expense for the year ended December 31, 2016 totaled \$1.9 million, a slight increase of \$0.1 million, or 5.6%, over the \$1.8 million recorded for the year ended December 31, 2015.

## Liquidity and Capital Resources

Since inception, we have experienced negative cash flows from operations. We have financed our operations primarily through sales of equity-related securities and convertible notes. At March 31, 2017, our accumulated deficit since inception was approximately \$28.7 million.

At March 31, 2017, we had total current assets of approximately \$16.6 million and current liabilities of approximately \$1.0 million resulting in working capital of \$15.6 million. At March 31, 2017, we had total assets of approximately \$16.9 million and total liabilities of approximately \$2.5 million, resulting in a stockholders' equity of \$14.4 million.

Net cash used in operating activities for the three months ended March 31, 2017 was approximately \$2.2 million, which includes cash used from a net loss of approximately \$2.7 million, cash used from a decrease in other current liabilities totaling \$0.2 million and \$0.5 million of cash used from an increase in accounts receivable, inventory, and other current assets. This was partially offset by an increase in accounts payable of \$0.5 million and by non-cash items included in the net loss of \$0.6 million in stock-based compensation and revaluation of convertible notes.

Net cash used in operating activities for the twelve months ended December 31, 2016 was approximately \$6.1 million, which includes cash used from a net loss of approximately \$8.0 million, cash used from a decrease in accounts payable expenses totaling \$0.4 million and \$0.2 million of cash used from an increase in inventory and other current assets. This was offset by non-cash items included in the net loss of \$2.0 million for interest and revaluation of convertible notes and a \$0.4 million increase in other payables.



Net cash provided from financing activities for the three months ended March 31, 2017 totaled approximately \$6.5 million from the issuance of our common stock and preferred stock in the 2017 Private Placement.

Net cash provided from financing activities for the twelve months ended December 31, 2016 totaled approximately \$16.5 million from the issuance of our common stock and preferred stock in the 2017 Private Placement. A summary table of the net cash proceeds received from convertible notes and the sale of equity in the 2017 Private Placement is as follows:

Net proceeds from issuance of convertible notes	\$	9,606
Net proceeds from issuance of equity - common and preferred	\$	6,878
Total Net proceeds	\$	16,484

Net cash used in investing activities was \$0.1 for the three months ended March 31, 2017.

Net cash used in investing activities was only \$6,000 for the twelve months ended December 31, 2016.

At March 31, 2017, we had no debt outstanding.

At March 31, 2017, we had a cash and cash equivalents balance of approximately \$15.8 million. We expect our current cash on hand to be sufficient to meet our operating and capital requirements until at least June 2018. We will need to raise significant additional capital to fund the commercialization of our Pure-Vu system. The source, timing and availability of any future financing will depend principally upon market conditions, and, more specifically, on the progress of our U.S. market entry strategy. Funding may not be available when needed, at all, or on terms acceptable to us. Lack of necessary funds may require us, among other things, to delay, scale back or eliminate our market entry strategy.

### **Contractual Obligations and Commitments**

We may enter into contracts in the normal course of business with suppliers and other vendors for operating purposes. These contracts generally provide for termination on notice, and therefore we believe that our non-cancelable obligations under these agreements are not material. As of March 31, 2017, we had no material Contractual Obligations or Commitments that will affect our future liquidity.

On January 1, 2015, we entered into a five year lease for a facility with 7,732 square feet of space in Tirat Carmel, Israel. Annual rent is \$86,500 per year.

On April 13, 2017, we entered into a lease for a facility in Fort Lauderdale, Florida, which we intend to begin occupying in August 2017. The facility will be initially 4,554 square feet, which will increase to 6,390 square feet by the second year of the lease. The term will run for seven years and two months from the date we begin to occupy the facility. Annual base rent is initially \$156,555 per year, subject to annual increases of 2.75%.

### **Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements**

We did not have during the periods presented, and we do not currently have, any off-balance sheet arrangements, as defined under SEC rules, such as relationships with unconsolidated entities or financial partnerships, which are often referred to as structured finance or special purpose entities, established for the purpose of facilitating financing transactions that are not required to be reflected on our balance sheets.

### **Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk**

Our exposure to market risk is limited to our cash and cash equivalents, all of which have maturities of three months or less. The primary objectives of our investment activities are to preserve principal, provide liquidity and maximize income without significantly increasing risk. Our primary exposure to market risk is interest income sensitivity, which is affected by changes in the general level of U.S. interest rates. However, because of the short-term nature of the instruments in our portfolio, a sudden change in market interest rates would not be expected to have a material impact on our financial condition and/or results of operation. We do not have any foreign currency or other derivative financial instruments.



## BUSINESS

### Overview

We have developed our Pure-Vu system, cleared by the FDA, that cleanses the colon during a colonoscopy procedure thereby reducing the dependency on pre-procedural colonoscopy preparation regimens to ensure clear visualization of the colon mucosa which is critical to procedural success. The Pure-Vu system has been designed to integrate with standard colonoscopes to enable cleaning during the procedure while preserving standard procedural workflow and techniques. The Pure-Vu system, which received FDA 510(k) clearance in September 2016, has the potential to give the gastroenterologist flexibility in instructing patients how to prepare for a colonoscopy, which currently requires extensive, time consuming and unpleasant bowel preparation regimens. We believe the Pure-Vu system has the potential to improve procedure quality, clinical outcomes and patient satisfaction while simultaneously lowering costs and improving margins for hospitals and increasing revenues and improving margins for outpatient colonoscopy clinics.

Our business was founded within the NGT incubator based in Nazareth, Israel in 2008 to develop innovative endoscopy technologies, and in 2011, the business was moved into a new company focused exclusively on the development of the Pure-Vu system. We initiated preclinical testing in 2011 and started clinical testing of the first prototype version of the Pure-Vu system in Europe in late 2012. In clinical studies performed in Europe and Israel from 2012 through 2015, the Pure-Vu system and earlier prototype versions have demonstrated effective cleaning in over 130 patients that followed a significantly reduced regimen, as compared to current prep regimens.

### Market Overview

Colonoscopies are one of the most frequently performed medical procedures with over 15 million colonoscopies performed in the U.S. every year and close to 30 million worldwide. In the U.S., approximately 90% of the 15 million colonoscopies are performed as out-patients (13.5 million) at an ambulatory endoscopy center, or AEC, and or hospital out-patient departments, or HOPD, and 10% as in-patients (1.5 million) in hospitals. Approximately 60% of colonoscopies are performed to detect and prevent colorectal cancer, or CRC, which is the second leading cause of cancer-related deaths in the U.S. with approximately 140,000 new cases diagnosed and 50,000 deaths every year. Over the past few decades, CRC has been demonstrated to be one of the most preventable cancers through the use of colonoscopies, which is the gold standard for CRC screening. The remaining 40% of colonoscopies are performed to help diagnose and treat other gastrointestinal, or GI, conditions including irritable bowel syndrome, or IBS, inflammatory bowel disease, or IBD, anemia and lower GI bleeding.

Despite the pervasiveness and effectiveness of colonoscopy, a key ongoing clinical challenge of the procedure is that patients are required to undergo a potent pre-procedure bowel preparation regimen to try to ensure that the colon is fully cleansed to enable clear visualization of the tissue. The regimens can be highly disruptive and uncomfortable for many patients. Further, it has been widely reported that approximately 23% of out-patients and 45% of in-patients present with inadequately prepped colons, resulting in a number of colonoscopies that yield poor diagnostic accuracy or failed colonoscopies that must be repeated. Another key problem is that approximately 35% of eligible patients are not current with their CRC screening in the U.S. based on current guidelines. One of the primary reasons patients fail to get a screening colonoscopy or to return for follow-up procedures is the fear or dislike of the potent and unpleasant preparation required prior to the procedure.

Successful bowel preparation is one of the most important factors in delivering a thorough, high quality exam and is well documented to have a direct impact on the adenoma detection rate (the rate of detecting pre-cancer anomalies in the colon tissue). The preparation regimen typically requires patients to be on a liquid diet for over 24 hours, drink up to four liters of a purgative, spend up to 12 hours prior to the exam periodically going to the bathroom to empty their bowels, and disrupting their daily activities, which could include missing work or other activities. The cleansing process is well known to be inconvenient and uncomfortable for many patients resulting in up to twenty percent (20%) of patients arriving for their colonoscopy inadequately cleansed. An inadequately prepared colon can impact the diagnostic accuracy of the procedure and can lead to procedures having to be repeated earlier than the medical guidelines advise or can lead to failed procedures especially in the in-patient setting. Rescheduling the procedure is inconvenient to the patient (and many patients fail to come for their follow-up), creates inefficiencies in the provider's workflow, and increases the length of hospital stay for the in-patient, each of which results in increased healthcare costs.

## Our Pure-Vu Solution

To address this unmet need, we have developed our FDA-cleared Pure-Vu system, which readily integrates with existing colonoscopes to cleanse poorly prepped colons during the colonoscopy procedure, thereby greatly reducing the dependency on conventional pre-procedural bowel prep regimens to get a clear visualization of colon tissue. Our system consists of a workstation controller and a single-use, disposable sleeve that fits over most standard-size commercial colonoscopes. Together with the colonoscope, the Pure-Vu system performs rapid, effective and efficient intra-procedural cleaning without compromising procedural workflow and techniques. The over-sleeve has an umbilical section that connects to a cartridge that mounts to the workstation and serves as the interface between the disposable over-sleeve and the workstation. The workstation, through a series of peristaltic pumps activated by foot pedals, delivers safe and highly effective irrigation medium of air and water that creates a pulsed vortex inside the colon to break up fecal matter while simultaneously evacuating the colon content into waste receptacles already used in a standard colonoscopy procedure. The proprietary evacuation system in the device has sensors built in that can detect the formation of a blockage and automatically clear it allowing the physician to remove significant debris from the patient. The Pure-Vu has been clinically demonstrated to be capable of cleaning poorly prepared colons in minutes and without significant leakage or additional odor. We are building an extensive intellectual property portfolio designed to protect key aspects of the system, including the pulsed vortex irrigation and auto-purge functions.

### The Pure-Vu System



In the out-patient setting, the Pure-Vu system creates the opportunity to improve patient satisfaction, enhance diagnostic quality while providing a new source of revenue for out-patient colonoscopy clinics such as AECs, or HOPDs. Additionally, in the in-patient hospital setting, the Pure-Vu system creates the opportunity to improve the time to prepare for and complete a successful colonoscopy and thereby reduce the patient's length of stay, providing significant cost savings to the hospital which typically receives a fixed reimbursement under a diagnostic related group ("DRG") code and does not receive any additional reimbursement for delays related to bowel preparation challenges.

### Out-patient Opportunity: improving patient experience and reducing repeat procedures

The largest commercial market opportunity for us is in the out-patient setting offering patients an alternative to the arduous experience of having to drink large volumes of purgatives that result in significant discomfort, multiple visits to the bathroom over a many-hour period and disruption of daily activities. Independent market research conducted by Nova Research indicates that 83% of patients are willing to pay for this type of technology and 29% are willing to consider paying up to \$350 out-of-pocket for the ability to follow a "less-prep" regimen. As the potential out-of-pocket cost of a Pure-Vu examination is reduced, the percentage of patients willing to consider paying increases dramatically. With increasing pressure on physician and facility reimbursement, most providers are incorporating ancillary services into their practices to supplement their revenue and increase profit. Incorporation of the Pure-Vu system as an ancillary product into an out-patient GI practice is expected to provide an additional source of revenue and profit as well as help to differentiate the GI practice in an increasingly competitive marketplace. By offering a solution to those patients who either cannot tolerate the challenging preparation or desire a more tolerable prep, we believe the GI practice can increase their market share and improve patient satisfaction, a key quality metric being measured by payers. The Pure-Vu system can also facilitate late afternoon and early evening procedures for those patients wishing to avoid disruption in their daily activities. Finally, with the Pure-Vu system, the prep may no longer be as significant of a deterrent to receiving a colonoscopy, potentially increasing compliance to screening and ultimately increasing the early detection of CRC.

The Pure-Vu system also has the potential to reduce the number of early repeat procedures due to inadequate preparation and therefore reduce healthcare costs. Based on published literature in several peer reviewed journals from 2010 to 2015 and surveys of physicians conducted in 2015, approximately 20% of patients can have an inadequate preparation, that may lead to repeat procedures earlier than the medical guidelines suggest and decrease the adenoma detection rate negatively affecting the quality of the exam. By giving the physician the ability to effectively cleanse the colon intra-procedurally, the Pure-Vu system provides the ability to turn a fair or poor preparation into an optimal preparation and achieve a high-quality colonoscopy.

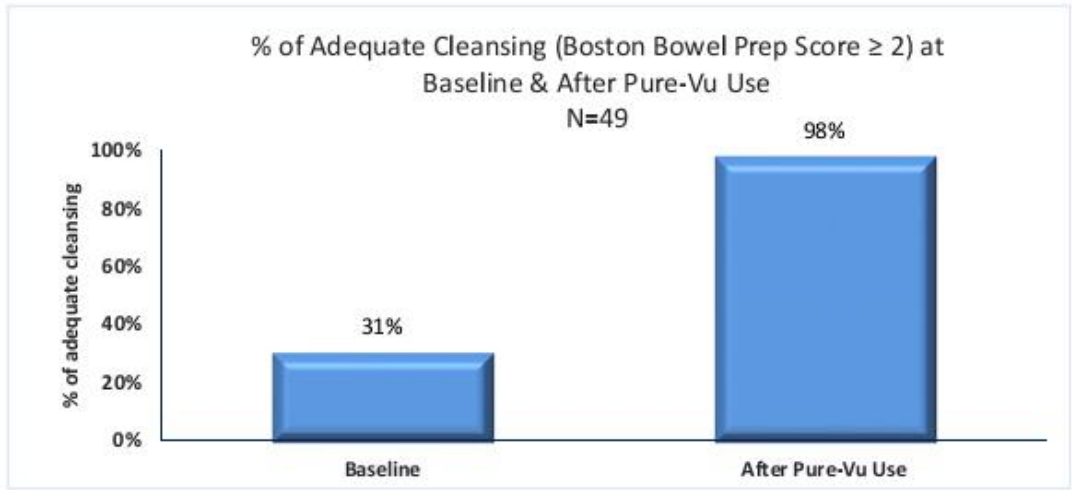
#### **In-patient Opportunity: improving efficiencies and shortening time to complete a successful colonoscopy**

In-patient colonoscopy is usually performed to diagnose the source of various gastrointestinal conditions such as lower GI bleeding or bowel pain. For an in-patient hospital stay, the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services, or CMS, uses a prospective payment system, or PPS, based upon diagnostic related groups, or DRG, to pay for hospital services with the goal of encouraging providers to minimize their costs. The DRG assignment is influenced by a combination of factors such as a patient's sex, diagnosis at the time of discharge and procedures performed. Based on patient specific information, all hospital expenses for their care during an inpatient stay are packaged and assigned to one of over 500 MS-DRGs. According to Decision Driver Analytics, a reimbursement consulting agency, when a colonoscopy is performed as the primary procedure (no other procedures or complicating diagnosis), DRGs 395, 394 or 393 would apply which pay between \$3,861 (without complications or major comorbidities) and \$9,421 (with major complications and comorbidities). The cost for just one night in the hospital averages \$1,800, so reducing the length of stay can save the hospital significant expense.

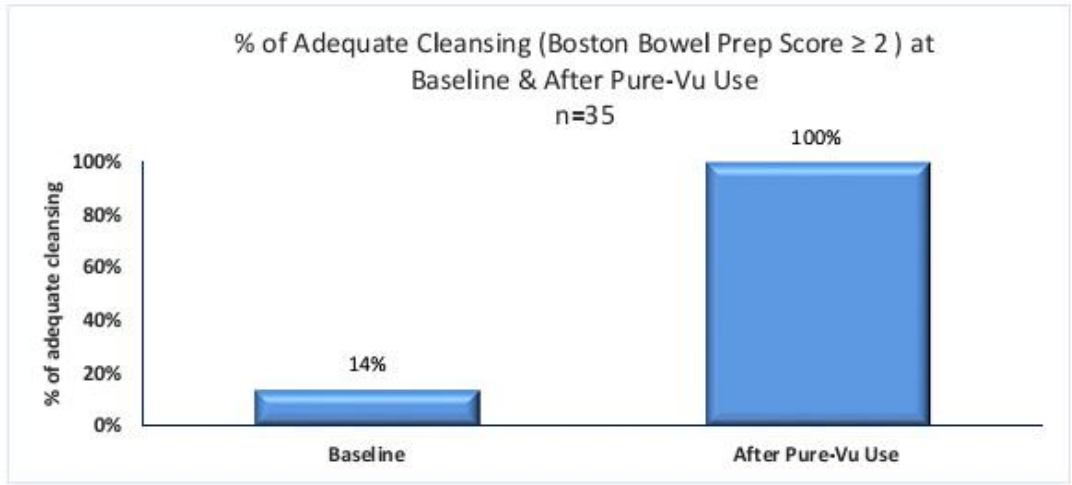
An in-patient colonoscopy is more problematic than an out-patient procedure due primarily to poorer quality bowel prep which can lead to lower rates of successful completion of the procedure and a higher frequency of repeat procedures. Inadequate bowel prep rates have been reported in the literature as high as 45% for the in-patient setting. Managing these patients is a challenge often requiring significant healthcare provider resources to administer and monitor the prep. The poor bowel prep can be due to the patient's condition as a more fragile patient population may be unable to tolerate the significant volume of fluid required, and the clear liquid diet required, to cleanse the colon. With these patients, a high volume of purgative can also lead to electrolyte imbalances. The Pure-Vu system can shorten the time to successfully complete a colonoscopy by streamlining the process with effective and safe intra-procedural cleaning thus reducing healthcare costs.

#### **Pre-Clinical and Clinical Data & Safety**

In clinical studies performed in Spain and Israel, the Pure-Vu system and earlier prototype versions have demonstrated effective cleaning in over 130 patients receiving a reduced prep regimen. The first 83 patients used three different versions of the system. The prep used in these patients varied from taking a 50% dose of the standard PEG based prep to as little as taking 20mg of over-the-counter Dulcolax (bisocodyl). Most recently, the current Pure-Vu system was used in 49 patients receiving between 18-24 hours of a liquid diet, a split dose of 20mg of over-the-counter Dulcolax (bisocodyl) and no liquid purgative. The clinical data of the 49 patients is shown below and was presented at United European Gastroenterology Week in October 2016.



In addition, pre-clinical experience in a porcine animal model, which was used in the FDA submission, was also presented at Digestive Disease Week (“DDW”) in May 2016. This data is presented below.



We anticipate initiating post-market surveillance and clinical study programs that may involve registries, investigator sponsored studies and company sponsored studies to drive clinical and health economic data, to support product development, enhance our marketing efforts and facilitate new indications.

The Pure-Vu system is currently indicated to connect to standard colonoscopes to facilitate intra-procedural cleaning of a poorly prepared colon by irrigating or cleaning the colon and evacuating the irrigation fluid (water), feces and other bodily fluids and matter. We do not currently promote a particular prep regiment as this is left up to the discretion of the physician since our current indication does not reference any preparation protocol. We will look to expand the Pure-Vu system indication to allow us to actively promote minimal prep capabilities directly to patients. We plan to initiate a clinical trial in 2017 that should facilitate approval of expanded labeling in early 2019.

We filed for a CE Mark in Europe in April 2017 and anticipate CE Mark clearance in the fourth quarter of 2017. We intend to establish relationships with strategic partners for Europe, Japan, China and other key markets outside the US (“OUS”) to support the regulatory process and market entry. We anticipate entering OUS markets with our second-generation Pure-Vu system during 2019. We are planning to file a special 510(k) with the FDA in the third quarter of 2017 to adjust our labeling to simplify the process of removing the Pure-Vu system from a colonoscope and to support minor enhancements to the manufacturing of the system.

## **Intellectual Property**

Our IP position comprises a highly innovative portfolio covering technologies rooted in systems and methods for cleaning body cavities with or without the use of an endoscope. Currently we have three issued patents and 27 (13 in the US) pending patent applications in various regions of the world with a focus on the US, EU and Japan. Our earliest patent application filing dates go back to October 2007. We have also recently received notice of allowance for Motus GI and for Pure-Vu trademarks from the USPTO. We are pursuing these marks in the EU as well.

Our issued patents cover an endoscopic device insertable into a body cavity and movable in a predetermined direction and method of moving the endoscopic device in a body cavity and expire October 2026. Our patent application portfolio focuses on cleaning body cavities in a safe and efficient manner, insertion and movement and steering of an endoscopic device within the body cavity in a predetermined direction, coordinated positioning of an endoscope with a suction device and cleaning systems with automatic self-purging features. Our applications cover critical aspects of our system that we believe are key to effectively and efficiently clean the colon or other cavities in the body. These areas include cleansing jet methodologies, sensing and control of evacuation to avoid clogging, designs for easy attachment to endoscopes and cleaning segments under water.

Our commercial success depends in part on our ability to obtain and maintain patent and other proprietary protection for Pure-Vu and to operate without infringing the proprietary right of others and to prevent others from infringing our proprietary rights. We strive to protect our intellectual property through a combination of patents, and trademarks as well as through the confidentiality provisions in our contracts. With respect to Pure-Vu, we endeavor to obtain and maintain patent protection in the United States and internationally on all patentable aspects of the system. We cannot be sure that the patents will be granted with respect to any patent applications we may own or license in the future, nor can we be sure that our existing patents or any patents we may own or license in the future will be useful in protecting our technology.

In addition to patents, we rely on trade secrets and know-how to develop and maintain our competitive position. For example, significant aspects of our proprietary technology platform are based on unpatented trade secrets and know-how. Trade secrets and know-how can be difficult to protect. We seek to protect our proprietary technology and processes, in part, by confidentiality agreements and invention assignment agreements with our employees, consultants, scientific advisors, contractors and commercial partners. These agreements are designed to protect our proprietary information and, in the case of the invention assignment agreements, to grant us ownership of technologies that are developed through a relationship with a third party. We also seek to preserve the integrity and confidentiality of our data and trade secrets by maintaining physical security of our premises and physical and electronic security of our information technology systems. While we have confidence in these individuals, organizations and systems, agreements or security measures may be breached, and we may not have adequate remedies for any breach. In addition, our trade secrets may otherwise become known or be independently discovered by competitors. To the extent that our contractors use intellectual property owned by others in their work for us, disputes may arise as to the rights in related or resulting know-how and inventions.

We also plan to seek trademark protection in the United States and outside of the United States where available and when appropriate. We intend to use these registered marks in connection with our pharmaceutical research and development as well as our product candidates.

## **Our Formation**

In connection with our formation in September 2016, we sold an aggregate of 1,650,000 shares of our common stock for an aggregate of \$82,500 (\$0.05 per share).

### ***The Share Exchange Transaction***

Effective on December 1, 2016, Opco, and the Opco Stockholders, entered into the Share Exchange Agreement with us. Pursuant to the terms of the Share Exchange Agreement, as a condition of and contemporaneously with the Initial Closing of the 2017 Private Placement, the Opco Stockholders sold to us, and we acquired, all of the issued and outstanding shares of capital stock of Opco and Opco became our direct wholly-owned subsidiary. Pursuant to the Share Exchange Transaction (i) the Opco Stockholders received an aggregate of 4,000,000 shares of our common stock in exchange for all of the issued and outstanding shares of capital stock of Opco, (ii) the Convertible Notes and the Convertible Note Warrants (as defined below) were exchanged for our securities, as described below, and (iii) all of the issued and outstanding options to purchase or otherwise acquire shares of Opco capital stock that were outstanding and unexercised as of immediately prior to the Initial Closing were substituted for 125,730 options to acquire shares of our common stock pursuant to our 2016 Equity Incentive Plan at exercise prices ranging from \$2.38 to \$2.52 (see “Executive Compensation—2016 Equity Incentive Plan”).

The Share Exchange Transaction was treated as a recapitalization of Opco for financial accounting purposes and the historical financial statements of Opco are our financial statements as a result of the Share Exchange Transaction.

### ***2017 Private Placement and Exchange of Convertible Notes***

In connection with the 2017 Private Placement we issued an aggregate of 3,080,671 Units for gross proceeds of approximately \$15,400,000, comprised of an aggregate of 2,310,503 shares of our common stock and 1,581,128 shares of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock to investors in the 2017 Private Placement. Certain related parties participated in the 2017 Private Placement, see “Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions - Convertible Note, Convertible Warrant, and 2017 Private Placement - Related Party Participation.”

In addition, from June 2015 through November 2016, pursuant to the terms of the CNA, Opco issued Convertible Notes in an

aggregate amount of \$14,596,683 (inclusive of accrued interest through December 22, 2016, the date of the Initial Closing) to certain investors, including related parties of us and Opco (see “Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions - Convertible Note, Convertible Warrant, and 2017 Private Placement - Related Party Participation”) As part of the 2017 Private Placement, at the Initial Closing, the Convertible Holders exchanged their Convertible Notes, together with accrued and unpaid interest thereon at a rate of 10% per annum, for Units of the 2017 Private Placement, at a conversion price of \$4.50 per Unit. As a result, upon consummation of the Initial Closing, the Convertible Notes were exchanged for an aggregate of 3,243,744 Units representing (i) 2,432,808 shares of our common stock (inclusive of shares of our common stock resulting from the accrued and unpaid interest of the Convertible Notes through the date of the Initial Closing) and (ii) 810,960 shares of our Series A Convertible Preferred Stock (inclusive of shares of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock resulting from the accrued and unpaid interest of the Convertible Notes through the date of the Initial Closing).

### **Exchange of Convertible Note Warrants**

In connection with, and pursuant to the terms of, the CNA, each Convertible Holder also received a seven (7) year warrant (the “Convertible Note Warrants”) to purchase preferred A shares of Opco (the “Preferred A Shares of Opco”), nominal value in Israeli New Shekel (“NIS”) 0.01 per share, with an exercise price per share of \$1.00 (the “Convertible Note Warrant Exercise Price”). Each Convertible Note Warrant entitled the holder to purchase that number of shares of Preferred A Shares of Opco equal to thirty-three percent (33%) of the principal amount of the Convertible Note in connection with which it was issued. Convertible Note Warrants to purchase an aggregate 4,536,186 shares of Preferred A Shares of Opco with an exercise price of \$1.00 were issued in connection with the CNA. Certain related parties held Convertible Note Warrants pursuant to the CNA, see “Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions - Convertible Note, Convertible Warrant, and 2017 Private Placement - Related Party Participation.” At the Initial Closing, the holders of the Convertible Note Warrants exchanged their Convertible Note Warrants for five (5) year warrants (the “Exchange Warrants”) to purchase an aggregate 907,237 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$5.00 per share, such amount being equal to thirty-three percent (33%) of the principal amount of the Convertible Notes divided by \$5.00.

### **2017 Private Placement and Convertible Note Offering – Placement Agent Compensation**

Pursuant to a Finders Agreement entered into as of October 14, 2016 (the “Finders Agreement”), the Placement Agent assisted Opco with the offering of certain of the Convertible Notes by introducing individuals and entities (each a “Target”) interested in investing in Opco. In connection with those Convertible Notes purchased by Targets, and pursuant to the terms of the Finders Agreement, Opco paid the Placement Agent an aggregate fee of \$552,500, consisting of (i) a cash fee in the aggregate amount of \$425,000, such amount equal to 10% of each Convertible Note purchased by a Target and (ii) a non-accountable expense allowance in the aggregate amount of \$127,500, such amount equal to 3% of each Convertible Note purchased by a Target.

In connection with the 2017 Private Placement, we paid the Placement Agent and selected dealers an aggregate cash fee of \$1,917,823, inclusive of a non-accountable expense allowance equal to \$506,499, and we incurred approximately \$150,000 of other expenses related to the financing. In addition, as part of its compensation for acting as placement agent for the 2017 Private Placement, (i) we issued royalty payment rights certificates (the “Placement Agent Royalty Payment Rights Certificates”) to the Placement Agent, and its designees, to receive, in the aggregate, 10% of the amount of payments paid to the holders of the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock (see “Description of Securities – Placement Agent Royalty Payment Rights”). and (ii) we issued warrants (the “Placement Agent Warrants”) to the Placement Agent, and its designees, to purchase 403,632 shares of our common stock with an exercise price of \$5.00 per share. Such warrants contain a “cashless exercise” feature and are exercisable at any time prior to five years from the date of grant.

## Competition

We do not believe that there are currently any direct competitors in the market, nor any known competing technology under development, using similar technology to our technology. Currently the major colonoscope manufacturers (i.e. Olympus, Pentax, Fuji) sell an irrigation pump that can pump fluid through the working channel of a colonoscope. The only intra-procedural device in the market, Cantel Medical's Jet Prep, and another product in development similar to Cantel Medical's Jet Prep, Medjet Ltd.'s MedJet, go through the working channel of a scope and are used mostly for spot cleaning a small amount of debris and do not have the capability to fully clean the colon of large amounts of fecal matter. The Jet Prep and MedJet products also require the physician to remove it from the working channel during the procedure if they need to remove polyps or take a biopsy, impacting the workflow of the procedure. The competitive products mentioned are not currently reimbursed by private or government payers. There are over ten different preparation regimes used prior to colonoscopy today. Some are prescription medications and others are over the counter. Typically, the over the counter regimes are not indicated for colonoscopy prep but for issues of motility, such as constipation, but are still widely prescribed by physicians for colonoscopy prep. Depending on the insurance a patient has, the prescription prep may be covered in part but many of them require the patient to pay out of pocket.

The medical device and pharmaceutical industries are intensely competitive and subject to rapid and significant technological change. We have indirect competitors in a number of jurisdictions, many of which have substantially greater name recognition, commercial infrastructures and financial, technical and personnel resources than we have. Currently, the colonoscopy market is dominated by Olympus, who controls a majority of the market, with Pentax, FujiFilm and EndoChoice taking most of the rest of the US colonoscopy market. Boston Scientific, Medtronic US Endoscopy, Medivators and other smaller players sell ancillary devices and accessories into the marketplace as well. These established competitors may invest heavily to quickly discover and develop novel devices that could make our Pure-Vu system obsolete or uneconomical. While colonoscopy remains the gold standard for CRC screening, there are capsule endoscopy systems such as the PillCam<sup>TM</sup> from Medtronic and the Endocapsule 10 from Olympus. These systems, however, require at least the same level of prep as conventional colonoscopies, cannot remove polyps, and therefore, cannot be used to obtain biopsies to detect cancer, so may be less useful for colonoscopy as compared to visualization of the small bowel. Another visualization technique is the virtual colonoscopy, where a radiologist uses a CT scan to obtain 2D and 3D images of the colon. Virtual colonoscopies may require the same level of prep as conventional colonoscopies and if a polyp or abnormality is detected, the patient may still need to undergo a colonoscopy. Other screening tests for colon cancer specifically include fecal occult blood tests and DNA stool tests such as the Cologuard test from Exact Sciences. However, Cologuard is not a replacement for diagnostic colonoscopies or surveillance colonoscopies in high risk individuals and has a lower specificity than standard colonoscopies. While none of these testing alternatives may ever fully replace the colonoscopy, over time, they may take market share away from conventional colonoscopies for specific purposes and may lower the potential market opportunity for us.

Any new product that competes with an approved product may need to demonstrate compelling advantages in efficacy, cost, convenience, tolerability and safety to be commercially successful. Other competitive factors, including new competitive entrants, could force us to lower prices or could result in reduced sales. In addition, new products developed by others could emerge as competitors to the Pure-Vu system. If we are not able to compete effectively against our current and future competitors, our business will not grow and our financial condition and operations will suffer.

## Research and Development

We spent approximately \$0.6 million and \$0.9 million, respectively, during the three months ended March 31, 2017 and 2016 for research and development activities. We spent approximately \$3.1 million and \$3.2 million, respectively, in 2016 and 2015 for research and development activities. These expenses include cash and non-cash expenses relating to the development of our development and clinical programs for the Pure-Vu system. We have research and development capabilities in electrical and mechanical engineering with laboratories in our facility in Israel for development and prototyping, and electronics design and testing. We also use consultants and third party design houses to complement our internal capabilities.

We have received grants from the Government of the State of Israel through NATI (formerly known as the OCS) for the financing of a portion of our research and development expenditures pursuant to the Research Law and related regulations. As of March 31, 2017, we had received funding from NATI in the aggregate amount of \$1.33 million and had a contingent obligation to NATI up to an aggregate amount of \$1.37 million, which is generally repaid in the form of royalties ranging from 3% to 5 % of revenues. As of March 31, 2017, we had not paid any royalties to NATI. We may apply for additional NATI grants in the future. However, as the funds available for NATI grants out of the annual budget of the State of Israel have been reduced in the past and may be further reduced in the future, we cannot predict whether we will be entitled to any future grants, or the amounts of any such grants. The terms of the Israeli government participation also require that products developed with NATI grants be manufactured in Israel and that the technology developed thereunder may not be transferred outside of Israel (even following the full repayment of NATI grants), unless prior approval is received from NATI, which approval may not be granted. Even if such approval is granted, the transfer outside of Israel of manufacturing which is connected with NATI-funded know-how may result in increased royalty payments (up to three times the aggregate amount of the NATI grants plus interest thereon), as well as in a higher royalty repayment rate. In addition, the transfer outside of Israel of NATI-funded know-how may trigger additional payments to NATI (up to six times the aggregate amount of the NATI grants plus interest thereon). See "Business - Manufacturing and Supply" below.

## **Manufacturing and Supply**

We currently have internal capabilities for small scale production in our facility in Israel. We have ISO 13485 certification for our quality system using DEKRA as our Notified Body in Europe. The internal capability will support the initial pilot launch of the product in the U.S. as we establish higher volume capabilities with external manufacturing partners. We are in the process of finalizing supply agreements with two different contract manufacturers, one for the workstation and the other for the disposable portion of the Pure-Vu system. The manufacturing suppliers we are negotiating with have extensive experience in medical devices and dealing with regulatory bodies. The suppliers we are targeting have ISO 13485 approved quality systems. We anticipate they will be producing Pure-Vu systems by the end of 2017. We have an agreement in place with a third party logistics provider in the US who is ISO 13485 certified and specializes in medical devices and equipment. They will provide warehousing, shipping and back office support to meet our commercial needs.

We have received grants from Government of the State of Israel through NATI (formerly known as the OCS), the terms of which require that products developed with NATI grants be manufactured in Israel and that the technology developed thereunder may not be transferred outside of Israel (including by way of license), unless prior approval is received from NATI, which we intend to apply for but may not receive (and any such approval may be subject to increased royalty repayment rates and increased royalties). Even following the full repayment of any NATI grants, we must nevertheless continue to comply with the requirements of the Research Law. The foregoing restrictions may impair our ability to outsource or transfer development or manufacturing activities with respect to any product or technology outside of Israel.

A significant amendment to the Research Law entered into effect on January 1, 2016, under which NATI, a statutory government corporation, was established and replaced the OCS. Under such amendment, NATI is authorized to establish rules concerning the ownership and exploitation of NATI-funded know-how (including with respect to restrictions on transfer of manufacturing activities and NATI-funded know-how outside of Israel), which may differ from the restrictive laws, regulations and guidelines as currently in effect (and which shall remain in effect until such rules have been established by NATI).

In May 2017, NATI issued new rules applicable to Israeli companies that receive grants from NATI or its predecessor, the OCS. Such rules went into effect on July 1, 2017. Among other things, the new rules establish a framework for funded companies to license NATI-funded know how to companies outside of Israel without necessarily triggering an exit payment. As of the date hereof, we cannot predict the impact these new rules will have on us or how they will be implemented by NATI. Furthermore, it is anticipated that additional rules will be published by NATI and we cannot predict or estimate the changes (if any) that may be made to this legislation (including with respect to the acquisition of a NATI-funded entity or the transfer of manufacturing or ownership of NATI-funded technology). See “Risks Related to Our Operations in Israel.”

We have established relationships with research facilities, contract manufacturing organizations, or CMO’s, and our collaborators to manufacture and supply our product for commercialization. The Pure-Vu system workstations and disposables are currently manufactured at our facility in Israel. We are planning to transfer the manufacturing of the Pure-Vu system workstations to Sanmina Corporation’s manufacturing facilities in Israel and the Pure-Vu system disposables to Polyzen’s manufacturing facilities in North Carolina, US. We anticipate transitioning the manufacturing activities during 2017 as we establish and scale up our manufacturing capabilities with these CMO’s.

## **U.S. Market Entry Strategy**

We have initiated a three-phased market entry strategy beginning with a pilot phase in the first quarter of 2017. Initial cases have been performed in both the AEC and hospital setting. The pilot phase is expected to last up to nine months and is expected to have the primary objective of refining how the Pure-Vu system integrates into the workflow of both the out-patient and in-patient settings. We intend to work with the initial accounts to perform onsite analysis to optimize the prep for various populations including screening, surveillance, diagnostic and in-patients. We will work with a third party logistics provider specializing in medical devices to provide front and back office support to successfully fulfill customer orders. Additionally our commercial organization is planning to use a formal 6 stage sales cycle process to track account progress and provide accurate forecasting for operations. During our pilot phase market entry, we will refine our commercialization strategy and tactics prior to initiating a limited customer release (“LCR”) phase, which is targeted for the fourth quarter of 2017. This LCR is expected to last three quarters. The LCR objectives will be to establish our ability to penetrate target accounts, scale the organization and drive clinical publications to support marketing efforts. During 2018, we plan to begin the third phase, full market launch. Our full market launch phase which will focus on launching our second generation Pure-Vu platform (lower cost of goods, added features, and additional size for “slim” scopes) and rapidly growing the top line revenues and expanding our commercial organization and clinical indications for use. We expect to develop strategic relationships to pursue OUS marketing opportunities and to initiate sales in the EU in late 2018 and Japan, China and other Asian markets in 2019.



## **Employees**

As of June 30, 2017, we had 34 full time employees. All of our employees are engaged in administration, finance, clinical, R&D, engineering, regulatory and sales and marketing functions. We believe our relations with our employees are good. We anticipate that the number of employees will grow as we scale our commercial capabilities. In addition, we utilize and will continue to utilize consultants, clinical research organizations and third parties to perform our pre-clinical studies, clinical studies, manufacturing and regulatory functions.

Under Israeli law, we and our employees in Israel are subject to Israeli protective labor provisions, including the length of the workday, minimum wages for employees, annual leave, sick pay, determination of severance pay and advance notice of termination of employment, as well as procedures for hiring and dismissing employees and equal opportunity and anti-discrimination laws. While none of our employees in Israel is party to any collective bargaining agreements, orders issued by the Israeli Ministry of Economy and Industry may make certain industry-wide collective bargaining agreements applicable to us. These agreements affect matters such as the length of the workday and week, recuperation pay, travel expenses and pension rights. We have never experienced labor-related work stoppages and believe that our relationships with our employees are a significant part of our operations and that we maintain a good and positive relationship with our employees.

Israeli law generally requires the payment of severance compensation by employers upon the retirement, death or dismissal of an employee. We fund our ongoing Israeli severance obligations by making monthly payments to insurance policies. All of our current employees in Israel have agreed that upon termination of their employment, they will be entitled to receive only the amounts accrued in the insurance policies with respect to severance pay.

Furthermore, Israeli employees and employers are required to pay predetermined sums to the National Insurance Institute, which is similar to the U.S. Social Security Administration. These amounts also include payments for national health insurance.

## **Facilities**

We currently rent 7,732 square feet of space in Tirat Carmel, Israel. This facility consists of office space, laboratories and a class eight cleanroom. We entered the lease on January 1, 2015, and the lease is for a period of five-years.

On April 13, 2017, we entered into a lease for a facility in Fort Lauderdale, Florida, which we intend to begin occupying in August 2017. The facility will be initially 4,554 square feet, which will increase to 6,390 square feet by the second year of the lease. The term will run for seven years and two months from the date we begin to occupy the facility. This facility will be used for office space as well as laboratories for both quality assurance and product development.

## **Legal Matters**

We are not currently subject to any material legal proceedings; however, we may from time to time become a party to various legal proceedings arising in the ordinary course of our business.

## **Regulatory Matters**

### ***Government Regulation***

Our business is subject to extensive federal, state, local and foreign laws and regulations, including those relating to the protection of the environment, health and safety. Some of the pertinent laws have not been definitively interpreted by the regulatory authorities or the courts, and their provisions are open to a variety of subjective interpretations. In addition, these laws and their interpretations are subject to change, or new laws may be enacted.

Both federal and state governmental agencies continue to subject the healthcare industry to intense regulatory scrutiny, including heightened civil and criminal enforcement efforts. We believe that we have structured our business operations and relationships with our customers to comply with all applicable legal requirements. However, it is possible that governmental entities or other third parties could interpret these laws differently and assert otherwise. We discuss below the statutes and regulations that are most relevant to our business.

### *U.S. Food and Drug Administration regulation of medical devices.*

The FDCA and FDA regulations establish a comprehensive system for the regulation of medical devices intended for human use. Our products include medical devices that are subject to these, as well as other federal, state, local and foreign, laws and regulations. The FDA is responsible for enforcing the laws and regulations governing medical devices in the United States.

The FDA classifies medical devices into one of three classes (Class I, Class II, or Class III) depending on their level of risk and the types of controls that are necessary to ensure device safety and effectiveness. The class assignment is a factor in determining the type of premarketing submission or application, if any, that will be required before marketing in the United States.

- Class I devices present a low risk and are not life-sustaining or life-supporting. The majority of Class I devices are subject only to “general controls” (e.g., prohibition against adulteration and misbranding, registration and listing, good manufacturing practices, labeling, and adverse event reporting. General controls are baseline requirements that apply to all classes of medical devices.)
- Class II devices present a moderate risk and are devices for which general controls alone are not sufficient to provide a reasonable assurance of safety and effectiveness. Devices in Class II are subject to both general controls and “special controls” (e.g., special labeling, compliance with industry standards, and post market surveillance. Unless exempted, Class II devices typically require FDA clearance before marketing, through the premarket notification (510(k)) process.)
- Class III devices present the highest risk. These devices generally are life-sustaining, life-supporting, or for a use that is of substantial importance in preventing impairment of human health, or present a potential unreasonable risk of illness or injury. Class III devices are devices for which general controls, by themselves, are insufficient and for which there is insufficient information to establish special controls to provide a reasonable assurance of safety and effectiveness. Class III devices are subject to general controls and typically require FDA approval of a premarket approval (“PMA”) application before marketing.

Unless it is exempt from premarket review requirements, a medical device must receive marketing authorization from the FDA prior to being commercially marketed, distributed or sold in the United States. The most common pathways for obtaining marketing authorization are 510(k) clearance and PMA.

#### *510(k) pathway*

The 510(k) review process compares a new device to a legally marketed device. Through the 510(k) process, the FDA determines whether a new medical device is “substantially equivalent” to a legally marketed device (i.e., predicate device) that is not subject to PMA requirements. “Substantial equivalence” means that the proposed device has the same intended use as the predicate device, and the same or similar technological characteristics, or if there are differences in technological characteristics, the differences do not raise different questions of safety and effectiveness as compared to the predicate, and the information submitted in the 510(k) demonstrates that the proposed device is as safe and effective as the predicate device.

To obtain 510(k) clearance, a company must submit a 510(k) application containing sufficient information and data to demonstrate that its proposed device is substantially equivalent to a legally marketed predicate device. These data generally include non-clinical performance testing (e.g., software validation, animal testing electrical safety testing), but may also include clinical data. Typically, it takes three to twelve months for the FDA to complete its review of a 510(k) submission; however, it can take significantly longer and clearance is never assured. During its review of a 510(k), the FDA may request additional information, including clinical data, which may significantly prolong the review process. After completing its review of a 510(k), the FDA may issue an order, in the form of a letter, that finds the device to be either (1) substantially equivalent and states that the device can be marketed in the United States, or (2) not substantially equivalent and states that device cannot be marketed in the United States. Depending upon the reasons for the not substantially equivalent finding, the device may need to be approved through the PMA pathway (discussed below) prior to commercialization.

After a device receives 510(k) clearance, any modification that could significantly affect the safety or effectiveness of the device, or that would constitute a major change in its intended use, including significant modifications to any of our products or procedures, requires submission and clearance of a new 510(k). The FDA relies on each manufacturer to make and document this determination initially, but the FDA can review any such decision and can disagree with a manufacturer's determination. We may make minor product enhancements that we believe do not require new 510(k) clearances. If the FDA disagrees with our determination regarding whether a new 510(k) clearance was required for these modifications, we may need to cease marketing and/or recall the modified device. The FDA may also subject us to other enforcement actions, including, but not limited to, issuing a warning letter or untitled letter to us, seizing our products, imposing civil penalties, or initiating criminal prosecution.

### ***Premarket approval pathway***

Unlike the comparative standard of the 510(k) pathway, the PMA approval process requires an independent demonstration of the safety and effectiveness of a device. PMA is the most stringent type of device marketing application required by the FDA. PMA approval is based on a determination by the FDA that the PMA contains sufficient valid scientific evidence to ensure that the device is safe and effective for its intended use(s). A PMA application generally includes extensive information about the device including the results of clinical testing conducted on the device and a detailed description of the manufacturing process.

After a PMA application is accepted for review, the FDA begins an in-depth review of the submitted information. FDA regulations provide 180 days to review the PMA and make a determination; however, in reality, the review time is normally longer (e.g., 1-3 years). During this review period, the FDA may request additional information or clarification of information already provided. Also during the review period, an advisory panel of experts from outside the FDA may be convened to review and evaluate the data supporting the application and provide recommendations to the FDA as to whether the data provide a reasonable assurance that the device is safe and effective for its intended use. In addition, the FDA generally will conduct a preapproval inspection of the manufacturing facility to ensure compliance with QSR, which imposes comprehensive development, testing, control, documentation and other quality assurance requirements for the design and manufacturing of a medical device.

Based on its review, the FDA may (1) issue an order approving the PMA, (2) issue a letter stating the PMA is "approvable" (e.g., minor additional information is needed), (3) issue a letter stating the PMA is "not approvable," or (4) issue an order denying PMA. A company may not market a device subject to PMA review until the FDA issues an order approving the PMA. As part of a PMA approval, the FDA may impose post-approval conditions intended to ensure the continued safety and effectiveness of the device including, among other things, restrictions on labeling, promotion, sale and distribution, and requiring the collection of additional clinical data. Failure to comply with the conditions of approval can result in materially adverse enforcement action, including withdrawal of the approval.

Most modifications to a PMA approved device, including changes to the design, labeling, or manufacturing process, require prior approval before being implemented. Prior approval is obtained through submission of a PMA supplement. The type of information required to support a PMA supplement and the FDA's time for review of a PMA supplement vary depending on the nature of the modification.

### ***Clinical trials***

Clinical trials of medical devices in the United States are governed by the FDA's Investigational Device Exemption ("IDE") regulation. This regulation places significant responsibility on the sponsor of the clinical study including, but not limited to, choosing qualified investigators, monitoring the trial, submitting required reports, maintaining required records, and assuring investigators obtain informed consent, comply with the study protocol, control the disposition of the investigational device, submit required reports, etc.

Clinical trials of significant risk devices (e.g., implants, devices used in supporting or sustaining human life, devices of substantial importance in diagnosing, curing, mitigating or treating disease or otherwise preventing impairment of human health) require FDA and Institutional Review Board (“IRB”), approval prior to starting the trial. FDA approval is obtained through submission of an IDE application. Clinical trials of non-significant risk (“NSR”), devices (i.e. devices that do not meet the regulatory definition of a significant risk device) only require IRB approval before starting. The clinical trial sponsor is responsible for making the initial determination of whether a clinical study is significant risk or NSR; however, a reviewing IRB and/or FDA may review this decision and disagree with the determination.

An IDE application must be supported by appropriate data, such as performance data, animal and laboratory testing results, showing that it is safe to evaluate the device in humans and that the clinical study protocol is scientifically sound. There is no assurance that submission of an IDE will result in the ability to commence clinical trials. Additionally, after a trial begins, the FDA may place it on hold or terminate it if, among other reasons, it concludes that the clinical subjects are exposed to an unacceptable health risk.

As noted above, the FDA may require a company to collect clinical data on a device in the postmarket setting.

The collection of such data may be required as a condition of PMA approval. The FDA also has the authority to order, via a letter, a postmarket surveillance study for certain devices at any time after they have been cleared or approved.

### ***Pervasive and continuing FDA regulation***

After a device is placed on the market, regardless of its classification or premarket pathway, numerous additional FDA requirements generally apply. These include, but are not limited to:

- Establishment registration and device listing requirements;
- Quality System Regulation (“QSR”), which governs the methods used in, and the facilities and controls used for, the design, manufacture, packaging, labeling, storage, installation, and servicing of finished devices;
- Labeling requirements, which mandate the inclusion of certain content in device labels and labeling, and generally require the label and package of medical devices to include a unique device identifier (“UDI”), and which also prohibit the promotion of products for uncleared or unapproved, i.e., “off-label,” uses;
- Medical Device Reporting (“MDR”), regulation, which requires that manufacturers and importers report to the FDA if their device may have caused or contributed to a death or serious injury or malfunctioned in a way that would likely cause or contribute to a death or serious injury if it were to recur; and
- Reports of Corrections and Removals regulation, which requires that manufacturers and importers report to the FDA recalls (i.e., corrections or removals) if undertaken to reduce a risk to health posed by the device or to remedy a violation of the FDCA that may present a risk to health; manufacturers and importers must keep records of recalls that they determine to be not reportable.

The FDA enforces these requirements by inspection and market surveillance. Failure to comply with applicable regulatory requirements can result in enforcement action by the FDA, which may include, but is not limited to, the following sanctions:

- Untitled letters or warning letters;
- Fines, injunctions and civil penalties;
- Recall or seizure of our products;
- Operating restrictions, partial suspension or total shutdown of production;
- Refusing our request for 510(k) clearance or premarket approval of new products;
- Withdrawing 510(k) clearance or premarket approvals that are already granted; and
- Criminal prosecution.

We are subject to unannounced device inspections by the FDA, as well as other regulatory agencies overseeing the implementation of and compliance with applicable state public health regulations. These inspections may include our suppliers' facilities.

### ***International***

International sales of medical devices are subject to foreign government regulations, which vary substantially from country to country. In order to market our products in other countries, we must obtain regulatory approvals and comply with extensive safety and quality regulations in other countries. The time required to obtain approval by a foreign country may be longer or shorter than that required for FDA clearance or approval, and the requirements may differ. The European Union/European Economic Area (the "EU/EEA"), requires a CE conformity mark in order to market medical devices. Many other countries, such as Australia, India, New Zealand, Pakistan and Sri Lanka, accept CE or FDA clearance or approval, although others, such as Brazil, Canada and Japan require separate regulatory filings.

In the EU and the EEA, devices are required to comply with the essential requirements of the EU Medical Devices Directive. Compliance with these requirements would entitle us to affix the CE conformity mark to our medical devices, without which they cannot be commercialized in the EU and EEA. To demonstrate compliance with the essential requirements and obtain the right to affix the CE conformity mark we must undergo a conformity assessment procedure, which varies according to the type of medical device and its classification. Except for low risk medical devices (Class I), where the manufacturer can issue a CE Declaration of Conformity based on a self-assessment of the conformity of its products with the essential requirements of the Medical Devices Directive, a conformity assessment procedure requires the intervention of a Notified Body, which is an organization accredited at the European Commission to conduct conformity assessments. The Notified Body would typically audit and examine the quality system for the manufacture, design and final inspection of our devices before issuing a certification demonstrating compliance with the essential requirements. Based on this certification we can draw up a CE Declaration of Conformity which allows us to affix the CE Mark to our products.

Further, the advertising and promotion of our products in the EU and the EEA is subject to the laws of individual EU and EEA Member States implementing the EU Medical Devices Directive, Directive 2006/114/EC concerning misleading and comparative advertising, and Directive 2005/29/EC on unfair commercial practices, as well as other EU and EEA Member State laws governing the advertising and promotion of medical devices. These laws may limit or restrict the advertising and promotion of our products to the general public and may impose limitations on our promotional activities with healthcare professionals.

### ***Other Regulatory Matters***

Manufacturing, sales, promotion and other activities following product approval are also subject to regulation by numerous regulatory authorities in addition to the FDA, including, in the United States, the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services ("CMS"), other divisions of the Department of Health and Human Services, the Drug Enforcement Administration, the Consumer Product Safety Commission, the Federal Trade Commission, the Occupational Safety & Health Administration, the Environmental Protection Agency, and state and local governments. Sales, marketing and scientific/educational programs must also comply with federal and state fraud and abuse laws. Pricing and rebate programs must comply with the Medicaid rebate requirements of the U.S. Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1990. If products are made available to authorized users of the Federal Supply Schedule of the General Services Administration, additional laws and requirements apply. Manufacturing, sales, promotion and other activities are also potentially subject to federal and state consumer protection and unfair completion laws.

The distribution of medical device products is subject to additional requirements and regulations, including extensive record-keeping, licensing, storage and security requirements intended to prevent the unauthorized sale of medical device products.

### ***Third-Party Payer Coverage and Reimbursement***

Our Pure-Vu system and the procedure to cleanse the colon in preparation for colonoscopy are not currently reimbursable through private or governmental third-party payors in any country. Significant uncertainty exists as to whether coverage and reimbursement of the Pure-Vu system will develop; as such, we do not anticipate that our Pure-Vu system or procedure to cleanse the colon in preparation for colonoscopy will be reimbursable through private or governmental third-party payors in the foreseeable future. In both the United States and foreign markets, our ability to commercialize the Pure-Vu system successfully, and to attract commercialization partners for the Pure-Vu system, depends in part on the availability of adequate financial coverage and reimbursement from third-party payers, including, in the United States, governmental payers such as the Medicare and Medicaid programs, managed care organizations, and private health insurers. Medicare is a federally funded program managed by the CMS, through local fiscal intermediaries and carriers that administer coverage and reimbursement for certain healthcare items and services furnished to the elderly and disabled. Medicaid is an insurance program for certain categories of patients whose income and assets fall below state defined levels and who are otherwise uninsured that is both federally and state funded and managed by each state. The federal government sets general guidelines for Medicaid and each state creates specific regulations that govern its individual program. Each payer has its own process and standards for determining whether it will cover and reimburse a procedure or particular product. Private payers often rely on the lead of the governmental payers in rendering coverage and reimbursement determinations. Therefore, achieving favorable CMS coverage and reimbursement is usually a significant gating issue for successful introduction of a new product. The competitive position of the Pure-Vu system will depend, in part, upon the extent of coverage and adequate reimbursement for such product and for the procedures in which such product is used. Prices at which we or our customers seek reimbursement for the Pure-Vu system can be subject to challenge, reduction or denial by the government and other payers.

The United States Congress and state legislatures may, from time to time, propose and adopt initiatives aimed at cost containment, which could impact our ability to market the Pure-Vu system profitably. For example, in March 2010, President Obama signed into law the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act and the associated reconciliation bill, which we refer to collectively as the Health Care Reform Law, a sweeping law intended to broaden access to health insurance, reduce or constrain the growth of healthcare spending, enhance remedies against fraud and abuse, add new transparency requirements for healthcare and health insurance industries, impose new taxes and fees on the health industry and impose additional health policy reforms. Effective October 1, 2010, the Health Care Reform Law revised the definition of “average manufacturer price” for reporting purposes, which could increase the amount of Medicaid drug rebates to states once the provision is effective. Further, the law imposes a significant annual fee on companies that manufacture or import branded prescription drug products. Substantial new provisions affecting compliance have also been enacted, which may require us to modify our business practices with healthcare practitioners. Although it is too early to determine the full effect of the Health Care Reform Law and the effect of the new Presidential administration on the Health Care Reform Law generally, the law appears likely to continue the pressure on pharmaceutical and medical device pricing, especially under the Medicare program, and may also increase our regulatory burdens and operating costs. Moreover, in the coming years, additional changes could be made to governmental healthcare programs that could significantly impact the success of the Pure-Vu system.

The cost of pharmaceuticals and medical devices continues to generate substantial governmental and third-party payer interest. We expect that the pharmaceutical and medical device industry will experience pricing pressures due to the trend toward managed healthcare, the increasing influence of managed care organizations and additional legislative proposals. Our results of operations could be adversely affected by current and future healthcare reforms.

Some third-party payers also require pre-approval of coverage for new or innovative devices or drug therapies before they will reimburse healthcare providers that use such therapies. While we cannot predict whether any proposed cost-containment measures will be adopted or otherwise implemented in the future, the announcement or adoption of these proposals could have a material adverse effect on our ability to obtain adequate prices for the Pure-Vu system and operate profitably.

In addition, in some foreign countries, the proposed pricing for a medical device must be approved before it may be lawfully marketed. The requirements governing drug pricing vary widely from country to country. For example, the European Union provides options for its member states to restrict the range of medicinal products for which their national health insurance systems provide reimbursement and to control the prices of medicinal products for human use. A member state may approve a specific price for the medicinal product or it may instead adopt a system of direct or indirect controls on the profitability of the company placing the medicinal product on the market. There can be no assurance that any country that has price controls or reimbursement limitations for medical device products will allow favorable reimbursement and pricing arrangements for any of our products and procedures. Historically, products launched in the European Union do not follow price structures of the United States and generally tend to be significantly lower.

#### ***Other Healthcare Laws and Compliance Requirements***

In the United States, our activities are potentially subject to regulation by various federal, state and local authorities in addition to the FDA, including the CMS, other divisions of the United States Department of Health and Human Services (e.g., the Office of Inspector General), the United States Department of Justice and individual United States Attorney offices within the Department of Justice, and state and local governments. These regulations include:

- the federal healthcare program anti-kickback law which prohibits, among other things, persons from soliciting, receiving or providing remuneration, directly or indirectly, to induce either the referral of an individual, for an item or service or the purchasing or ordering of a good or service, for which payment may be made under federal healthcare programs such as the Medicare and Medicaid programs;
- federal false claims laws which prohibit, among other things, individuals or entities from knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, claims for payment from Medicare, Medicaid, or other government reimbursement programs that are false or fraudulent. The government may assert that a claim including items or services resulting from a violation of the federal healthcare program anti-kickback law or related to off-label promotion constitutes a false or fraudulent claim for purposes of the federal false claims laws;
- the federal Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 which prohibits executing a scheme to defraud any healthcare benefit program or making false statements relating to healthcare matters and which also imposes certain requirements relating to the privacy, security and transmission of individually identifiable health information;
- the federal transparency requirements under the Health Care Reform Law requires manufacturers of drugs, devices, biologics, and medical supplies to report to the Department of Health and Human Services information related to physician payments and other transfers of value and physician ownership and investment interests;
- the Federal Physician Payments Sunshine Act within the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, and its implementing regulations, require that certain manufacturers of drugs, devices, biological and medical supplies for which payment is available under Medicare, Medicaid or the Children's Health Insurance Program (with certain exceptions) to report information related to certain payments or other transfers of value made or distributed to physicians and teaching hospitals, or to entities or individuals at the request of, or designated on behalf of, the physicians and teaching hospitals and to report annually certain ownership and investment interests held by physicians and their immediate family members; and

- state law equivalents of each of the above federal laws, such as anti-kickback and false claims laws, which may apply to items or services reimbursed by any third party payer, including commercial insurers, and state laws governing the privacy and security of health information in certain circumstances, many of which differ from each other in significant ways and often are not preempted by federal laws, thus complicating compliance efforts.

In addition, we may be subject to data privacy and security regulation by both the federal government and the states in which we conduct our business. The Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act, or HIPAA, as amended by the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act, or HITECH, and its implementing regulations, imposes certain requirements relating to the privacy, security and transmission of individually identifiable health information. Among other things, HITECH makes HIPAA's privacy and security standards directly applicable to "business associates"—independent contractors or agents of covered entities that receive or obtain protected health information in connection with providing a service on behalf of a covered entity. HITECH also created four new tiers of civil monetary penalties, amended HIPAA to make civil and criminal penalties directly applicable to business associates and possibly other persons, and gave state attorneys general new authority to file civil actions for damages or injunctions in federal courts to enforce the federal HIPAA laws and seek attorneys' fees and costs associated with pursuing federal civil actions. In addition, state laws govern the privacy and security of health information in certain circumstances, many of which differ from each other in significant ways and may not have the same effect, thus complicating compliance efforts.

### ***Post-Marketing Regulations***

Following approval of a new product, a company and the approved product are subject to continuing regulation by the FDA and other federal and state regulatory authorities, including, among other things, monitoring and recordkeeping activities, reporting to applicable regulatory authorities of adverse experiences with the product, providing the regulatory authorities with updated safety and efficacy information, product sampling and distribution requirements, and complying with promotion and advertising requirements, which include, among others, standards for direct-to-consumer advertising, restrictions on promoting for uses or in patient populations not described in the product's approved labeling (known as "off-label use"), limitations on industry-sponsored scientific and educational activities, and requirements for promotional activities involving the internet. Although physicians may prescribe legally available products for off-label uses, manufacturers may not market or promote such off-label uses. Modifications or enhancements to the products or labeling or changes of site of manufacture are often subject to the approval of the FDA and other regulators, which may or may not be received or may result in a lengthy review process.



## MANAGEMENT AND BOARD OF DIRECTORS

The following sets forth certain information with respect to our officers and directors.

<u>Name</u>	<u>Age</u>	<u>Position(s)</u>
Mark Pomeranz	56	Chief Executive Officer, Acting Chief Financial Officer and Director
David Hochman	42	Chairman of the Board
Darren Sherman	45	Director
Gary Jacobs	60	Director
Samuel Nussbaum	69	Director
Shervin Korangy	42	Director

---

### Management

#### Mark Pomeranz, Chief Executive Officer, Acting Chief Financial Officer and Director

Mr. Pomeranz has been Chief Executive Officer of Opco since 2014 and has served as our CEO since the Share Exchange Transaction. Prior to joining Opco, from 2007 to 2014, Mr. Pomeranz was the founding CEO of Svelte Medical Systems, a start-up company that is currently commercializing a unique drug eluting stent platform in the EU. From 1998 to 2007, Mr. Pomeranz served as Vice President at Cordis, a Johnson & Johnson Company, where his responsibilities included developing new technologies, exploring new market opportunities and leading major restructuring efforts to create cross-functional global commercialization teams. Prior to that, Mr. Pomeranz held a number of senior leadership roles, including positions at Cardiac Pathways Corporation from 1991 to 1998, and Cardiovascular Imaging Systems from 1989 to 1991, both of which were acquired by Boston Scientific Corporation. Mr. Pomeranz currently has 39 issued US patents and 15 pending in the areas of angioplasty catheter design, intravascular ultrasound devices, cooled tip and saline mediated RF ablation, high density cardiac mapping, embolic devices and others. He has authored multiple publications in the areas of electrophysiology, neurovascular treatments and percutaneous vascular interventions. Mr. Pomeranz earned a M.Sc. in biomedical engineering from the University of Miami. Mr. Pomeranz was selected as a director due to his history as a director of Opco and his business and leadership experience in the medical technology sector; his broad scientific background is also seen as an asset to us.

## **Directors**

### **Mark Pomeranz, Chief Executive Officer, Acting Chief Financial Officer and Director**

See description under Management.

### **David P. Hochman, Chairman of the Board**

Mr. Hochman has been Chairman of the Board of Opco since 2011 and has served on our board of directors as Chairman since the Share Exchange Transaction. Since June 2006, Mr. Hochman has been Managing Partner of Orchestra Medical Ventures, LLC, an investment firm that employs a strategy to create, build and invest in medical technology companies intended to generate substantial clinical value and investor returns. He is also President of Accelerated Technologies, Inc., a medical device accelerator company managed by Orchestra. He has over nineteen years of venture capital and investment banking experience. He is Chairman of Vital Access Corp. and serves as a director Caliber Therapeutics, BackBeat Medical, Inc. (where he is also President), and FreeHold Surgical, Inc., all of which are Orchestra portfolio companies. Mr. Hochman currently serves as a board member of Corbus Pharmaceuticals Holdings, Inc. (NASDAQ: CRBP), a clinical stage biopharmaceutical company focused on the development and commercialization of novel therapeutics to treat rare, life-threatening inflammatory-fibrotic diseases with clear unmet medical needs. He serves as a director of Adgero Biopharmaceuticals Holdings, Inc. and is the Vice Chairman and a Director of Naked Brand Group Inc. (Nasdaq: NAKD). Prior to joining Orchestra, Mr. Hochman was Chief Executive Officer of Spencer Trask Edison Partners, LLC, an investment partnership focused on early stage healthcare companies. He was also Managing Director of Spencer Trask Ventures, Inc. during which time he led financing transactions for over twenty early-stage companies. Mr. Hochman was a board advisor of Health Dialog Services Corporation, a leader in collaborative healthcare management that was acquired in 2008 by the British United Provident Association for \$750 million. From 2005 to 2007, he was a co-founder and board member of PROLOR Biotech, Inc., a biopharmaceutical company developing longer-lasting versions of approved therapeutic proteins, which was purchased by Opko Health (NYSE: OPK) in 2013 for over \$600 million. He currently serves on the board of two non-profit organizations: the Citizens Committee for New York City and the Mollie Parnis Livingston Foundation. He has a B.A. degree with honors from the University of Michigan. Mr. Hochman was selected as a director due to his history as a director of Opco, his leadership experience at other public companies, including medical technology companies, his financial experience and his expertise in governance matters.

### **Darren Sherman, Director**

Mr. Sherman has been a director of Opco since 2015 and has served on our board of directors since the Share Exchange Transaction. Since 2009, Mr. Sherman has been a Managing Partner of Orchestra Medical Ventures, LLC, an investment firm that employs a strategy to create, build and invest in medical technology companies intended to generate substantial clinical value and investor returns. He has also served as Chief Technology Officer of Accelerated Technologies, Inc., a medical device accelerator company managed by Orchestra, since 2008. Mr. Sherman is the CEO and a Director of Caliber Therapeutics, Inc. as well as the CEO and a Director of FreeHold Surgical, Inc. Mr. Sherman was selected as a director due to his history as a director of Opco and his leadership experience at other companies, including medical technology companies.

### **Gary Jacobs, Director**

Mr. Jacobs has been a director of Opco since 2011 and has served on our board of directors since the Share Exchange Transaction. Mr. Jacobs is the Founder and Managing Director at Jacobs Investment Company, LLC, and served as Chief Executive Officer of DermTech, Inc. (DermTech International). He owns and operates a professional minor league baseball team, the Lake Elsinore Storm, affiliated with the San Diego Padres. Mr. Jacobs served as a software engineer and senior education specialist of QUALCOMM, Inc. and as a software programmer at Linkabit Incorporated. He has multi-million dollar investments in several other venture capital funds. He has been the Chairman of DermTech International since 2006 and serves as the Chairman of GEO2 Technologies Inc., Ora Bio Ltd. and High Tech High, the National High School Reform movement. He serves as Vice Chairman of the Jewish Community Center Association Continental Board. He has been a Director of Fallbrook Technologies, Inc. since March 31, 2004. He serves as a Director of New Generation Technology, Next Generation Technologies, Bio2 Technologies, Inc., Nutrinia Ltd., San Diego Symphony, Lawrence Family JCC and UCSD Board of Overseers. He serves as a Director of NGT3 and ParaSonic Ltd. He serves as a Director of Padres L.P., Viryid Technologies, Inc. and DermTech International. In addition, Mr. Jacobs serves as Chair of the Dean's Advisory Council for Social Sciences at the University of California, San Diego. His other philanthropic work included as the President of the United Jewish Federation of San Diego County. Mr. Jacobs received his B.A. in Management Science from the University of California, San Diego in 1979. Mr. Jacobs was selected as a director due to his history as a director of Opco, his extensive experience serving on the board of directors of other companies, including medical technology companies, and his financial experience.

### **Samuel R. Nussbaum, M.D., Director**

Dr. Nussbaum has served on our board of directors since the Share Exchange Transaction. During 2016 Dr. Nussbaum began serving as a Strategic Consultant for EBG Advisors, the consulting arm for Epstein Becker and Green, where he advises life science companies, health care systems and provider organizations. Dr. Nussbaum also serves as a Senior Advisor to Sandbox Industries Ventures, a venture capital firm, and Ontario Teachers Pension Fund. He is a member of the Scientific Advisory Board of Medidata (NASDAQ: MDSO), a publicly traded clinical technology company serving life sciences clients, and the Healthcare Advisory Board of KPMG. From 2000 until 2016, Dr. Nussbaum served as Executive Vice President, Clinical Health Policy, and Chief Medical Officer of Anthem, Inc. (NYSE: ANTM), where he was responsible for annual health care expenditures through business units focused on care management, health improvement, and provider network contracting. Prior to joining Anthem, Dr. Nussbaum served as executive vice president, Medical Affairs and System Integration of BJC Health Care, where he led integrated clinical services and community health, served as President of its medical group and chairman of its commercial (HealthPartners of the Midwest) and Medicaid (CarePartners) health plans. He currently serves on the Board of Directors of New England Healthcare Institute (NEHI), BioCrossroads (an Indiana-based public-private collaboration that advances and invests in the life sciences), and America's Agenda. Dr. Nussbaum has also served on the Board of Directors of CareNex Health Services, National Quality Forum, America's Health Insurance Plans (AHIP), Regenstrief Institute, National Committee for Quality Health Care, the OASIS Institute, VHA Foundation Board, Barnes-Jewish West County Hospital Board, Barnes-Jewish St. Peters Hospital Board, United Way of Greater St. Louis, and the Battelle Advisory Board. Dr. Nussbaum earned his BA from New York University and his MD from Mount Sinai School of Medicine. He trained in internal medicine at Stanford University and Massachusetts General Hospital and in endocrinology at Harvard Medical School and Massachusetts General Hospital. Dr. Nussbaum was selected as a director because of his medical and business experience in the healthcare and life sciences industries.

### **Shervin J. Korangy, Director**

Mr. Korangy has served on our board of directors since March 2017. Mr. Korangy also serves as the Chief Financial Officer and Chief Strategy Officer of Beaver-Visitec International, a leading global developer, manufacture and marketer of specialized surgical devices for the ophthalmic marketplace. From 2012 to 2017, Mr. Korangy served as a General Manager for the Alcon division of Novartis Group AG (NYSE: NVS), a global healthcare company, where he works with medical device, pharmaceutical and consumer health product segments. While part of Novartis Group AG, from 2010 to 2012, Mr. Korangy was the Global Head of Corporate Finance, where he was responsible for M&A strategy and supervised the acquisition of Alcon. Mr. Korangy is a current member of the Board of Directors of Pelican Rouge, a coffee branding and vending business and Sight Sciences LLC, a medical start-up business. From 1996 to 2010, Mr. Korangy worked in the Private Equity and Restructuring Advisory divisions of the Blackstone Group (NYSE: BX), where he served as a Managing Director. Mr. Korangy is a former member of the Board of Directors of Ultra Music, an electronic and dance music record label, Graham Packaging, a manufacturer and distributor of custom plastic containers for consumer product companies, Pinnacle Foods (NYSE: PF), a consumer packaged foods manufacturer and distributor and Bayview Financial, an asset manager and loan servicer. Mr. Korangy received his B.S. degree in economics at the Wharton School of the University of Pennsylvania, where he graduated magna cum laude. Mr. Korangy was selected as a director due to his management experience with medical device, pharmaceutical and consumer health products, and his financial and accounting experience.

### **Committees of the Board of Directors**

Our board of directors has established an Audit Committee, a Compensation Committee, and a Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee. Our board of directors may establish other committees to facilitate the management of our business. The composition and functions of each committee are described below. Members serve on these committees until their resignation or until otherwise determined by our board of directors. Each of these committees operate under a charter that has been approved by our board of directors, which will be available on our website.

**Audit Committee.** Our Audit Committee consists of Mr. Korangy , Mr. Jacobs and Mr. Sherman, with Mr. Korangy serving as the Chairman of the Audit Committee. Our board of directors has determined that the three directors currently serving on our Audit Committee are independent within the meaning of the NASDAQ Marketplace Rules and Rule 10A-3 under the Exchange Act. In addition, our board of directors has determined that Mr. Korangy qualifies as an audit committee financial expert within the meaning of SEC regulations and The NASDAQ Marketplace Rules.

The Audit Committee oversees and monitors our financial reporting process and internal control system, reviews and evaluates the audit performed by our registered independent public accountants and reports to the board of directors any substantive issues found during the audit. The Audit Committee is directly responsible for the appointment, compensation and oversight of the work of our registered independent public accountants. The Audit Committee reviews and approves all transactions with affiliated parties.

**Compensation Committee.** Our Compensation Committee consists of Mr. Hochman, Mr. Jacobs and Mr. Nussbaum, with Mr. Hochman serving as the Chairman of the Compensation Committee. Our board of directors has determined that the three directors currently servicing on our Compensation Committee are independent under the listing standards, are “non-employee directors” as defined in rule 16b-3 promulgated under the Exchange Act and are “outside directors” as that term is defined in Section 162(m) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.

The Compensation Committee provides advice and makes recommendations to the board of directors in the areas of employee salaries, benefit programs and director compensation. The Compensation Committee also reviews and approves corporate goals and objectives relevant to the compensation of our President, Chief Executive Officer, and other officers and makes recommendations in that regard to the board of directors as a whole.

**Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee.** Our Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee consists of Mr. Sherman, Mr. Jacobs and Mr. Nussbaum, with Mr. Sherman serving as the Chairman of the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee. The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee nominates individuals to be elected to the board of directors by our stockholders. The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee considers recommendations from stockholders if submitted in a timely manner in accordance with the procedures set forth in our bylaws and will apply the same criteria to all persons being considered. All members of the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee are independent directors as defined under the NASDAQ listing standards.

#### **Director Independence**

Our board of directors undertook a review of its composition, the composition of its committees and the independence of each director. Based upon information requested from and provided by each director concerning his or her background, employment and affiliations, including family relationships, our board of directors has determined that Mr. Hochman, Mr. Sherman, Mr. Jacobs, Dr. Nussbaum, and Mr. Korangy do not have a relationship that would interfere with the exercise of independent judgment in carrying out the responsibilities of a director and that each of these directors is “independent” as that term is defined under the Rules of the NASDAQ Stock Market and the SEC.

#### **Medical Advisory Board**

We believe in seeking and attracting scientific and clinical leaders to provide counsel and support our growth. Our medical advisory board includes the following individuals, selected for their expertise in fields relating to gastroenterology and endoscopy, and we expect to add additional members in the future. Members of the medical advisory board meet with members of management and the board of directors to advise on scientific, product development and marketing matters. Each member of the medical advisory board is compensated on an hourly basis for services performed at our request, and is expected to attend at least one advisor board meeting per year, and to be available for at least two hours a month to provide feedback on clinical trial designs and new product designs.

#### **Steven A. Edmundowicz, MD, FASGE**

Dr. Steven Edmundowicz is the Medical Director of the Digestive Health Center at the University of Colorado Hospital and Professor of Medicine at the University of Colorado School of Medicine in Aurora, Colorado. He received his medical degree from Jefferson Medical College in Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, and completed residency training in internal medicine at Washington University School of Medicine, where he also completed a fellowship in gastroenterology. Dr. Edmundowicz is active in clinical practice, clinical investigation, teaching, and administration. He is a consultant and advisory board member for a number of medical device companies and has participated in a number of clinical trials in endoscopy, ERCP, and endoscopic ultrasound. Most recently, he has been involved with innovative endoscopic devices for use in the management of gastroesophageal reflux disease and morbid obesity. His clinical research involves the study and application of new technologies in endoscopy. In addition to his other responsibilities, Dr. Edmundowicz is the associate editor for ASGE News, and he was past senior associate editor of the journal Gastrointestinal Endoscopy. He maintains membership in the American Gastroenterological Association and American College of Gastroenterology and is a member of the ASGE Executive Committee and is the current ASGE treasurer.

**Professor Ian M. Gralnek, MD, MSHS, FASGE**

Professor Gralnek is Associate Professor of Medicine at the Rappaport Faculty of Medicine, Technion-Israel Institute of Technology and Chief, Institute of Gastroenterology and Hepatology at Ha'Emek Medical Center, Afula, Israel. He served his internship and residency in internal medicine at Hennepin County Medical Center in Minneapolis where he also served as Chief Resident. Professor Gralnek completed his fellowship in gastroenterology at UCLA Center for the Health Sciences. After receiving his Masters degree in Health Services from the UCLA School of Public Health, he completed a fellowship in health services research through UCLA, RAND & the West Los Angeles VA Medical Center. He has published more than 200 original papers, reviews, case reports, editorials, book chapters, and scientific abstracts. Professor Gralnek served as a counselor on the governing board of the American Society for Gastrointestinal Endoscopy (ASGE), Chairman of the International Committee for the ASGE, and as the Chairman of the ASGE Research Committee. He is a member of the European Society for Gastrointestinal Endoscopy (ESGE) Research and Education Committees and currently serves on the governing board of the ESGE. Professor Gralnek serves on the editorial boards of the American Journal of Gastroenterology, Gastroenterology and Hepatology Research, Archives of Gastroenterohepatology, and Current Treatment Options in Gastroenterology. He is also a Fellow of the American Society for Gastrointestinal Endoscopy.

**Brian Jacobson, MD, MPH, AGAF, FASGE**

Dr. Jacobson is the Medical Director of the Boston Accountable Care Organization (BACO), an ACO representing Boston Medical Center and several community health centers. He is an Associate Professor of Medicine at the Boston University School of Medicine and a practicing gastroenterologist at Boston Medical Center. Dr. Jacobson received his undergraduate degree from Amherst College, his medical degree from Albert Einstein College of Medicine, and his Masters Degree in Public Health from Harvard University School of Public Health. He completed both his residency in internal medicine and his fellowship in gastroenterology at Brigham and Women's Hospital. He later served as Chief Medical Resident at Brigham and Women's followed by a fellowship in advanced interventional endoscopy at the Brigham and Women's and Massachusetts General Hospitals. Dr. Jacobson performs advanced endoscopic procedures and has published more than 100 scientific articles, including original research appearing in the New England Journal of Medicine, Gastroenterology and Gut. He participates in the training of fellows, residents, and medical students at Boston Medical Center and Boston University School of Medicine and is a Councilor on the Governing Board of the American Society for Gastrointestinal Endoscopy.

**David Lieberman, MD, FACG**

Dr. David Lieberman is Professor of Medicine and Chief of the Division of Gastroenterology and Hepatology at Oregon Health and Science University (OHSU) in Portland, Oregon and the Portland VA Medical Center. Dr. Lieberman is internationally recognized as an expert on colon cancer screening, with major research publications in New England Journal of Medicine, JAMA, Annals of Internal Medicine and Gastroenterology. Dr. Lieberman was the Chairman of the Multi-Society Task Force on Colorectal Cancer (2006-2012), and authored colon cancer screening guidelines in 2008 and polyp surveillance guideline in 2012 as well as colonoscopy quality indicators in 2007. He is the Director of the Clinical Outcomes Research Initiative (CORI), supported by NIH since 1999, which studies quality of endoscopy. Dr. Lieberman was Associate Editor of Gastroenterology (2011-2013) and was a member of the AGA Board (2012-2015) and currently serves as Vice President of AGA (2016-2017).

## **Ori Segol, MD**

Dr. Ori Segol is a graduate of the Technion Institute of Haifa, Israel. He currently serves as Director of the Institute for the Digestive Tract, Carmel Medical Center, Haifa. Dr. Segol is highly experienced in performing advanced endoscopic procedures, including the removal of complex lesions in the digestive tract.

## **Professor Peter D. Siersema, MD, PhD, FASGE**

Peter D. Siersema, MD, PhD is Professor of Endoscopic Gastrointestinal Oncology at the Radboud University Medical Center, Nijmegen, The Netherlands. His clinical interests include pre-malignant and malignant diseases of the gastrointestinal tract, especially esophageal cancer, hepato-biliary-pancreatic cancer and colorectal cancer. He is specialized in diagnostic and therapeutic endoscopy, i.e. endoscopic imaging, EMR/ESD, stent placement and ERCP. Dr. Siersema is President of the Dutch Society of Gastroenterology, Chair of the Committee for Revising the Dutch Gastroenterology Fellowship curriculum and Member of the Advisory Board of the Development and Innovation Committee of the Dutch Cancer Society. On an international level he is President of the European Society for Diseases of Esophagus (ESDE) and member of the Governing Board of the European Society for Gastrointestinal Endoscopy (ESGE). Dr. Siersema is Editor-in-Chief of the journal Endoscopy. He has authored more than 550 peer-reviewed papers and chapters in books, and has edited more than 20 books.

## **Gerald Bertiger, M.D.**

Gerald Bertiger, MD, is the Managing Partner and President of Hillmont, GI, P.C. and Section Chief of Gastroenterology and Director of the Endoscopy Unit at Chestnut Hill Hospital. Dr. Bertiger is a clinical gastroenterologist who has been practicing in the northwest Philadelphia area for over 30 years. He completed his fellowship in gastroenterology at the Hospital of the University of Pennsylvania, and developed the first certified ambulatory endoscopy center in the state of Pennsylvania. Dr. Bertiger has developed his practice as a vertically integrated gastroenterology practice with lines of business in GI clinical practice, pathology, histology, anesthesia, ambulatory surgery and clinical research. He has consulted on medical affairs with companies in the pharmaceutical industry and served as a principal investigator for FDA monitored trials. His publications are in the areas of bowel preparations and basic motility research.

## **Code of Business Conduct and Ethics**

We have adopted a written code of business conduct and ethics that applies to our employees, officers and directors. A current copy of the code will be posted on the Corporate Governance section of our website, which will be located at [www.motusgi.com](http://www.motusgi.com). We intend to disclose future amendments to certain provisions of our code of business conduct and ethics, or waivers of such provisions applicable to any principal executive officer, principal financial officer, principal accounting officer or controller, or persons performing similar functions, and our directors, on our website identified above or in filings with the SEC.

## **Limitation of Directors Liability and Indemnification**

The Delaware General Corporation Law authorizes corporations to limit or eliminate, subject to certain conditions, the personal liability of directors to corporations and their stockholders for monetary damages for breach of their fiduciary duties. Our certificate of incorporation limits the liability of our directors to the fullest extent permitted by Delaware law. In addition, we have entered into indemnification agreements with certain of our directors and officers whereby we have agreed to indemnify those directors and officers to the fullest extent permitted by law, including indemnification against expenses and liabilities incurred in legal proceedings to which the director or officer was, or is threatened to be made, a party by reason of the fact that such director or officer is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of the Company, provided that such director or officer acted in good faith and in a manner that the director or officer reasonably believed to be in, or not opposed to, the best interests of the Company.

We have director and officer liability insurance to cover liabilities our directors and officers may incur in connection with their services to us, including matters arising under the Securities Act. Our certificate of incorporation and bylaws also provide that we will indemnify our directors and officers who, by reason of the fact that he or she is or was one of our officers or directors of our Company, is involved in any action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative related to their board role with the Company.

There is no pending litigation or proceeding involving any of our directors, officers, employees or agents in which indemnification will be required or permitted. We are not aware of any threatened litigation or proceeding that may result in a claim for such indemnification.

## EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

### Summary Compensation Table

The following table presents information regarding the total compensation awarded to, earned by, or paid to our chief executive officer and the most highly-compensated executive officer (other than the chief executive officer) who was serving as an executive officer as of December 31, 2016 for services rendered in all capacities to us for the year ended December 31, 2016. These individuals are our named executive officers for 2016.

<b>Name and Principal Position</b>	<b>Year</b>	<b>Salary (\$)</b>	<b>Bonus (\$)</b>	<b>Option Awards (\$)</b>	<b>All other compensation (\$)</b>	<b>Total (\$)</b>
Mark Pomeranz	2016	350,000	70,000	-	36,211	456,211

### Employment Agreements

In connection with the Share Exchange Transaction, we entered into an employment agreement with Mr. Pomeranz, which became effective on December 22, 2016 for a period of three years, which contains non-disclosure and invention assignment provisions. Under the terms of Mr. Pomeranz's employment agreement, he holds the position of Chief Executive Officer, and is a member of the board of directors, and receives a base salary of \$350,000 annually, subject to adjustments in the discretion of the board of directors; and he received a signing bonus of \$70,000 upon the closing of the Share Exchange Transaction. In addition, Mr. Pomeranz is also eligible to receive an annual bonus, which is targeted at up to 25% of his base salary but which may be adjusted by our board of directors based on his individual performance and our performance as a whole. In connection with the final closing of the 2017 Private Placement, Mr. Pomeranz received a grant of options to purchase up to 511,113 shares of our common stock pursuant to our Equity Incentive Plan, of which fifty-three percent (53%) were fully vested when issued, forty percent (40%) will vest in a series of twelve (12) successive equal quarterly installments upon the completion of each successive calendar quarter of active service over the three (3) year period measured from the date of grant, as was determined by the Compensation Committee of the board of directors, and seven percent (7%) will not become fully vested until three years from the date of his employment agreement. In addition, pursuant to the terms of his employment agreement, Mr. Pomeranz is eligible to receive, from time to time, equity awards under our existing equity incentive plan, or any other equity incentive plan we may adopt in the future, and the terms and conditions of such awards, if any, will be determined by our Board of Directors or Compensation Committee, in their discretion. Mr. Pomeranz is also eligible to participate in any executive benefit plan or program we adopt.

The employment agreements with Israeli employees of Opco contain standard provisions for a company in our industry regarding non-competition, confidentiality of information and assignment of inventions. The enforceability of covenants not to compete in Israel is subject to limitations. For example, Israeli courts have recently required employers seeking to enforce non-compete undertakings of a former employee to demonstrate that the competitive activities of the former employee will harm one of a limited number of material interests of the employer which have been recognized by the courts, such as the secrecy of a company's confidential commercial information or its intellectual property.

### Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year-End

The following table summarizes, for each of the named executive officers, the number of shares of our common stock underlying outstanding stock options held as of December 31, 2016.

Name	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options (#) Exercisable	Equity Incentive Plan Awards:		Option Exercise Price (\$)	Option Expiration Date
		Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Unearned Options (#)	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised		
Mark Pomeranz	32,060(1)	35,178(1)		2.38	March 26, 2024

(1) Represents options to purchase shares of our common stock granted on March 26, 2014, under the Motus G.I. Medical Technologies LTD Employee Share Option Plan that were outstanding as of the Share Exchange Transaction, which were assumed by the 2016 Equity Incentive Plan (the "2016 Plan") and continue in effect in accordance with their terms, on an adjusted basis to reflect the Share Exchange Transaction (see "Description of the 2016 Equity Incentive Plan - Administration" below). 48% of the option was vested as of December 31, 2016, with the remaining 52% of the option vesting upon the accomplishment of certain milestones.

### Director Compensation

No compensation was paid to non-employee directors during 2016.

### Non-Employee Director Compensation and Advisory Board Compensation

Our board of directors approved a director compensation policy for our directors. This policy provides for the following cash compensation:

- each director is entitled to receive a quarterly fee from us of \$6,500;
- the chairman of the Board will receive a quarterly fee from us of \$9,000;
- the chair of the Audit Committee will receive a quarterly fee from us of \$2,500; and
- each chair of any other board of director committee will receive a quarterly fee from us of \$1,500.

All fees under the director compensation policy will be paid on a quarterly basis in arrears and no per meeting fees will be paid. We will also reimburse non-employee directors for reasonable expenses incurred in connection with attending board of director and committee meetings.

### Board Leadership Structure and Role in Risk Oversight

Risk is inherent with every business, and how well a business manages risk can ultimately determine its success. While the board of directors oversees risk management, our management is responsible for our day-to-day risk management process. Our board of directors has an active role, directly and through its committee structure, in the oversight of our risk management efforts.



Our board of directors satisfies this responsibility through full reports by each committee chair regarding the committee's considerations and actions, as well as through regular reports directly from officers responsible for oversight of particular risks within our company. Our Audit Committee assists the board in performing its oversight responsibilities relating to our processes and policies with respect to identifying, monitoring, assessing, reporting on, managing and controlling our business and financial risk. The Audit Committee oversees, reviews, monitors and assesses (including through regular reports by, and discussions with, management), our processes and policies for risk identification, risk assessment, reporting on risk, risk management and risk control (including with respect to risks arising from our compensation policies and practices and in connection with the business and operations of its subsidiaries), and the steps that management has taken to identify, assess, monitor, report on, manage and control risks. The Audit Committee also discusses with management the balancing of risk versus reward for us and areas of specific risk identified by management and/or the Audit Committee.

Our board of directors believes that full and open communication between management and the board of directors is essential for effective risk management and oversight.

## **2016 Equity Incentive Plan**

### **General**

On December 14, 2016, our board of directors adopted the 2016 Plan having substantially the terms described herein.

The general purpose of the 2016 Plan is to provide a means whereby eligible employees, officers, non-employee directors and other individual service providers develop a sense of proprietorship and personal involvement in our development and financial success, and to encourage them to devote their best efforts to our business, thereby advancing our interests and the interests of our stockholders. By means of the 2016 Plan, we seek to retain the services of such eligible persons and to provide incentives for such persons to exert maximum efforts for our success and the success of our subsidiaries.

### **Description of the 2016 Equity Incentive Plan**

The following is a summary description of the principal terms of the 2016 Plan and is qualified in its entirety by the full text of the 2016 Plan.

**Administration.** The 2016 Plan is administered by the Compensation Committee of our board of directors. The Compensation Committee is authorized to grant options to purchase shares of our common stock, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock, stock units, performance shares, performance units, incentive bonus awards, other cash-based awards and other stock-based awards. Stock options granted under the Motus G.I. Medical Technologies LTD Employee Share Option Plan that were outstanding as of the Share Exchange Transaction were assumed by the 2016 Plan and continue in effect in accordance with their terms, subject to appropriate adjustments to reflect the Share Exchange Transaction (the "Assumed Options"). The Compensation Committee also has authority to determine the terms and conditions of each award, prescribe, amend and rescind rules and regulations relating to the 2016 Plan, and amend the terms of awards in any manner not inconsistent with the 2016 Plan (provided that no amendment may adversely affect the rights of a participant without his or her consent), including authority to reduce or reprice the exercise price of outstanding options or stock appreciation rights. The Compensation Committee is permitted to delegate to officers and employees authority to grant options and other awards to employees (other than themselves), subject to applicable law and restrictions in the 2016 Plan. No award will be granted under the 2016 Plan on or after the ten year anniversary of the adoption of the 2016 Plan by our board of directors, but awards granted prior to the ten year anniversary may extend beyond that date.

**Eligibility.** Persons who are eligible to receive awards under the 2016 Plan include any person who is an employee, officer, director, consultant, advisor or other individual service provider of the Company or any subsidiary, or any person who is determined by the Compensation Committee to be a prospective employee, officer, director, consultant, advisor or other individual service provider of the Company or any subsidiary.

**Shares Subject to the 2016 Plan.** The aggregate number of shares of our common stock that are available for issuance in connection with options and awards granted under the 2016 Plan and Assumed Options is 2,011,656. Incentive stock options may, but need not be, granted with respect to all of the shares available for issuance under the 2016 Plan. If any award granted under the 2016 Plan payable in shares of our common stock is forfeited, cancelled, returned for failure to satisfy vesting requirements, is otherwise forfeited, otherwise terminates without payment being made, or if shares of our common stock are surrendered in full or partial payment of the exercise price or withheld to cover withholding taxes on options or other awards, the number of shares of our common stock as to which such option or award was forfeited, or which were surrendered or withheld, will be available for future grants under the 2016 Plan.

In addition, the 2016 Plan contains an “evergreen” provision allowing for an annual increase, on January 1 of each year during the term of the 2016 Plan, in the number of shares of our common stock available for issuance under the 2016 Plan. The annual increase in the number of shares shall be equal to six percent (6%) of the total number of shares of our common stock outstanding on December 31st of the preceding calendar year; provided, however, that our board of directors may act prior to the first day of any calendar year to provide that there shall be no increase such calendar year, or that the increase shall be a lesser number of shares of our common stock than would otherwise occur.

**Terms and Conditions of Options.** Options granted under the 2016 Plan may be either “incentive stock options” that are intended to meet the requirements of Section 422 of the Code or “nonqualified stock options” that do not meet the requirements of Section 422 of the Code. The Compensation Committee will determine the exercise price of options granted under the 2016 Plan. The exercise price of stock options may not be less than the fair market value per share of our common stock on the date of grant (or 110% of fair market value in the case of incentive stock options granted to a ten-percent stockholder).

If on the date of grant our common stock is listed on a stock exchange or national market system, the fair market value will generally be the closing sale price on the date of grant. If our common stock is not traded on a stock exchange or national market system on the date of grant, the fair market value will generally be the average of the closing bid and asked prices for our common stock on the date of grant. If no such prices are available, the fair market value shall be determined in good faith by the Compensation Committee based on the reasonable application of a reasonable valuation method. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the date for which fair market value is determined is the date on which the final prospectus relating to an initial public offering of the Company is filed, the fair market value for such date will be the “Price to the Public” (or equivalent) set forth on the cover page for the final prospectus.

No option will be exercisable for more than ten years from the date of grant (five years in the case of an incentive stock option granted to a ten-percent stockholder). Options granted under the 2016 Plan will be exercisable at such time or times as the Compensation Committee prescribes at the time of grant. No employee may receive incentive stock options that first become exercisable in any calendar year in an amount exceeding \$100,000. The Compensation Committee has authority, in its discretion, to permit a holder of a nonqualified stock option to exercise the option before it has otherwise become exercisable, in which case the shares of our common stock issued to the recipient will be restricted stock subject to vesting requirements analogous to those that applied to the option before exercise.

Generally, the exercise price of an option is payable (a) in cash or by certified bank check, (b) through delivery of shares of our common stock having a fair market value equal to the purchase price, or (c) such other method as approved by the Compensation Committee and set forth in an award agreement. The Compensation Committee is also authorized to establish a cashless exercise program and to permit the exercise price to be satisfied by reducing from the shares otherwise issuable upon exercise a number of shares having a fair market value equal to the exercise price.

No option will be transferrable other than by will or by the laws of descent and distribution, and during a recipient’s lifetime an option will be exercisable only by the recipient. However, the Compensation Committee is authorized to permit the holder of nonqualified stock options, share-settled stock appreciation rights, restricted stock, performance shares or other share-settled stock based awards to transfer the option, right or other award to immediate family members, to a trust for estate planning purposes, or by gift to charitable institutions. The Compensation Committee has the authority to determine the extent to which a holder of a stock option may exercise the option following termination of service with us.

**Stock Appreciation Rights.** The Compensation Committee is authorized to grant stock appreciation rights (“SARs”) independent of or in connection with an option. The Compensation Committee is also authorized to determine the other terms applicable to SARs. The base price of a SAR will be determined by the Compensation Committee, but will not be less than 100% of the fair market value of a share of our common stock on the date of grant. The maximum term of any SAR granted under the 2016 Plan will be ten years from the date of grant. Generally, each SAR will entitle a participant upon exercise to an amount equal to:

- the excess of the fair market value on the exercise date of one share of our common stock over the base price, *multiplied by*
- the number of shares of our common stock as to which the SAR is exercised.

Payment may be made in shares of our common stock, in cash, or partly in shares of our common stock and partly in cash, all as determined by the Compensation Committee.

**Restricted Stock and Stock Units.** The Compensation Committee is authorized to award restricted common stock and/or stock units under the 2016 Plan. Restricted stock awards consist of shares of stock that are transferred to a participant subject to restrictions that may result in forfeiture if specified conditions are not satisfied. Stock units confer the right to receive shares of our common stock, cash, or a combination of shares and cash, at a future date upon or following the attainment of such conditions as may be specified by the Compensation Committee. The Compensation Committee is authorized to determine the restrictions and conditions applicable to each award of restricted stock or stock units, which may include performance-based conditions. The 2016 Plan provides that dividends with respect to restricted stock may be paid to the holder of the shares as and when dividends are paid to stockholders or at the time that the restricted stock vests, as determined by the Compensation Committee. Dividend equivalent amounts under the 2016 Plan may also be paid with respect to stock units, and are subject to the same restrictions on transferability as the stock units with respect to which they were paid. Unless the Compensation Committee determines otherwise, holders of restricted stock have the right to vote the shares.

**Performance Shares and Performance Units.** The Compensation Committee is authorized to award performance shares and/or performance units under the 2016 Plan. Performance shares and performance units are awards, denominated in either shares or U.S. dollars, which are earned during a specified performance period subject to the attainment of performance criteria, as established by the Compensation Committee. The Compensation Committee has the authority to determine the restrictions and conditions applicable to each award of performance shares and performance units.

**Incentive Bonus Awards.** The Compensation Committee is authorized to award incentive bonus awards payable in cash or shares of our common stock, as set forth in an award agreement. The Compensation Committee has the authority to determine the terms and conditions applicable to each incentive bonus award.

**Other Stock-Based and Cash-Based Awards.** The Compensation Committee is authorized to award other types of equity-based or cash-based awards under the 2016 Plan, including the grant or offer for sale of shares of our common stock that do not have vesting requirements and the right to receive one or more cash payments subject to satisfaction of such conditions as the Compensation Committee may impose.

**Section 162(m) Compliance.** If stock or cash-based awards are intended to satisfy the conditions for deductibility under Section 162(m) of the Code as “performance-based compensation,” the performance criteria will be selected from among the following performance criteria, which may be applied to our Company as a whole, or to any subsidiary or any division or operating unit thereof: (a) pre-tax income; (b) after-tax income; (c) net income; (d) operating income or profit; (e) cash flow, free cash flow, cash flow return on investment (discounted or otherwise), net cash provided by operations, or cash flow in excess of cost of capital; (f) earnings per share (basic or diluted); (g) return on equity; (h) returns on sales or revenues; (i) return on invested capital or assets (gross or net); (j) cash, funds or earnings available for distribution; (k) appreciation in the fair market value of our common stock; (l) operating expenses; (m) implementation or completion of critical projects or processes; (n) return on investment; (o) total return to stockholders (meaning the aggregate common stock price appreciation and dividends paid (assuming full reinvestment of dividends) during the applicable period); (p) net earnings growth; (q) return measures (including but not limited to return on assets, capital, equity, or sales); (r) increase in revenues; (s) the Company’s published ranking against its peer group of companies based on total stockholder return; (t) net earnings; (u) changes (or the absence of changes) in the per share price of the Company’s common stock; (v) preclinical, clinical or regulatory milestones; (w) earnings before or after any one or more of the following items: interest, taxes, depreciation or amortization, as reflected in the Company’s financial reports for the applicable period; (x) total revenue growth (meaning the increase in total revenues after the date of grant of an award and during the applicable period, as reflected in the Company’s financial reports for the applicable period); (y) economic value created; (z) operating margin or profit margin; (aa) share price or total shareholder return; (bb) cost targets, reductions and savings, productivity and efficiencies; (cc) strategic business criteria, consisting of one or more objectives based on meeting objectively determinable criteria: specified market penetration, geographic business expansion, investor satisfaction, employee satisfaction, human resources management, supervision of litigation, information technology, and goals relating to acquisitions, divestitures, joint ventures and similar transactions, and budget comparisons; (dd) objectively determinable personal or professional objectives, including any of the following performance goals: the implementation of policies and plans, the negotiation of transactions, the development of long term business goals, formation of joint ventures, research or development collaborations, and the completion of other corporate transactions; and (ee) any combination of, or a specified increase or improvement in, any of the foregoing.

At the end of the performance period established in connection with any award, the Compensation Committee will determine the extent to which the performance goal or goals established for such award have been attained, and will determine, on that basis, the shares or, if applicable, the cash or other property that has been earned and as to which payment will be made. The Compensation Committee will certify in writing the extent to which it has determined that the performance goal or goals established by it for such award have been attained.

The maximum number of shares of our common stock with respect to which any one participant may be granted stock options or stock appreciation rights during any calendar year is 1,500,000 shares. With respect to awards intended to be exempt from the deductibility limitation in Section 162(m) of the Code (other than stock options and stock appreciation rights), (i) the maximum number of shares of our common stock that may be paid to any one individual in respect of any calendar year if the applicable performance goals are attained is 1,500,000 shares, and (ii) the maximum cash amount that may be paid to any one participant in respect of any calendar year if the applicable performance goals are attained is \$1,000,000. Each such maximum number of shares is subject to adjustment in the event of a recapitalization, stock split, merger, reorganization or similar corporate change affecting our common stock. If the performance period for certain performance goals spans more than one calendar year, the shares or cash paid in respect of each calendar year is determined by pro rating the shares or cash paid for the performance period based on the number of performance period days that fall in each respective calendar year.

**Effect of Certain Corporate Transactions.** The Compensation Committee has the authority to provide, at the time of the grant of an award, for the effect of a change in control (as defined in the 2016 Plan) on any award, including (i) accelerating or extending the time periods for exercising, vesting in, or realizing gain from any award, (ii) eliminating or modifying the performance or other conditions of an award, (iii) providing for the cash settlement of an award for an equivalent cash value, as determined by the Compensation Committee, or (iv) such other modification or adjustment to an award as the Compensation Committee deems appropriate to maintain and protect the rights and interests of participants following a change in control. The Compensation Committee has the authority, in its discretion and without the need for the consent of any recipient of an award, to also take one or more of the following actions contingent upon the occurrence of a change in control: (a) cause any or all outstanding options and stock appreciation rights to become immediately exercisable, in whole or in part; (b) cause any other awards to become non-forfeitable, in whole or in part; (c) cancel any option or stock appreciation right in exchange for a substitute option; (d) cancel any award of restricted stock, stock units, performance shares or performance units in exchange for a similar award of the capital stock of any successor corporation; (e) redeem any restricted stock for cash and/or other substitute consideration with a value equal to the fair market value of an unrestricted share of our common stock on the date of the change in control; (f) cancel any option or stock appreciation right in exchange for cash and/or other substitute consideration based on the value of our common stock on the date of the change in control, and cancel any option or stock appreciation right without any payment if its exercise price exceeds the value of our common stock on the date of the change in control; or (g) make such other modifications, adjustments or amendments to outstanding awards as the Compensation Committee deems necessary or appropriate.

**Amendment, Termination.** The Compensation Committee has the authority to amend the terms of awards in any manner not inconsistent with the 2016 Plan, provided that no amendment shall adversely affect the rights of a participant with respect to an outstanding award without the participant's consent. In addition, our board of directors has the authority, at any time, to amend, suspend, or terminate the 2016 Plan, provided that (i) no such amendment, suspension or termination materially and adversely affects the rights of any participant under any outstanding award without the consent of such participant and (ii) to the extent necessary to comply with any applicable law, regulation, or stock exchange rule, the 2016 Plan requires us to obtain stockholder consent. Stockholder approval is required for any plan amendment that increases the number of shares of our common stock available for issuance under the 2016 Plan or changes the persons or classes of persons eligible to receive awards.

### **Tax Withholding**

As and when appropriate, we shall have the right to require each optionee purchasing shares of our common stock and each grantee receiving an award of shares of our common stock under the 2016 Plan to pay any federal, state or local taxes required by law to be withheld.

### **Option Grants and Stock Awards**

The grant of options and other awards under the 2016 Plan is discretionary and we cannot determine now the specific number or type of options or awards to be granted in the future to any particular person or group.

### **Israeli Aspects of the 2016 Plan**

The 2016 Israeli Sub-Plan (the "Sub-Plan") provides for the grant of awards pursuant to the Israeli Income Tax Ordinance (New Version), 1960, as amended (the "Israeli Tax Ordinance"): awards granted pursuant to (i) Section 102 of the Israeli Tax Ordinance ("Section 102 Awards") and (ii) Section 3(i) of the Israeli Tax Ordinance ("Section 3(i) Awards"). The 2016 Plan and the Sub-Plan provide, subject to applicable law, that Section 102 Awards may be granted only to Israeli employees, officers and directors (excluding Controlling Shareholders as defined by the Israeli Tax Ordinance<sup>1</sup>) and Section 3(i) Awards (which does not provide for similar tax benefits) may be granted to Israeli non-employees including consultants, service providers and Controlling Shareholders (as defined by the Israeli Tax Ordinance), in each case, of our company or any subsidiary. The 2016 Plan and the Sub-Plan were submitted for the approval of the Israeli Tax Authority (the "ITA"), as required by applicable law.

Section 102 of the Israeli Tax Ordinance includes two alternatives for tax treatment involving the issuance of options or shares to a trustee for the benefit of the grantees, which are referred to as the capital gains track and the ordinary income track, and also includes an additional alternative for the issuance of options or shares issued directly to the grantee. Under the Sub-Plan, each Section 102 Award designates that such award be granted under the capital gains track or the ordinary income track. We cannot select both tracks simultaneously for Section 102 Awards and the election of the type of track shall apply to all Section 102 Awards awarded under the Sub-Plan (unless the election is changed pursuant to the provisions of the Israeli Tax Ordinance).

---

<sup>1</sup> Controlling Shareholder is defined in the Israeli Tax Ordinance as any person who holds, directly or indirectly, individually or together with any of his relatives (as defined in the Israeli Tax Ordinance), any of the following: (i) at least 10% of the outstanding share capital or voting rights of the company; (ii) the right to hold or acquire at least 10% of the outstanding share capital or voting rights of the company; (iii) the right to receive at least 10% of the company's profits; or (iv) the right to appoint a director of the company.

The Assumed Options granted to employees under the Motus G.I. Medical Technologies Ltd. Employee Share Option Plan, were granted under Section 102(b)(2) of the Israeli Tax Ordinance, which permits the issuance to a trustee under the “capital gains track.” In order to comply with the terms of the “capital gains track”, all options granted under a specific plan and subject to the provisions of Section 102 of the Israeli Tax Ordinance, as well as the shares issued upon exercise of such options and other shares received subsequently following any realization of rights with respect to such options, such as share dividends and share splits, must be registered in the name of a trustee selected by the board of directors and held in trust for the benefit of the relevant employee, director or officer for a period of two years from the date of grant and deposit with such trustee. However, under this track, the “employing company” (within the meaning of Section 102(a) of the Israeli Tax Ordinance) is not allowed to deduct an expense with respect to the issuance of the options or shares.

#### **Indemnification Agreements**

We have entered into Indemnification Agreements with certain of our current directors and executive officers. The Indemnification Agreements provide for indemnification against expenses, judgments, fines and penalties actually and reasonably incurred by an indemnitee in connection with threatened, pending or completed actions, suits or other proceedings, subject to certain limitations. The Indemnification Agreements also provide for the advancement of expenses in connection with a proceeding prior to a final, nonappealable judgment or other adjudication, provided that the indemnitee provides an undertaking to repay to us any amounts advanced if the indemnitee is ultimately found not to be entitled to indemnification by us. The Indemnification Agreement sets forth procedures for making and responding to a request for indemnification or advancement of expenses, as well as dispute resolution procedures that will apply to any dispute between us and an indemnitee arising under the Indemnification Agreements.

## PRINCIPAL STOCKHOLDERS

The following table sets forth information regarding the beneficial ownership of our common stock as of the date of this prospectus by:

- each of our stockholders who is known by us to beneficially own 5% or more of our common stock;
- each of our named executive officers;
- each of our directors; and
- all of our directors and current officers as a group.

Beneficial ownership is determined based on the rules and regulations of the SEC. A person has beneficial ownership of shares if such individual has the power to vote and/or dispose of shares. This power may be sole or shared and direct or indirect. In computing the number of shares beneficially owned by a person and the percentage ownership of that person, shares of our common stock that are subject to options or warrants held by that person and exercisable as of, or within 60 days of, June 30, 2017 are counted as outstanding. These shares, however, are not counted as outstanding for the purposes of computing the percentage ownership of any other person(s). Except as may be indicated in the footnotes to this table and pursuant to applicable community property laws, each person named in the table has sole voting and dispositive power with respect to the shares of our common stock set forth opposite that person's name. Unless indicated below, the address of each individual listed below is c/o Motus GI Holdings, Inc., 150 Union Square Drive, New Hope, PA 18938.

Applicable percentage ownership in the following table is based on 10,488,311 shares of our common stock outstanding as of June 30, 2017. Beneficial ownership representing less than 1% is denoted with an asterisk (\*).

Name of Beneficial Owner	Number of Shares Beneficially Owned	Percentage of Shares Beneficially Owned
<b>Officers and Directors</b>		
Mark Pomeranz (1)	321,687	2.98%
David Hochman (2)(4)(5)(6)(7)	2,545,584	23.50%
Darren Sherman (3)(4)(5)(6)(7)	2,545,584	23.50%
Gary Jacobs (8)(9)	796,862	7.50%
Samuel Nussbaum (10)	-	*
Shervin Korangy (11)	-	*
<b>Directors and Officers as a Group (6 persons)</b>	<b>3,667,133</b>	<b>32.49%</b>
<b>5% Stockholders</b>		
Ascent Biomedical Ventures II, L.P. (12)	1,748,215	16.20%
Ascent Biomedical Ventures Synecor, L.P. (13)	638,674	6.06%
ABV, LLC (7)(12)(13)	2,438,387	22.49%
Orchestra Medical Ventures II, L.P. (4)	1,178,630	11.02%
Orchestra MOTUS Co-Investment Partners, LLC (5)	1,229,104	11.57%
Orchestra Medical Ventures II GP, LLC (4)(5)(6)	2,491,086	23.00%
Jacobs Investment Company LLC (9)	792,762	7.46%
Perceptive Life Sciences Master Fund Ltd. (14)	1,809,320	16.75%
Perceptive Advisors LLC (14)(15)	1,866,541	17.27%
Brian Eliot Peierls (16)(18)	654,217	6.11%
E. Jeffrey Peierls (17)(18)	677,889	6.33%

\* Less than 1%

1. Includes 321,546 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of stock options that are exercisable within sixty days of June 30, 2017. Does not include 256,805 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of stock options that are not exercisable within sixty days of June 30, 2017.
2. Does not include 175,000 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of stock options that are not exercisable within sixty days of June 30, 2017.
3. Does not include 100,000 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of stock options that are not exercisable within sixty days of June 30, 2017.
4. Includes (i) 970,044 shares of common stock (ii) 99,748 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock and (iii) 108,838 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of Exchange Warrants, held by Orchestra Medical Ventures II, L.P. The managing members of Orchestra Medical Ventures II GP, LLC, David Hochman and Darren Sherman, exercise sole dispositive and voting power over the shares owned by Orchestra Medical Ventures II, L.P.



5. Includes (i) 1,094,930 shares of common stock (ii) 65,038 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock and (iii) 69,136 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of Exchange Warrants, held by Orchestra MOTUS Co-Investment Partners, LLC. The managing members of Orchestra Medical Ventures II GP, LLC, David Hochman and Darren Sherman, exercise sole dispositive and voting power over the shares owned by Orchestra MOTUS Co-Investment Partners, LLC.
6. Includes (i) 83,352 shares of common stock held by Orchestra Medical Ventures II Reserve, L.P. The managing members of Orchestra Medical Ventures II GP, LLC, David Hochman and Darren Sherman, exercise sole dispositive and voting power over the shares owned by Orchestra Medical Ventures II Reserve, L.P.
7. Includes 51,498 shares of common stock held by Accelerated Technologies, Inc. The managing members of ABV, LLC, Geoffrey W. Smith and Steve Hochberg, and the managing members of Orchestra Medical Ventures II GP, LLC, David Hochman and Darren Sherman, share dispositive and voting power over the shares owned by Accelerated Technologies, Inc.
8. Does not include 92,500 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of stock options that are not exercisable within sixty days of June 30, 2017.
9. Includes (i) 660,567 shares of common stock (ii) 63,289 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock and (iii) 68,906 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of Exchange Warrants, held by Jacobs Investment Company LLC. The managing member of Jacobs Investment Company LLC, Gary Jacobs, exercises sole dispositive and voting power over the shares owned by Jacobs Investment Company LLC.
10. Does not include 50,000 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of stock options that are not exercisable within sixty days of June 30, 2017.
11. Does not include 65,000 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of stock options that are not exercisable within sixty days of June 30, 2017.
12. Includes (i) 1,447,129 shares of common stock (ii) 144,352 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock and (iii) 156,734 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of Exchange Warrants, held by Ascent Biomedical Ventures II, L.P. The managing members of ABV, LLC, Geoffrey W. Smith and Steve Hochberg, exercise sole dispositive and voting power over the shares owned by Ascent Biomedical Ventures II, L.P. The principal address for the entities affiliated with ABV, LLC is 60 East 42nd Street, New York, NY 10165.
13. Includes (i) 585,000 shares of common stock (ii) 26,241 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock and (iii) 27,433 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of Exchange Warrants, held by Ascent Biomedical Ventures Synecor, L.P. The managing members of ABV, LLC, Geoffrey W. Smith and Steve Hochberg, exercise sole dispositive and voting power over the shares owned by Ascent Biomedical Ventures Synecor, L.P. The principal address for the entities affiliated with ABV, LLC is 60 East 42nd Street, New York, NY 10165.
14. Includes (i) 1,496,335 shares of common stock (ii) 249,229 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock and (iii) 63,756 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of Exchange Warrants, held by Perceptive Life Sciences Master Fund Ltd. The managing member of Perceptive Advisors LLC, Mr. Joseph Edelman, exercises sole dispositive and voting power over the shares owned by Perceptive Life Sciences Master Fund Ltd. The principal address for the entities affiliated with Perceptive Advisors LLC is 51 Astor Place, 10th floor New York, NY 10003.
15. Includes (i) 47,820 shares of common stock (ii) 7,157 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock and (iii) 2,244 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of Exchange Warrants, held by Titan Perc Ltd. The managing member of Perceptive Advisors LLC, Mr. Joseph Edelman, exercises sole dispositive and voting power over the shares owned by Titan Perc Ltd. The principal address for the entities affiliated with Perceptive Advisors LLC is 51 Astor Place, 10th floor New York, NY 10003.

16. Includes (i) 35,257 shares of common stock (ii) 9,086 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock and (iii) 7,920 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of Exchange Warrants, held by Brian Eliot Peierls. The principal address for Brian Eliot Peierls is 3017 McCurdy St., Austin TX 78723.
17. Includes (i) 50,542 shares of common stock (ii) 13,381 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock and (iii) 12,012 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of Exchange Warrants, held by E. Jeffrey Peierls. The principal address for E. Jeffrey Peierls is 73 South Holman Way, Golden, CO 80401.
18. Includes (i) an aggregate of 400,185 shares of common stock (ii) an aggregate of 106,201 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock and (iii) 95,568 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of Exchange Warrants, held by The Peierls Bypass Trust, UD E.F. Peierls for Brian E. Peierls, UD E.F. Peierls for E. Jeffrey Peierls, UD E.S. Peierls for E.F. Peierls et al, UD J.N. Peierls for Brian Eliot Peierls, UD J.N. Peierls for E. Jeffrey Peierls, UW E.S. Peierls for Brian E. Peierls - Accumulation, UW E.S. Peierls for E. Jeffrey Peierls - Accumulation, UW J.N. Peierls for Brian E. Peierls, UW J.N. Peierls for E. Jeffrey Peierls (collectively, the "Peierls Trusts") and The Peierls Foundation, Inc. and UD Ethel F. Peierls Charitable Lead Trust (collectively, the "Peierls Entities"). E. Jeffrey Peierls and Brian Eliot Peierls share dispositive and voting power over the shares owned by the Peierls Entities. E. Jeffrey Peierls expressly disclaims beneficial ownership with respect to the shares owned by the Peierls Entities, as he has no pecuniary interest therein. The principal address for the Peierls Trusts is c/o The Northern Trust Company of Delaware, 1313 N. Market Street, Ste 5300, Wilmington, DE 19801. The principal address for the Peierls Entities is 73 South Holman Way, Golden, CO 80401.

## CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

Other than compensation arrangements for our named executive officers and directors, we describe below each transaction or series of similar transactions, since January 1, 2014, to which we were a party or will be a party, in which:

- the amounts involved exceeded or will exceed the lesser of (i) \$120,000 or (ii) 1% of the average total assets of the Company at year end for the last two completed fiscal years; and
- any of our directors, executive officers, promoters or holders of more than 5% of our capital stock, or any member of the immediate family of the foregoing persons, had or will have a direct or indirect material interest.

Compensation arrangements for our named executive officers and directors are described in the section entitled “Executive Compensation.” Mark Pomeranz and David Hochman are our founders and, therefore, may be considered promoters, as that term is defined in Rule 405 of Regulation C of the Securities Act.

### Board of Directors Composition

The Placement Agent has a right to appoint one member of our board of directors for a two-year term from the Initial Closing of the 2017 Private Placement (the “Aegis Nominee”). Dr. Samuel Nussbaum is currently the Aegis Nominee, and his successor, if any, will be chosen by the Placement Agent, subject to the reasonable approval of the Company and the terms of the Voting Agreement described below.

### Voting Agreement

In connection with the Initial Closing of the 2017 Private Placement, the stockholders of Opco prior to the Share Exchange Transaction and the 2017 Private Placement (the “Opco Stockholders”) and the stockholders of the Company prior to the Share Exchange Transaction and the 2017 Private Placement (the “Formation Stockholders”), including Jacobs Investments Company LLC, an entity in which our director Gary Jacobs is the beneficial owner of the shares held by such entity, and Accelerated Technologies, Inc., Orchestra Medical Ventures II, L.P., Orchestra MOTUS Co-Investment Partners, LLC, and Orchestra Medical Ventures II GP, LLC, entities in which our directors David Hochman and Darren Sherman share beneficial ownership of the shares held by such entities, entered into a Voting Agreement (the “Voting Agreement”). Pursuant to the terms of the Voting Agreement, (i) the Opco Stockholders have the right to nominate four (4) members to our board of directors (the “Opco Stockholders’ Nominees”), currently Mark Pomeranz, David Hochman, Darren Sherman, and Gary Jacobs, (ii) the Formation Stockholders shall vote in favor of the election of the Opco Stockholders’ Nominees, (iii) the Formation Stockholders shall vote in favor of the election of the Aegis Nominee to our board of directors, (iv) the Opco Stockholders shall vote in favor of the election of the Aegis Nominee and (v) the Opco Stockholders and the Formation Stockholders may vote in favor of up to two additional independent candidates to the board of directors acceptable to the Aegis Nominee and the Opco Stockholders’ Nominees, currently Shervin Korangy. The Voting Agreement expires upon the earlier of (i) the approval of at least 75% of the Opco Stockholders and the Formation Stockholders voting together based upon their ownership of our common stock, (ii) the closing of a firm commitment underwritten public offering of shares of our common stock resulting in gross proceeds of at least \$10 million or (iii) the listing of our common stock on the Nasdaq Stock Market or the New York Stock Exchange.

## Convertible Note, Convertible Warrant, and 2017 Private Placement - Related Party Participation

From August 2015 through November 2016, Orchestra Medical Ventures II, L.P., an affiliate of Orchestra Medical Ventures, LLC (an investment firm in which David Hochman, Chairman of the Board, and Darren Sherman, one of our Directors, serve as Managing Partners) purchased Convertible Notes in an aggregate principal amount of \$1,649,062. On December 22, 2016, Orchestra Medical Ventures II, L.P. exchanged its Convertible Notes, together with accrued and unpaid interest thereon calculated through December 22, 2016 at a rate of 10% per annum, for Units sold in the 2017 Private Placement at a price of \$4.50 per Unit resulting in the receipt of (i) 299,244 shares of our common stock and (ii) 99,748 shares of our Series A Convertible Preferred Stock. In addition, Orchestra Medical Ventures II, L.P. received five (5) year warrants to purchase an aggregate of 108,838 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$5.00 per share in an amount equal to thirty-three percent (33%) of the principal amount of such Convertible Note divided by \$5.00 (the “Exchange Warrants”).

In addition, from August 2015 through November 2016, Orchestra MOTUS Co-Investment Partners, LLC, an affiliate of Orchestra Medical Ventures, LLC (an investment firm in which David Hochman, Chairman of the Board, and Darren Sherman, one of our Directors, serve as Managing Partners) purchased Convertible Notes in an aggregate principal amount of \$1,047,511. On December 22, 2016, Orchestra MOTUS Co-Investment Partners, LLC exchanged its Convertible Notes, together with accrued and unpaid interest thereon calculated through December 22, 2016 at a rate of 10% per annum, for Units sold in the 2017 Private Placement at a price of \$4.50 per Unit resulting in the receipt of (i) 195,114 shares of our common stock and (ii) 65,038 shares of our Series A Convertible Preferred Stock. In addition, Orchestra MOTUS Co-Investment Partners, LLC received Exchange Warrants to purchase an aggregate of 69,136 shares of our common stock.

From June 2015 through November 2016, Jacobs Investment Company, LLC, an investment firm in which Gary Jacobs, one of our Directors, serves as Founder and Managing Director, purchased Convertible Notes in an aggregate principal amount of \$1,044,032. On December 22, 2016, Jacobs Investment Company, LLC exchanged its Convertible Notes, together with accrued and unpaid interest thereon calculated through December 22, 2016 at a rate of 10% per annum, for Units sold in the 2017 Private Placement at a price of \$4.50 per Unit resulting in the receipt of (i) 189,865 shares of our common stock and (ii) 63,289 shares of our Series A Convertible Preferred Stock. In addition, Jacobs Investment Company, LLC received Exchange Warrants to purchase an aggregate of 68,906 shares of our common stock.

From June 2015 through August 2016, Ascent Biomedical Ventures II, L.P., and from July 2015 through October 2015, Ascent Biomedical Ventures Synecor, L.P. (collectively, the “Ascent Entities”) purchased Convertible Notes in an aggregate principal amount of \$2,790,412 (the “Ascent Convertible Notes”). ABV, LLC, a beneficial owner of more than five percent of our common stock, is the beneficial owner of the securities held by the Ascent Entities. On December 22, 2016, the Ascent Entities exchanged the Ascent Convertible Notes, together with accrued and unpaid interest thereon calculated through December 22, 2016 at a rate of 10% per annum, for Units sold in the 2017 Private Placement at a price of \$4.50 per Unit resulting in the receipt of (i) 511,776 shares of our common stock and (ii) 170,593 shares of our Series A Convertible Preferred Stock. In addition, the Ascent Entities received Exchange Warrants to purchase an aggregate of 184,167 shares of our common stock.

On October 27, 2016, Perceptive Life Sciences Master Fund Ltd., and on October 28, 2016, Titan Perc, Ltd. (collectively, the “Perceptive Entities”) purchased Convertible Notes in an aggregate principal amount of \$1,000,000 (the “Perceptive Convertible Notes”). Perceptive Advisors LLC, a beneficial owner of more than five percent of our common stock, is the beneficial owner of the securities held by the Perceptive Entities. On December 22, 2016, the Perceptive Entities exchanged the Perceptive Convertible Notes, together with accrued and unpaid interest thereon calculated through December 22, 2016 at a rate of 10% per annum, for Units sold in the 2017 Private Placement at a price of \$4.50 per Unit resulting in the receipt of (i) 169,155 shares of our common stock and (ii) 56,386 shares of our Series A Convertible Preferred Stock. In addition, the Perceptive Entities received Exchange Warrants to purchase an aggregate of 66,000 shares of our common stock. Additionally, the Perceptive entities purchased an aggregate of 800,000 Units in our 2017 Private Placement, at a purchase price of \$5.00 per Unit, comprised of an aggregate of (i) 600,000 shares of our common stock and (ii) 200,000 shares of our Series A Convertible Preferred Stock.

From January 2016 through November 2016 the Peierls Trusts and the Peierls Entities purchased Convertible Notes in an aggregate principal amount of \$1,448,000 (the “Peierls Convertible Notes”). Brian Eliot Peierls and E. Jeffrey Peierls, each beneficial owners of more than five percent of our common stock, are the beneficial owners of the securities held by the Peierls Trusts and the Peierls Entities. On December 22, 2016, the Peierls Trusts and the Peierls Entities exchanged the Peierls Convertible Notes, together with accrued and unpaid interest thereon calculated through December 22, 2016 at a rate of 10% per annum, for Units sold in the 2017 Private Placement at a price of \$4.50 per Unit resulting in the receipt of (i) 257,385 shares of our common stock and (ii) 85,801 shares of our Series A Convertible Preferred Stock. In addition, the Peierls Trusts and the Peierls Entities received Exchange Warrants to purchase an aggregate of 95,568 shares of our common stock. Additionally, the Peierls Trusts and the Peierls Entities purchased an aggregate of 100,000 Units in our 2017 Private Placement, at a purchase price of \$5.00 per Unit, comprised of an aggregate of (i) 75,000 shares of our common stock and (ii) 25,000 shares of our Series A Convertible Preferred Stock.

On October 27, 2016, AKS Family Partners, LP, a beneficial owner of more than five percent of our common stock prior to the Initial Closing, purchased a Convertible Note in an aggregate principal amount of \$250,000. On December 22, 2016, AKS Family Partners, LP exchanged its Convertible Note, together with accrued and unpaid interest thereon calculated through December 22, 2016 at a rate of 10% per annum, for Units sold in the 2017 Private Placement at a price of \$4.50 per Unit resulting in the receipt of (i) 42,290 shares of our common stock and (ii) 14,097 shares of our Series A Convertible Preferred Stock. In addition, AKS Family Partners, LP received Exchange Warrants to purchase an aggregate of 16,500 shares of our common stock. As a result of the Initial Closing, AKS Family Partners, LP was no longer a beneficial owner of more than five percent of our common stock.

## **Indemnification Agreements**

In 2017 we entered into indemnification agreements with certain of our directors and officers. For more information, see the description of the indemnification agreements under “Management and Board of Directors - Limitation of Directors Liability and Indemnification.”

## **Policies and Procedures for Related Party Transactions**

Our board of directors has adopted a policy that our executive officers, directors, nominees for election as a director, beneficial owners of more than 5% of any class of our common stock, any members of the immediate family of any of the foregoing persons and any firms, corporations or other entities in which any of the foregoing persons is employed or is a partner or principal or in a similar position or in which such person has a 5% or greater beneficial ownership interest (collectively “related parties”), are not permitted to enter into a transaction with us without the prior consent of our board of directors acting through the audit committee or, in certain circumstances, the chairman of the audit committee. Any request for us to enter into a transaction with a related party, in which the amount involved exceeds \$100,000 and such related party would have a direct or indirect interest must first be presented to our audit committee, or in certain circumstances the chairman of our audit committee, for review, consideration and approval. In approving or rejecting any such proposal, our audit committee, or the chairman of our audit committee, is to consider the material facts of the transaction, including, but not limited to, whether the transaction is on terms no less favorable than terms generally available to an unaffiliated third party under the same or similar circumstances, the extent of the benefits to us, the availability of other sources of comparable products or services and the extent of the related party’s interest in the transaction.

## DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES

Our current certificate of incorporation, as amended, authorizes us to issue:

- 50,000,000 shares of common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share; and
- 10,000,000 shares of preferred stock, par value \$0.0001 per share.

As of June 30, 2017 there were 10,488,311 shares of our common stock outstanding, and 1,581,128 shares of preferred stock outstanding.

The following statements are summaries only of provisions of our authorized capital stock and are qualified in their entirety by our certificate of incorporation, as amended. You should review these documents for a description of the rights, restrictions and obligations relating to our capital stock. Copies of our certificate of incorporation may be obtained from the Company upon written request.

### Common stock

*Voting.* The holders of our common stock are entitled to one vote for each share held of record on all matters on which the holders are entitled to vote (or consent to). When a quorum is present at any meeting of stockholders, any matter before any such meeting (other than an election of a director or directors) shall be decided by a majority of the votes properly cast on such matter, except where a different vote is required by law, by the rules or regulations of any stock exchange applicable to the Corporation, or pursuant to any regulation applicable to the Corporation or its securities, in which case, such different vote shall apply. A majority in voting power of the shares entitled to vote at the meeting, present in person or represented by proxy, shall constitute a quorum at any meeting of stockholders.

*Dividends.* The holders of our common stock are entitled to receive, ratably, dividends only if, when and as declared by our board of directors out of funds legally available therefor and after provision is made for each class of capital stock having preference over our common stock.

*Liquidation Rights.* In the event of our liquidation, dissolution or winding-up, the holders of our common stock are entitled to share, ratably, in all assets remaining available for distribution after payment of all liabilities and after provision is made for each class of capital stock having preference over our common stock.

*Conversion Rights.* The holders of our common stock have no conversion rights.

*Preemptive and Similar Rights.* The holders of our common stock have no preemptive or similar rights.

*Redemption/Put Rights.* There are no redemption or sinking fund provisions applicable to our common stock. All of the outstanding shares of our common stock are fully-paid and non-assessable.

*Transfer Restrictions.* Shares of our common stock are subject to transfer restrictions. Holders of our common stock may not transfer their securities unless (a) a registration statement is in effect under the Securities Act covering the proposed transfer and such transfer is made in accordance with such registration statement or (b) the securities are transferred in a transaction exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act and any related requirements imposed by applicable state securities laws. In the case of any transfer permitted under clause (b), the holder must notify us in writing of the proposed transfer and furnish us with an opinion of counsel, reasonably satisfactory to us, that the transfer will not require registration under the Securities Act or any applicable state securities laws. Each certificate representing a security contains a legend referring to this restriction on transfer and any legends required by state securities laws. The securities are also subject to other restrictions on transfer as provided in the Registration Rights Agreement, described below.

## Preferred Stock

We are authorized to issue up to 10,000,000 shares of “blank check” preferred stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, with such designations, rights, and preferences as may be determined from time to time by our board of directors. Accordingly, our board of directors is empowered, without stockholder approval, to issue preferred stock with dividend, liquidation, conversion, voting, or other rights that could adversely affect the voting power or other rights of the holders of our common stock. The issuance of preferred stock could have the effect of restricting dividends on our common stock, diluting the voting power of our common stock, impairing the liquidation rights of our common stock, or delaying or preventing a change in control of our company, all without further action by our Series A Convertible Preferred Stock stockholders.

In connection with the 2017 Private Placement, our board of directors created out of the authorized and unissued shares of our preferred stock, a series of preferred stock comprised of up to 2,000,000 shares of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock, of which 1,581,128 are currently issued and outstanding.

*Rank.* The Series A Convertible Preferred Stock rank above all other classes of stock outstanding as of the date hereof with respect to dividend rights and liquidation preferences.

*Liquidation.* Upon any dissolution, liquidation or winding up, whether voluntary or involuntary, holders of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock are entitled to (i) first receive distributions out of our assets in an amount per share equal to \$5.00 (the “Stated Value”), whether capital or surplus before any distributions shall be made on any shares of our common stock and (ii) second, on an as-converted basis alongside our common stock.

*Conversion.* Upon the earlier of (i) December 22, 2019, without any action on the part of the holder, or (ii) notice by the Company to the Holders that the Company has elected to convert all outstanding Series A Convertible Preferred Stock (each of the foregoing, a “Mandatory Conversion Date”), all of the outstanding shares of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock will automatically convert to shares of our common stock (a “Mandatory Conversion”). In addition, each share of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock shall be convertible, at any time and from time to time at the option of the holder thereof, and without the payment of additional consideration by the holder thereof, into that number of shares of our common stock determined by dividing the Stated Value of such Series A Convertible Preferred Stock by the conversion price. The conversion price initially is \$5.00 per share of common stock and is subject to adjustment described below.

### ***Conversion Price Adjustment:***

*Stock Dividends and Stock Splits.* If we pay a stock dividend or otherwise make a distribution payable in shares of our common stock on shares of our common stock or any other common stock equivalents, subdivide or combine outstanding common stock, or reclassify common stock, the conversion price will be adjusted by multiplying the then conversion price by a fraction, the numerator of which shall be the number of shares of our common stock outstanding immediately before such event, and the denominator of which shall be the number of shares outstanding immediately after such event.

*Fundamental Transaction.* If we effect a fundamental transaction, then upon any subsequent conversion of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock, the holder thereof shall have the right to receive, for each share of our common stock that would have been issuable upon such conversion immediately prior to the occurrence of such fundamental transaction, the number of shares of the successor’s or acquiring corporation’s common stock or of our common stock, if we are the surviving corporation, and any additional consideration receivable as a result of such fundamental transaction by a holder of the number of shares of our common stock into which Series A Convertible Preferred Stock is convertible immediately prior to such fundamental transaction. A fundamental transaction means: (i) our merger or consolidation with or into another entity, (ii) any sale of all or substantially all of our assets in one transaction or a series of related transactions, or (iii) any reclassification of our common stock or any compulsory share exchange by which our common stock is effectively converted into or exchanged for other securities, cash or property.

*Voting Rights.* Except as otherwise provided in the Certificate of Designations of Preferences, Rights and Limitations of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock (the “Certificate of Designations”) or required by law, Series A Convertible Preferred Stock shall have no class voting rights. The Certificate of Designations provides that each share of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock will entitle its holder to vote with the common stock on an as-if-converted to shares of our common stock basis. Notwithstanding certain protections in the Certificate of Designations, Delaware law also provides holders of preferred stock with certain rights. The holders of the outstanding shares of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock generally will be entitled to vote as a class upon a proposed amendment to our certificate of incorporation if the amendment would:

- increase or decrease the aggregate number of authorized shares of our Series A Convertible Preferred Stock;
- increase or decrease the par value of the shares of our Series A Convertible Preferred Stock; or
- alter or change the powers, preferences, or special rights of the shares of our Series A Convertible Preferred Stock so as to affect them adversely.

*Fractional Shares.* No fractional shares of our common stock will be issued upon conversion of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock. Rather, we shall round up to the next whole share.

**Royalty Payment Rights:**

*Royalties.* If and when the Company generates sales of the current and potential future versions of the Pure-Vu system, including disposables, parts, and services, or if the Company receives any proceeds from the licensing of the current and potential future versions of the Pure-Vu system, then Company will pay to the holders of our Series A Convertible Preferred Stock (the “Holders”) with the allocation of such Royalty Payment Rights between Holders determined as set forth below under “Allocation of Royalty Payments”, a royalty equal to, in the aggregate, in royalty payments in any calendar year for all products:

<b>The Company Commercializes Product Directly</b>	<b>The Rights to Commercialize the Product is Sublicensed by the Company to a third-party</b>
3% of Net Sales*	5% of any Licensing Proceeds**

\* Subject in all cases for all products to a maximum per calendar year equal to \$30,000,000 (the total dollar amount of Units closed on in the 2017 Private Placement). Net Sales is defined in the Certificate of Designations.

\*\* Subject in all cases for all products to a maximum per calendar year equal to \$30,000,000 (the total dollar amount of Units closed on in the 2017 Private Placement). Licensing Proceeds is defined in the Certificate of Designations.

The Company currently has not licensed any of its products to any third-party and is not in negotiations with respect to any such license. There is no guarantee that the Company will ever generate sales of, or Licensing Proceeds from, its products. The Holders may never receive any royalty payments and these Royalty Payment Rights may expire worthless.

*Timing of Royalty Payments.* With respect to Pure-Vu system products that the Company commercializes directly, royalty payments, if any, will be paid on an annual basis 15 business days after the issuance of the Company’s audited financial statements for the prior year. With respect to Pure-Vu system products that the Company sublicenses to a third-party, royalty payments, if any, will be paid 10 business days after the end of the applicable quarter in which such Licensing Proceeds are received by the Company. However, all royalty payments shall be accrued by the Company until 15 business days after the issuance of the Company’s audited financial statements for the earlier of (i) the calendar year in which Net Sales exceed \$15,000,000 or Licensing Proceeds exceed \$2,500,000, or (ii) the year ended December 31, 2019, at which time all accrued royalties shall be paid in a lump sum along with the regular royalty payments and subsequent royalty payments will be made irrespective of the amount of annual Net Sales or Licensing Proceeds.



The royalty will be payable up to the later of (i) the latest expiration date for the Company's current patents (which is currently October 2026), or (ii) the latest expiration date of any pending patents as of the date of the Initial Closing that may be issued in the future. Following the expiration of all such patents, the Holders of the Royalty Payment Rights will no longer be entitled to any further royalties for any period following the latest to occur of such patent expiration.

*Royalty Vesting.* The Royalty Payment Rights associated with the shares of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock will be immediately vested upon issuance of the shares.

If a Holder elects to convert all of his Series A Convertible Preferred Stock into shares of our common stock prior to December 22, 2019, the Holder will forfeit any and all rights to future Royalty Payments, if any. If a Holder elects to convert any portion of his Series A Convertible Preferred Stock to common stock at any time prior to December 22, 2019, such Holder will forfeit any rights to future Royalty Payments, if any, with respect to such converted shares.

Prior to December 22, 2019, the right to receive a royalty will follow the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock. In the event that an investor transfers any of its Series A Convertible Preferred Stock prior to December 22, 2019, the transferee of such shares will thereafter have the right to receive any and all royalty payments related to the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock it received, including with respect to royalty rights, and the transferring investor will thereafter no longer have any right to receive any royalty payment in respect of the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock it transferred.

*Allocation of Royalty Payment.* Once the aggregate Royalty Payment Amount is calculated based on the criteria set forth above under "Royalties," that amount will be allocated to the holders of the Participating Royalty Interests (as defined in the Certificate of Designations) based on their pro rata ownership. An investor's initial pro-rata ownership will be the investor's number of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock as a percentage of the total number of such Shares issued in the 2017 Private Placement. The royalty payable to each holder shall be calculated as follows:

(i) Prior to December 22, 2019, the royalty payable to each holder will be equal to the aggregate Royalty Payment Amount divided by the aggregate Participating Royalty Interests on the applicable record date multiplied by the number of Participating Royalty Interests held by such holder the applicable record date.

(ii) On or after December 22, 2019, the Royalty payable to each holder will be calculated by multiplying the aggregate Royalty Payment Amount by the percentage set forth in each holder's Royalty Payment Rights certificate. The percentage set forth in each Royalty Payment Rights certificate will be calculated as follows:

$$\frac{\text{Number of Participating Royalty Interests Held by Investor after December 22, 2019}}{\text{Total Participating Royalty Interests after December 22, 2019}}$$

*Separability.* The Royalty Payment Rights may not be transferred separately from the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock until after December 22, 2019. Prior to December 22, 2019, if a Holder transfers any of its Series A Convertible Preferred Stock, such Holder will lose any and all rights to any future royalty payments with respect to Series A Convertible Preferred Stock that were transferred. Following December 22, 2019, the Company will issue a certificate representing the Royalty Payment Rights to (i) each Holder of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock at such date (the "Royalty Rights Certificate"). Following the issuance of the Royalty Rights Certificate, such Royalty Payment Rights may be transferred, subject to the availability of an exemption from registration under applicable state and federal securities laws, separately from the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock.

*Unsecured Obligations.* The Royalty Payment Rights are unsecured obligations of the Company.

## Warrants

*Exchange Warrants.* In connection with the Share Exchange Transaction and the CNA, we issued warrants to each former Convertible Holder to purchase an aggregate 907,237 shares of our common stock (the “Exchange Warrants”). The Exchange Warrants are exercisable for our common stock at an exercise price equal to \$5.00 per share (the “Exercise Price”). The Exchange Warrants are exercisable immediately upon issuance and have a five year term, and provide for cashless exercise. The Exchange Warrants may be exercised at any time in whole or in part at the applicable exercise price until expiration of the Exchange Warrants. No fractional shares will be issued upon the exercise of the Exchange Warrants.

*Placement Agent Warrants.* In connection with completion of the 2017 Private Placement, we issued Aegis Capital (the “Placement Agent”), and its designees, warrants to purchase 403,632 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$5.00 as partial compensation (the “Placement Agent Warrants”). These warrants have a five year term and provide cashless exercise.

*Service Provider Warrants.* As partial compensation, we issued a service provider warrants to purchase 30,000 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$8.00. These warrants have a five year term and do not provide for cashless exercise.

## Placement Agent Royalty Payment Rights

In connection with completion of the 2017 Private Placement, we issued the Placement Agent royalty payment rights certificates (the “Placement Agent Royalty Payment Rights Certificates”) to receive, in the aggregate, 10% of the amount of payments paid to the holders of the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock. The Placement Agent Royalty Payment Rights Certificates are on substantially similar terms as the Royalty Payment Rights of the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock.

## Registration Rights

In connection with the 2017 Private Placement, we entered into a registration rights agreement (the “Registration Rights Agreement”) with the 2017 Private Placement investors, (the “Investors”). We were required to file with the SEC after the date of the final closing of the 2017 Private Placement (the “Registration Filing Date”), a registration statement covering the resale of the shares of our common stock held by the Investors (the “Investor Shares”) issued in the 2017 Private Placement, as well as the shares of our common stock underlying the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock issued in the 2017 Private Placement (together with the Investor Shares, the “Registrable Securities”). We are also required to use commercially reasonable efforts to have the registration statement declared effective within one hundred and fifty (150) days after the registration statement is filed (the “Effectiveness Deadline”); provided however, that if the Company signs a letter of intent or comparable agreement with an underwriter which contemplates an Initial Public Offering (“IPO”) or holds an organizational meeting for an IPO, or otherwise orally engages an underwriter to begin working with the Company towards an IPO prior to the Effectiveness Deadline (the “IPO Process Commencement Date”), then the Company shall file a joint registration statement covering the primary shares to be issued in the IPO and the resale of the Registrable Securities, and in such event the Registration Filing Date shall be extended to a date that is seventy five (75) calendar days after the IPO Process Commencement Date and the Effectiveness Deadline shall be extended to a date that is one hundred twenty (120) calendar days after the initial filing of the Registration Statement with the SEC. If the IPO is abandoned at any time, then the Registration Filing Date will be sixty (60) calendar days from the actual date of abandonment and the Effectiveness Deadline will be one hundred and fifty (150) calendar days after the date of abandonment. We are also required to keep the registration statement continuously effective under the Securities Act for a period of one year or for such shorter period ending on the earlier to occur of the date when all the Registrable Securities covered by the registration statement have been sold or such time as all of the Registrable Securities covered by the registration statement can be sold under Rule 144 without any volume limitations.

If this registration statement is not declared effective on or before the Effectiveness Deadline, we will be required to pay to each holder of Registrable Securities purchased in the 2017 Private Placement an amount in cash equal to one-half of one percent (0.5%) of such holder’s investment amount on every thirty (30) day anniversary of such Effectiveness Deadline until such failure is cured. The payment amount shall be prorated for partial thirty (30) day periods. The maximum aggregate amount of payments to be made by us as the result of such failure, shall be an amount equal to six percent (6%) of each holder’s investment amount. Notwithstanding the foregoing, no payments shall be owed with respect to any period during which all of the holder’s Registrable Securities may be sold by such holder without restriction under Rule 144.

We shall keep the registration statement “evergreen” for one (1) year from the date it is declared effective by the SEC or until Rule 144 of the Securities Act is available to the holders of Registrable Securities purchased in the 2017 Private Placement with respect to all of their shares, whichever is earlier.

We will pay all costs and expenses incurred by us in complying with our obligations to file registration statements pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement, except that the selling holders will be responsible for their shares of the attorney’s fees and expenses and any commissions or other compensation to selling agents and similar persons; provided, however, that, in any registration, each party will pay for its own underwriting discounts and commissions and transfer taxes.

## **Lock-Up Agreements**

Each of our directors and officers and the holders of substantially all of five percent (5%) or more of our common stock have agreed that they will not (a) offer, sell, contract to sell, grant any option to purchase, hypothecate, pledge or otherwise dispose of or (b) transfer title to any shares of our common stock acquired prior to the 2017 Private Placement, which includes any shares of our common stock acquired upon the exercise of any warrants acquired prior to the 2017 Private Placement, for a period beginning on December 22, 2016 and ending twelve (12) months following the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, without our prior written consent and the prior written consent of the Placement Agent.

In connection with the formation of Motus GI Holdings, Inc. (“Holdings”) in September, 2015, certain affiliates of the Placement Agent and certain other parties not affiliated with us or the Placement Agent subscribed for an aggregate of 1,650,000 shares of our common stock (the “Formation Shares”), for which they paid an aggregate of \$82,000 (\$0.05 per share). Each of the holders of the Formation Shares have agreed that they will not (a) offer, sell, contract to sell, grant any option to purchase, hypothecate, pledge or otherwise dispose of or (b) transfer title to any shares of our common stock acquired prior to the 2017 Private Placement, which includes any shares of our common stock acquired upon the exercise of any warrants acquired prior to the 2017 Private Placement, for a period beginning on December 22, 2016 and ending fifteen (15) months following the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, without our prior written consent and the prior written consent of the Placement Agent.

In March 2017, the Company signed a consulting service agreement by which it granted the service provider 90,000 shares of the Company’s common stock (the “Consultant Shares”). The consultant has agreed that they will not (a) offer, pledge, sell, contract to sell, grant any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, or otherwise dispose of, directly or indirectly, or (b) transfer title to any of the subject shares, for a period beginning the effective date of the consulting agreement and ending: (i) with respect to 22,500 of the Consultant Shares, upon the nine (9) month anniversary of the signing of the consulting agreement, (ii) with respect to 22,500 of the Consultant Shares, upon the six (6) month anniversary from the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, and (iii) with respect to 45,000 of the Consultant Shares, upon the twelve month anniversary from the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, without the prior written consent of the Company.

## **Transfer Agent and Registrar**

Continental Stock Transfer and Trust, located at 17 Battery Place, New York, NY 10004, is the transfer agent and registrar for our common stock.

## **Quotation of Securities**

We intend to have a broker-dealer file a Form 211 in order to have our common stock quoted on the OTCBB/OTCQB. It is anticipated that our common stock will be quoted on the OTCBB/OTCQB on or promptly after the date of this prospectus, provided, however, that is no assurance that our common stock will actually be approved and quoted on the OTCBB/OTCQB.

## **Anti-Takeover Effect of Delaware Law, Certain Charter and Bylaw Provisions**

Our certificate of incorporation and bylaws contain provisions that could have the effect of discouraging potential acquisition proposals or tender offers or delaying or preventing a change of control of our company. These provisions are as follows:

- they provide that special meetings of stockholders may be called by the board of directors or at the request in writing by stockholders of record owning at least twenty (20%) percent of the issued and outstanding voting shares of our common stock;
- they do not include a provision for cumulative voting in the election of directors. Under cumulative voting, a minority stockholder holding a sufficient number of shares may be able to ensure the election of one or more directors. The absence of cumulative voting may have the effect of limiting the ability of minority stockholders to effect changes in our board of directors; and
- they allow us to issue, without stockholder approval, up to 10,000,000 shares of preferred stock that could adversely affect the rights and powers of the holders of our common stock.

We are subject to the provisions of Section 203 of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware, an anti-takeover law. In general, Section 203 prohibits a publicly held Delaware corporation from engaging in a “business combination” with an “interested stockholder” for a period of three years after the date of the transaction in which the person became an interested stockholder, unless the business combination is approved in the following prescribed manner:

- prior to the time of the transaction, the board of directors of the corporation approved either the business combination or the transaction which resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder;
- upon completion of the transaction that resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder, the stockholder owned at least eighty-five percent (85%) of the voting stock of the corporation outstanding at the time the transaction commenced, excluding for purposes of determining the number of shares outstanding; (1) shares owned by persons who are directors and also officers and (2) shares owned by employee stock plans in which employee participants do not have the right to determine confidentially whether shares held subject to the plan will be tendered in a tender or exchange offer; and
- on or subsequent to the time of the transaction, the business combination is approved by the board and authorized at an annual or special meeting of stockholders, and not by written consent, by the affirmative vote of at least sixty-six and two-thirds percent (66 2/3%) of the outstanding voting stock which is not owned by the interested stockholder.

Generally, for purposes of Section 203, a “business combination” includes a merger, asset or stock sale, or other transaction resulting in a financial benefit to the interested stockholder. An “interested stockholder” is a person who, together with affiliates and associates, owns or, within three (3) years prior to the determination of interested stockholder status, owned fifteen percent (15%) or more of a corporation’s outstanding voting securities.

#### ***Stockholder Action by Written Consent***

Our certificate of incorporation, as amended, provides that any action required by law to be taken at any annual or special meeting of the stockholders or any action which may be taken at such a meeting may be taken without a meeting by written consent of the stockholders in lieu of a meeting.

#### ***Choice of Forum***

Our certificate of incorporation, as amended, provides that, unless we consent in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware will be the exclusive forum for any derivative action or proceeding brought on our behalf; any action asserting a breach of fiduciary duty; any action asserting a claim against us, or any of our officers or Directors, arising pursuant to the Delaware General Corporation Law, our certificate of incorporation, as amended, or our bylaws; or any action asserting a claim against us that is governed by the internal affairs doctrine. This exclusive forum provision may limit the ability of our stockholders to bring a claim in a judicial forum that such stockholders find favorable for the disputes listed above, which may discourage such lawsuits against us, or any of our officers or directors.

## SELLING STOCKHOLDERS

The following table sets forth information, as of the date of this prospectus, to our knowledge, about the beneficial ownership of our common stock by the selling stockholders prior to this offering, the amount to be offered for the selling stockholder's account, and the amount to be owned by such selling stockholder after completion of this offering.

All of the selling stockholders received the securities being offered for the selling stockholder's account in our private placement, for which closings occurred December 22, 2016 through February 24, 2017 (the "2017 Private Placement"), prior to the initial filing date of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part. We believe that the selling stockholders have sole voting and investment power with respect to all of the shares of our common stock beneficially owned by them unless otherwise indicated.

During the 2017 Private Placement, we issued an aggregate of 3,080,671 Units at a purchase price per Unit of \$5.00, comprised of 2,310,503 shares of our common stock and 1,581,128 shares of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock at a price of \$5.00 per Unit. In addition, in connection with the Exchange of Convertible Notes, we issued an aggregate of 3,243,744 Units, comprised of 2,432,808 shares of our common stock and 810,960 shares of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock issued pursuant to the Exchange of Convertible Notes at a conversion price of \$4.50. 160,868 shares of our common stock and 53,625 shares of our common stock issuable upon conversion of the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock are excluded from the below selling stockholder table as they were issued in our 2017 Private Placement to affiliates of the Placement Agent or us, for which no registration rights were granted.

Certain of the selling stockholders and intermediaries, who are identified as broker-dealers in the footnotes to the selling stockholder table, through whom such securities are sold are deemed "underwriters" within the meaning of the Securities Act with respect to the securities offered hereby, and any profits realized or commissions received may be deemed underwriting compensation. We believe that all securities purchased by broker-dealers or affiliates of broker-dealers were purchased by such persons and entities in the ordinary course of business and at the time of purchase, such purchasers did not have any agreements or understandings, directly or indirectly, with any person to distribute such securities.

The percent of beneficial ownership for the selling stockholders is based on 10,488,311 shares of our common stock outstanding as of the date of this prospectus. Shares of our common stock issuable upon exercise of our Exchange Warrants and shares of our common stock issuable upon conversion of the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock that are currently exercisable or exercisable within 60 days of the date of this prospectus are considered outstanding and beneficially owned by selling stockholders for the purpose of computing the percentage ownership of their respective percentage ownership but are not treated as outstanding for the purpose of computing the percentage ownership of any other selling stockholder. Unless otherwise stated below, to our knowledge, none of the selling stockholders has had a material relationship with us other than as a stockholder at any time within the past three years or has ever been one of our officers or directors.

Pursuant to Rules 13d-3 and 13d-5 of the Exchange Act, beneficial ownership includes any shares of our common stock as to which a stockholder has sole or shared voting power or investment power, and also any shares of our common stock which the stockholder has the right to acquire within 60 days, including upon exercise of Exchange Warrants or conversion of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock.

The shares of our common stock being offered pursuant to this prospectus may be offered for sale from time to time during the period the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part remains effective, by or for the account of the selling stockholders. After the date of effectiveness, the selling stockholders may have sold or transferred, in transactions covered by this prospectus or in transactions exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act, some or all of their common stock.

Information about the selling stockholders may change over time. Any changed information will be set forth in an amendment to the registration statement or supplement to this prospectus, to the extent required by law.

Name of Selling Stockholder	Shares Beneficially Owned as of the Date of this Prospectus (1)		Shares Offered by this Prospectus	Shares Beneficially Owned After the Offering (1)(2)	
	Number	Percent	Number	Number	Percent
A.I. International Corporate Holdings, Ltd. (3)	74,536	*	71,236	3,300	*
Aaron A. Banach	5,000	*	5,000	-	*
ACP Partners Fund, LP (4)	10,000	*	10,000	-	*
ACP X, LP (4)	50,000	*	50,000	-	*
Allen Research Endowment, Inc. (4)	10,000	*	10,000	-	*
Altbachco LLC Roth 401k Plan (5)	7,269	*	5,619	1,650	*
Andrew H. Kaufman	15,000	*	15,000	-	*
Ann Clemente	5,000	*	5,000	-	*
Ann S. Hand	14,546	*	11,246	3,300	*
Annemarie Edmundowicz	8,726	*	6,746	1,980	*
Arthur Foley	7,288	*	5,638	1,650	*
Arun Virick	2,500	*	2,500	-	*
Ascent Biomedical Ventures II, L.P. (6)	1,748,215	16.20%	577,406	1,170,809	11.16%
Ascent Biomedical Ventures Synecor, L.P. (6)	638,674	6.06%	104,963	533,711	5.09%
Barbara Arendash (7)	10,000	*	1,800	8,200	*
Barry Fries	20,000	*	20,000	-	*
Benjamin Miller	5,000	*	5,000	-	*
Bernard R. Cohen	10,000	*	10,000	-	*
Bomengen Family Trust (8)	1,000	*	1,000	-	*
Bradley Resources Company, LLC (9)	15,000	*	15,000	-	*

Name of Selling Stockholder	Shares Beneficially Owned as of the Date of this Prospectus (1)		Shares Offered by this Prospectus	Shares Beneficially Owned After the Offering (1)(2)	
	Number	Percent		Number	Number
Brian Eliot Peierls (10)	654,217	6.23%	36,343	617,874	5.89%
Bryan A. Bertoglio	15,000	*	15,000	-	*
Carroll LeBoeuf	2,000	*	2,000	-	*
Charles J Hofer Trustee FBO Charles J Hofer Trust (11)	10,000	*	10,000	-	*
Charles S.; Beth A. Hall - Tenants by the Entirety (12)	5,000	*	5,000	-	*
Christopher Reynolds	20,000	*	20,000	-	*
Dana Robinson	2,000	*	2,000	-	*
Daniel Boyle	2,000	*	2,000	-	*
Daniel Fagin	10,000	*	10,000	-	*
Daniel J. Gilbert	8,000	*	8,000	-	*
Daniel Larson	30,000	*	30,000	-	*
Daniel McCawley	20,000	*	20,000	-	*
Daniel McGuire	2,000	*	2,000	-	*
Daniel Waldman	10,000	*	10,000	-	*
Darren Sherman (13)	2,545,584	24.27%	3,000	2,542,584	24.24%
David Hochman (14)	2,545,584	24.27%	3,000	2,542,584	24.24%
David M. Kutz and Patricia A. Kutz (15)	20,000	*	20,000	-	*
David Pachter	15,000	*	15,000	-	*
Deborah Chin	5,000	*	5,000	-	*
Debra Reuben	40,000	*	40,000	-	*
Deirdre Leake	6,000	*	6,000	-	*
Dennis Moylan	2,000	*	2,000	-	*
Derek Sroufe (16)	19,558	*	16,258	3,300	*

Name of Selling Stockholder	Shares Beneficially Owned as of the Date of this Prospectus (1)		Shares Offered by this Prospectus	Shares Beneficially Owned After the Offering (1)(2)	
	Number	Percent	Number	Number	Percent
Dominion Capital LLC (17)	14,563	*	11,263	3,300	*
Douglas Jay Cohen	24,566	*	21,266	3,300	*
Douglas P. Kaufman	15,000	*	15,000	-	*
Douglas Scott Aaron	8,000	*	8,000	-	*
Dr. Harbans Lal	5,000	*	5,000	-	*
E. Jeffrey Peierls (18)	677,889	6.45%	53,523	624,366	5.95%
Edward Blank	30,000	*	30,000	-	*
Edward H. Pomeranz	5,000	*	5,000	-	*
Edward J. Wojtowicz	2,000	*	2,000	-	*
Edward N. Robinson Trust (19)	10,000	*	10,000	-	*
Elisabeth Stephens	10,000	*	10,000	-	*
Elvis Rizvic	10,000	*	10,000	-	*
Empower Investments, LLC (20)	10,000	*	10,000	-	*
Equal Opportunity Partners, LP (4)	10,000	*	10,000	-	*
First Riverside Investors, LP (21)	79,126	*	72,526	6,600	*
Fleschler Revocable Trust (22)	5,000	*	5,000	-	*
Fred A. Wagner Jr. (23)	5,000	*	5,000	-	*
Frederick B. Polak	5,000	*	5,000	-	*
George and Renee Karfunkel	290,411	2.74%	224,411	66,000	*
GJG Life Sciences, LLC (24)	266,918	2.52%	228,968	37,950	*
Greg Blackfelner	20,000	*	20,000	-	*
Haitham Elsheikh	10,000	*	10,000	-	*
Harold S. Gault	2,000	*	2,000	-	*



Name of Selling Stockholder	Shares Beneficially Owned as of the Date of this Prospectus (1)		Shares Offered by this Prospectus	Shares Beneficially Owned After the Offering (1)(2)	
	Number	Percent	Number	Number	Percent
Harry Shufflebarger	14,563	*	11,263	3,300	*
Howard M Lorber (25)	15,000	*	15,000	-	*
Huxley T. Richardson	5,000	*	5,000	-	*
Ian Stern	2,000	*	2,000	-	*
Jack Springer	10,000	*	10,000	-	*
Jacobs Investment Company LLC (26)	792,762	7.46%	253,154	539,608	5.14%
James Dennis Rice (27)	5,000	*	5,000	-	*
James Moring	5,000	*	5,000	-	*
James Stephen Scott	8,722	*	6,742	1,980	*
James T. Lenehan	29,498	*	22,898	6,600	*
James T. Smith	1,000	*	1,000	-	*
Jana H. Rice	5,000	*	5,000	-	*
Jason Batansky	14,566	*	11,266	3,300	*
Jason Willis and Amanda Willis	10,000	*	10,000	-	*
Jeffrey Funk	5,000	*	5,000	-	*
Jere Peak	20,000	*	20,000	-	*
Joan L. BonAnno TTEE u/a dtd 12.05.2002 (28)	30,000	*	30,000	-	*
Joel Kovacs	5,000	*	5,000	-	*
Johan Hinderoth	10,000	*	10,000	-	*
John Arcell	10,000	*	10,000	-	*
John Burgraff (29)	15,000	*	15,000	-	*
John E. Dell	116,498	1.11%	90,098	26,400	*
John Kacperski	1,000	*	1,000	-	*
John Meintanas	2,000	*	2,000	-	*

Name of Selling Stockholder	Shares Beneficially Owned as of the Date of this Prospectus (1)		Shares Offered by this Prospectus	Shares Beneficially Owned After the Offering (1)(2)	
	Number	Percent	Number	Number	Percent
John P. Brancaccio	9,274	*	7,624	1,650	*
John Smith	2,500	*	2,500	-	*
John T. Winebrenner Revocable Trust (30)	10,000	*	10,000	-	*
Johnny P. Armstead	11,000	*	11,000	-	*
Joseph A. DiVito, Jr. Personal Trust (31)	10,000	*	10,000	-	*
Joseph Seifert	10,000	*	10,000	-	*
Juan Figueras	20,000	*	20,000	-	*
Keith Murphy	29,150	*	22,550	6,600	*
Laurence Rappaport	5,000	*	5,000	-	*
Law Offices of Kenneth E. Chyten Hybrid Benefit Pension Plan (32)	10,000	*	10,000	-	*
Leo P. Villari Jr.	5,000	*	5,000	-	*
Leonard Soled	2,000	*	2,000	-	*
Leslie Bratton	3,300	*	3,300	-	*
Lester Petracca	172,827	1.64%	156,327	16,500	*
Lewis Miller	5,000	*	5,000	-	*
LGA Investments Family Limited Partnership (4)	14,536	*	11,236	3,300	*
Ligi Realty Limited Partnership (33)	50,000	*	50,000	-	*
Linda Brzezinski	10,000	*	10,000	-	*
LPD Investments, LTD (34)	14,548	*	11,248	3,300	*
M Stephen Jackman utd 2/12/1996 (35)	10,000	*	10,000	-	*
Mainstar Trust FBO Brian Cohen IRA	6,000	*	6,000	-	*
	5,000	*	5,000	-	*
Maranza Lil Robinson					
Margrit Polak	5,000	*	5,000	-	*

Name of Selling Stockholder	Shares Beneficially Owned as of the Date of this Prospectus (1)		Shares Offered by this Prospectus	Shares Beneficially Owned After the Offering (1)(2)	
	Number	Percent		Number	Number
Marissa Hollander	10,000	*	10,000	-	*
MARK ANTONICH and LORI ANTONICH, JTWROS (36)	5,000	*	5,000	-	*
Mark Mandilaras	1,000	*	1,000	-	*
Mark R. Schwartz	5,000	*	5,000	-	*
Mark Young	2,000	*	2,000	-	*
Martin Westerman	2,600	*	2,600	-	*
MAT 9 LLC (37)	35,000	*	35,000	-	*
Matthew D and Regina Maclean (38)	5,000	*	5,000	-	*
Maura Kelly	10,000	*	10,000	-	*
Michael B Stephens	8,000	*	8,000	-	*
Michael George Papamihalis / Sherri Papamihalis JTIC (39)	1,400	*	1,400	-	*
Michael J. Lerner	5,000	*	5,000	-	*
Michael L. Willis and Sharon D. Willis JT Ten (40)	30,000	*	30,000	-	*
Michael Pilbeam	15,000	*	15,000	-	*
Miguel Salama Bentolla, Gladys Abouganem Gladeloff	30,000	*	30,000	-	*
Mitchell J. Sivertson (41)	10,000	*	10,000	-	*
Monte Simmons	3,000	*	3,000	-	*
Nadeem Baig	5,000	*	5,000	-	*
Narinder S. Arora	7,269	*	5,619	1,650	*
Natalie E. Cohen (42)	14,578	*	11,278	3,300	*
Natalie E. Cohen and Daniel M. Cohen (43)	10,000	*	10,000	-	*
Orchestra Medical Ventures II, L.P. (44)	1,178,630	11.02%	398,992	779,638	7.43%

Name of Selling Stockholder	Shares Beneficially Owned as of the Date of this Prospectus (1)		Shares Offered by this Prospectus	Shares Beneficially Owned After the Offering (1)(2)	
	Number	Percent		Number	Number
Orchestra MOTUS Co-Investment Partners, LLC (44)	1,229,104	11.57%	260,152	968,952	9.24%
Orser LLC (45)	20,000	*	20,000	-	*
Patrick Casey Lorenz	12,288	*	10,638	1,650	*
Paul Kilgallon	20,000	*	20,000	-	*
PENSCO Trust Company LLC Custodian FBO Thomas C. Stephens, Roth IRA	43,571	*	33,671	9,900	*
Perceptive Life Sciences Master Fund Ltd. (46)	1,809,320	16.75%	996,914	812,406	7.75%
Peter C. Gould	2,000	*	2,000	-	*
Peter Villari	5,000	*	5,000	-	*
Peter Whelan	2,000	*	2,000	-	*
Pura Vida Master Fund, Ltd. (47)	100,000	*	100,000	-	*
Ralph Pawlick	5,000	*	5,000	-	*
Ramesh Koduri	2,500	*	2,500	-	*
Ramnarian Jaigobind (48)	39,072	*	22,472	16,600	*
Raymond J. BonAnno TTEE U/A Dtd 12.05.2002 (49)	30,000	*	30,000	-	*
Raymond J. Sauvage	1,000	*	1,000	-	*
RBC Capital Cust. FBO Laurence G. Allen, IRA (50)	49,090	*	22,490	26,600	*
RBC Capital Markets CUST FBO Jack Springer IRA	10,000	*	10,000	-	*
RBC Capital Markets LLC Cust - FBO Mark Grablin ROTH IRA	20,000	*	20,000	-	*
RBC Capital Markets LLC Cust FBO Frank Mirchin IRA	2,000	*	2,000	-	*
RBC Capital Markets LLC Cust- FBO Todd Zahnnow SEP IRA	50,000	*	50,000	-	*
RBC Capital Markets LLC Custodian fbo Bruce Anderson Roth IRA	2,000	*	2,000	-	*
RBC Capital Markets LLC Custodian fbo Robert E. Shurbutt IRA	5,000	*	5,000	-	*

<b>Name of Selling Stockholder</b>	<b>Shares Beneficially Owned as of the Date of this Prospectus (1)</b>		<b>Shares Offered by this Prospectus</b>	<b>Shares Beneficially Owned After the Offering (1)(2)</b>	
	<b>Number</b>	<b>Percent</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Percent</b>
RBC Capital Markets, LLC as Cust for Owen Lewis SEP IRA	2,000	*	2,000	-	*
RBC Capital Mkts LLC csdn fbo Barbara Arendash IRA	8,200	*	8,200	-	*
Rexford Capital, LLC (51)	72,812	*	56,312	16,500	*
Richard Anthony Smee	5,000	*	5,000	-	*
Richard Kempinski	5,000	*	5,000	-	*
Richard Roth	10,000	*	10,000	-	*
Richard Weeks	5,000	*	5,000	-	*
Riley Horlacher (52)	20,000	*	20,000	-	*
Robert M. Herbst	40,000	*	40,000	-	*
Robert Montgomery	2,000	*	2,000	-	*
Robert Morris Richmond	2,000	*	2,000	-	*
Robert Urs	2,000	*	2,000	-	*
Robyn Schreiber	2,000	*	2,000	-	*
Roger Karr	2,000	*	2,000	-	*
Rohn Householder	20,000	*	20,000	-	*
Ronald Dyches	6,000	*	6,000	-	*
Ronald Gress Jr.	2,000	*	2,000	-	*
Russel and Diane Linderman	4,000	*	4,000	-	*
Samuel M. D'Alessandro	5,000	*	5,000	-	*
Sara Hansen	10,000	*	10,000	-	*
Scott Pierce	10,000	*	10,000	-	*
Silver Rock Group (3)	28,000	*	28,000	-	*
Souheil Haddad	10,000	*	10,000	-	*

Name of Selling Stockholder	Shares Beneficially Owned as of the Date of this Prospectus (1)		Shares Offered by this Prospectus	Shares Beneficially Owned After the Offering (1)(2)	
	Number	Percent	Number	Number	Percent
Stanley Green	40,000	*	40,000	-	*
Stanley L. Barry	15,000	*	15,000	-	*
Stephen W. Andrews	1,000	*	1,000	-	*
Steven Sinclair	10,000	*	10,000	-	*
Sunny Wong	7,280	*	5,630	1,650	*
Susan Ennis	5,000	*	5,000	-	*
Tammron Jay Kleeman, MD	3,000	*	3,000	-	*
The de la Torre Qualified Spousal Trust (53)	14,536	*	11,236	3,300	*
The Patterson and McShane Trust, Dated July 7, 2005 (54)	10,000	*	10,000	-	*
The Peierls Bypass Trust (55)	6,155	*	4,835	1,320	*
The Peierls Foundation, Inc. (55)	370,390	3.49%	255,610	114,780	1.09%
The Travelle Limited Partnership (56)	15,000	*	15,000	-	*
Thomas B. Stephens	10,000	*	10,000	-	*
Thomas Dean Hinsdale Trust UAD 09/14/2010 (57)	25,000	*	25,000	-	*
Thomas Fritzen, Jr.	5,000	*	5,000	-	*
Thomas Greenwell	1,000	*	1,000	-	*
Tim Elmes Defined Benefit Pension (58)	3,000	*	3,000	-	*
Titan Perc, Ltd. (59)	57,221	*	28,627	28,594	*
Tommy Shiao and Noriko Shiao	5,000	*	5,000	-	*
UD E.F. Peierls for Brian E. Peierls (55)	25,600	*	18,578	7,022	*
UD E.F. Peierls for E. Jeffrey Peierls (55)	25,600	*	18,578	7,022	*
UD E.S. Peierls for E.F. Peierls et al (55)	19,294	*	13,860	5,434	*
UD Ethel F. Peierls Charitable Lead Trust (55)	15,384	*	12,084	3,300	*

Name of Selling Stockholder	Shares Beneficially Owned as of the Date of this Prospectus (1)		Shares Offered by this Prospectus	Shares Beneficially Owned After the Offering (1)(2)	
	Number	Percent	Number	Number	Percent
UD J.N. Peierls for Brian Eliot Peierls (55)	28,364	*	20,278	8,086	*
UD J.N. Peierls for E. Jeffrey Peierls (55)	28,364	*	20,278	8,086	*
UW E.S. Peierls for Brian E. Peierls – Accumulation (55)	21,756	*	15,794	5,962	*
UW E.S. Peierls for E. Jeffrey Peierls – Accumulation (55)	12,763	*	9,319	3,444	*
UW J.N. Peierls for Brian E. Peierls (55)	24,142	*	17,786	6,356	*
UW J.N. Peierls for E. Jeffrey Peierls (55)	24,142	*	17,786	6,356	*
Van Woerkom Family Trust (60)	20,020	*	20,020	-	*
Vanita Muzny - Al Muzny	1,000	*	1,000	-	*
Vantage FBO Laurence E. Lof Roth IRA (61)	10,000	*	10,000	-	*
Vishanta Trust (62)	5,000	*	5,000	-	*
Walter J. Galvin	20,000	*	20,000	-	*
Warner Dana	2,491	*	2,491	-	*
Wendy S. Flath Revocable Living Trust (63)	10,000	*	10,000	-	*
William Strawbridge	5,000	*	5,000	-	*

\* Less than 1%.

(1) Share numbers include shares underlying warrants and issuable upon the conversion of preferred stock held by the selling stockholders.

(2) Assumes the sale of all shares offered pursuant to this prospectus.

(3) Ezzat Jallad is a natural person with voting and dispositive power over the shares held by A.I. International Corporate Holdings, Ltd. and Silver Rock Group.

(4) Laurence G. Allen is a natural person with voting and dispositive power over the shares held by ACP Partners Fund, LP, ACP X, LP, Allen Research Endowment, Inc., Equal Opportunity Partners, LP, RBC Capital Cust. FBO Laurence G. Allen, IRA. and LGA Investments Family Limited Partnership. Mr. Allen is an affiliate of a FINRA member firm. According to information provided by such selling stockholder, such selling stockholder purchased their securities in the ordinary course of business and at the time of purchase of the securities, the selling stockholder had no agreements or understandings, directly or indirectly, with any person to distribute the securities.

(5) Ronald Altbachco is a natural person with voting and dispositive power over the shares held by Altbachco LLC Roth 401k Plan.

(6) Geoffrey W. Smith and Steve Hochberg are natural persons with voting and dispositive power over the shares held by Ascent Biomedical Ventures II, L.P. and Ascent Biomedical Ventures Synecor, L.P.

(7) Barbara Arendash is a natural person who has voting and dispositive power over the shares held by RBC Capital Mkts LLC csdn fbo Barbara Arendash IRA.

(8) Herbert Bomengen is a trustee with voting and dispositive power over the shares held by the Bomengen Family Trust.

(9) George Holbrook is a natural person with voting and dispositive power over the shares held by Bradley Resources Company, LLC.

(10) Brian Elliot Peierls is a natural person with voting and dispositive power over the shares held by The Peierls Bypass Trust, The Peierls Foundation, Inc., UD E.F. Peierls for Brian E. Peierls, UD E.F. Peierls for E. Jeffrey Peierls, UD E.S. Peierls for E.F. Peierls et al, UD Ethel F. Peierls Charitable Lead Trust, UD J.N. Peierls for Brian Eliot Peierls, UD J.N. Peierls for E. Jeffrey Peierls, UW E.S. Peierls for Brian E. Peierls - Accumulation, UW E.S. Peierls for E. Jeffrey Peierls - Accumulation, UW J.N. Peierls for Brian E. Peierls and UW J.N. Peierls for E. Jeffrey Peierls.

(11) Charles J. Hofer is a trustee with voting and dispositive power over the shares held by the Charles J Hofer Trustee FBO Charles J Hofer Trust.

(12) Charles S. Hall and Beth A. Hall are natural persons with voting and dispositive power over the shares held by Charles S.; Beth A. Hall - Tenants by the Entirety. Mr. Hall and Mrs. Hall are affiliates of a FINRA member firm. According to information provided by such selling stockholders, such selling stockholders purchased their securities in the ordinary course of business and at the time of purchase of the securities, the selling stockholders had no agreements or understandings, directly or indirectly, with any person to distribute the securities.

(13) Darren Sherman holds voting and dispositive power over the shares held by Orchestra Medical Ventures II, L.P., Orchestra MOTUS Co-Investment Partners, LLC, Orchestra Medical Ventures II Reserve, L.P and Accelerated Technologies, Inc. Mr. Sherman is a member of the Board of the Directors of the Company.

(14) David Hochman holds voting and dispositive power over the shares held by Orchestra Medical Ventures II, L.P., Orchestra MOTUS Co-Investment Partners, LLC, Orchestra Medical Ventures II Reserve, L.P and Accelerated Technologies, Inc. Mr. Hochman is a member of the Board of the Directors of the Company.

(15) Mr. Kutz and Mrs. Kutz are affiliates of a FINRA member firm. According to information provided by such selling stockholders, such selling stockholders purchased their securities in the ordinary course of business and at the time of purchase of the securities, the selling stockholders had no agreements or understandings, directly or indirectly, with any person to distribute the securities.

(16) Mr. Sroufe is an affiliate of a FINRA member firm. According to information provided by such selling stockholder, such selling stockholder purchased their securities in the ordinary course of business and at the time of purchase of the securities, the selling stockholder had no agreements or understandings, directly or indirectly, with any person to distribute the securities.

(17) Mikhail Gurevich is a natural person with voting and dispositive power over the shares held by Dominion Capital LLC.

(18) E. Jeffrey Peierls is a natural person with voting and dispositive power over the shares held by The Peierls Bypass Trust, The Peierls Foundation, Inc., UD E.F. Peierls for Brian E. Peierls, UD E.F. Peierls for E. Jeffrey Peierls, UD E.S. Peierls for E.F. Peierls et al, UD Ethel F. Peierls Charitable Lead Trust, UD J.N. Peierls for Brian Eliot Peierls, UD J.N. Peierls for E. Jeffrey Peierls, UW E.S. Peierls for Brian E. Peierls - Accumulation, UW E.S. Peierls for E. Jeffrey Peierls - Accumulation, UW J.N. Peierls for Brian E. Peierls and UW J.N. Peierls for E. Jeffrey Peierls. E. Jeffrey Peierls and Brian Eliot Peierls share dispositive and voting power over the shares owned by the Peierls Entities. E. Jeffrey Peierls expressly disclaims beneficial ownership with respect to (i) an aggregate of 400,185 shares of common stock (ii) an aggregate of 106,201 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock and (iii) 95,568 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of Exchange Warrants, owned by the Peierls Entities, as he has no pecuniary interest therein.

(19) Edward N. Robinson is a trustee with voting and dispositive power over the shares held by the Edward N. Robinson Trust.



- (20) Tim Lee is a natural person with voting and dispositive power over the shares held by Empower Investments, LLC.
- (21) Stephen Bolduc is a natural person with voting and dispositive power over the shares held by First Riverside Investors, LP.
- (22) Stephen Fleschler is a natural person with voting and dispositive power over the shares held by the Fleschler Revocable Trust.
- (23) Mr. Wagner is an affiliate of a FINRA member firm. According to information provided by such selling stockholder, such selling stockholder purchased their securities in the ordinary course of business and at the time of purchase of the securities, the selling stockholder had no agreements or understandings, directly or indirectly, with any person to distribute the securities.
- (24) Jennifer Lorenzo is a natural person with voting and dispositive power over the shares held by GJG Life Sciences, LLC.
- (25) Mr. Lorber is an affiliate of a FINRA member firm. According to information provided by such selling stockholder, such selling stockholder purchased their securities in the ordinary course of business and at the time of purchase of the securities, the selling stockholder had no agreements or understandings, directly or indirectly, with any person to distribute the securities.
- (26) Gary Jacobs is a natural person with voting and dispositive power over the shares held by Jacobs Investment Company LLC. Mr. Jacobs is a member of the Board of Directors of the Company.
- (27) Mr. Rice is an affiliate of a FINRA member firm. According to information provided by such selling stockholder, such selling stockholder purchased their securities in the ordinary course of business and at the time of purchase of the securities, the selling stockholder had no agreements or understandings, directly or indirectly, with any person to distribute the securities.
- (28) Joan L. BonAnno is a trustee with voting and dispositive power over the shares held by the Joan L. BonAnno TTEE u/a dtd 12.05.2002.
- (29) Mr. Burgraff is an affiliate of a FINRA member firm. According to information provided by such selling stockholder, such selling stockholder purchased their securities in the ordinary course of business and at the time of purchase of the securities, the selling stockholder had no agreements or understandings, directly or indirectly, with any person to distribute the securities.
- (30) Thomas C. Stephens is a trustee with voting and dispositive power over the shares held by the John T. Winebrenner Revocable Trust.
- (31) Joe DiVito, Jr. is a trustee with voting and dispositive power over the shares held by the Joseph A. DiVito, Jr. Personal Trust. Mr. DiVito is an affiliate of a FINRA member firm. According to information provided by such selling stockholder, such selling stockholder purchased their securities in the ordinary course of business and at the time of purchase of the securities, the selling stockholder had no agreements or understandings, directly or indirectly, with any person to distribute the securities.
- (32) Kenneth E. Chyten is a trustee with voting and dispositive power over the shares held by the Law Offices of Kenneth E. Chyten Hybrid Benefit Pension Plan.
- (33) Jennifer Ligeti is a natural person with voting and dispositive power over the shares held by Ligi Realty Limited Partnership.
- (34) Peter L. Dalrymple is a natural person with voting and dispositive power over the share held by LPD Investments, LTD.
- (35) M Stephen Jackman is a trustee with voting and dispositive power over the shares held by M Stephen Jackman utd 2/12/1996.
- (36) Mark Antonich and Lori Antonich are natural persons with voting and dispositive power over the shares held by MARK ANTONICH and LORI ANTONICH JTWROS. Mr. Antonich and Mrs. Antonich are affiliates of a FINRA member firm. According to information provided by such selling stockholders, such selling stockholders purchased their securities in the ordinary course of business and at the time of purchase of the securities, the selling stockholders had no agreements or understandings, directly or indirectly, with any person to distribute the securities.
- (37) Ralph Pastore is a natural person with voting and dispositive power over the shares held by MAT 9, LLC.
- (38) Mr. Maclean and Mrs. Maclean are affiliates of a FINRA member firm. According to information provided by such selling stockholders, such selling stockholders purchased their securities in the ordinary course of business and at the time of purchase of the securities, the selling stockholders had no agreements or understandings, directly or indirectly, with any person to distribute the securities.
- (39) Michael George Papamihalis and Sherri Papmihalis are natural persons with voting and dispositive power over the shares held by Michael George Papamihalis / Sherri Papmihalis JTIC.

- (40) Michael L. Willis and Sharon D. Willis are natural persons with voting and dispositive power over the shares held by Michael L. Willis and Sharon D. Willis JT Ten.
- (41) Mr. Sivertson is an affiliate of a FINRA member firm. According to information provided by such selling stockholder, such selling stockholder purchased their securities in the ordinary course of business and at the time of purchase of the securities, the selling stockholder had no agreements or understandings, directly or indirectly, with any person to distribute the securities.
- (42) Natalie E. Cohen also holds voting and dispositive power over the shares held by jointly by herself and Daniel M. Cohen.
- (43) Natalie E. Cohen and Daniel M. Cohen also hold voting and dispositive power over the shares held by Natalie E. Cohen.
- (44) David Hochman and Darren Sherman are natural persons with voting and dispositive power over the shares held by Orchestra Medical Ventures II, L.P., Orchestra MOTUS Co-Investment Partners, LLC, Orchestra Medical Ventures II Reserve, L.P and Accelerated Technologies, Inc. Mr. Hochman and Mr. Sherman are members of the Board of Directors of the Company.
- (45) Ori Serfati is a natural person with voting and dispositive power over the shares held by Orser LLC.
- (46) Mr. Joseph Edelman, the managing member of Perceptive Advisors LLC, is a natural person with voting and dispositive power over the shares held by Perceptive Life Sciences Master Fund Ltd.
- (47) Efrek Kamen is a natural person with voting and dispositive power over the shares held by Pura Vida Master Fund, Ltd.
- (48) Mr. Jaigobind is an affiliate of a FINRA member firm. According to information provided by such selling stockholder, such selling stockholder purchased their securities in the ordinary course of business and at the time of purchase of the securities, the selling stockholder had no agreements or understandings, directly or indirectly, with any person to distribute the securities.
- (49) Raymond J. BonAnno is a trustee with voting and dispositive power over the shares held by the Raymond J. BonAnno TTEE U/A Dtd 12.05.2002.
- (50) Laurence G. Allen is a natural person with voting and dispositive power over the shares held by ACP Partners Fund, LP, ACP X, LP, Allen Research Endowment, Inc., Equal Opportunity Partners, LP, RBC Capital Cust. FBO Laurence G. Allen, IRA. and LGA Investments Family Limited Partnership. Mr. Allen is an affiliate of a FINRA member firm. According to information provided by such selling stockholder, such selling stockholder purchased their securities in the ordinary course of business and at the time of purchase of the securities, the selling stockholder had no agreements or understandings, directly or indirectly, with any person to distribute the securities.
- (51) Kimberly Langston is a natural person with voting and dispositive power over the shares held by Rexford Capital, LLC.
- (52) Mr. Horlacher is an affiliate of a FINRA member firm. According to information provided by such selling stockholder, such selling stockholder purchased their securities in the ordinary course of business and at the time of purchase of the securities, the selling stockholder had no agreements or understandings, directly or indirectly, with any person to distribute the securities.
- (53) Roger de la Torre and Monique de la Torre are co-trustees with voting and dispositive power over the shares held by The de la Torre Qualified Spousal Trust.
- (54) Barbara McShane and Michael Patterson are co-trustees with voting and dispositive power the shares held by The Patterson and McShane Trust, Dated July 7, 2005.
- (55) Brian Elliot Peierls and E. Jeffrey Peierls are natural persons with voting and dispositive power over the shares held by The Peierls Bypass Trust, The Peierls Foundation, Inc., UD E.F. Peierls for Brian E. Peierls, UD E.F. Peierls for E. Jeffrey Peierls, UD E.S. Peierls for E.F. Peierls et al, UD Ethel F. Peierls Charitable Lead Trust, UD J.N. Peierls for Brian Eliot Peierls, UD J.N. Peierls for E. Jeffrey Peierls, UW E.S. Peierls for Brian E. Peierls - Accumulation, UW E.S. Peierls for E. Jeffrey Peierls - Accumulation, UW J.N. Peierls for Brian E. Peierls and UW J.N. Peierls for E. Jeffrey Peierls. E. Jeffrey Peierls and Brian Eliot Peierls share dispositive and voting power over the shares owned by the Peierls Entities. E. Jeffrey Peierls expressly disclaims beneficial ownership with respect to the shares owned by the Peierls Entities, as he has no pecuniary interest therein.
- (56) Christopher Travelle is a natural person with voting and dispositive power over the shares held by The Travelle Limited Partnership. Mr. Travelle is an affiliate of a FINRA member firm. According to information provided by such selling stockholder, such selling stockholder purchased their securities in the ordinary course of business and at the time of purchase of the securities, the selling stockholder had no agreements or understandings, directly or indirectly, with any person to distribute the securities.

(57) Thomas Hinsdale is a trustee with voting and dispositive power over the shares held by the Thomas Dean Hinsdale Trust UAD 09/14/2010.

(58) Tim Elmes is a trustee with voting and dispositive power over the shares held by the Tim Elmes Defined Benefit Pension.

(59) Mr. Joseph Edelman, the managing member of Perceptive Advisors LLC, is a natural person with voting and dispositive power over the shares held by Titan Perc, Ltd.

(60) Martijn Van Woerkom is a trustee with voting and dispositive power over the shares held by the Van Woerkom Family Trust.

(61) Mr. Lof is an affiliate of a FINRA member firm. According to information provided by such selling stockholder, such selling stockholder purchased their securities in the ordinary course of business and at the time of purchase of the securities, the selling stockholder had no agreements or understandings, directly or indirectly, with any person to distribute the securities.

(62) Vipin Bhavsar is a trustee with voting and dispositive power over the shares held by the Vishanta Trust.

(63) Wendy Flath is a trustee with voting and dispositive power over the shares held by the Wendy S. Flath Revocable Living Trust.

## PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION

The selling stockholders, which as used herein includes donees, pledgees, transferees or other successors in-interest selling shares of our common stock or interests in shares of our common stock received after the date of this prospectus from a selling stockholder as a gift, pledge, partnership distribution or other transfer, may, from time to time, sell, transfer or otherwise dispose of any or all of their shares of our common stock or interests in shares of our common stock on any stock exchange, market or trading facility on which the shares are traded or in private transactions.

The selling security holders may sell some or all of their shares at a fixed price of \$5.00 per share until our shares are quoted on the OTCBB/OTCQB and thereafter at prevailing market prices or privately negotiated prices. Prior to being quoted on the OTCBB/OTCQB, stockholders may sell their shares in private transactions to other individuals.

Our common stock is not listed or traded on any public exchange, and we have not applied for listing or quotation on any exchange. We are seeking sponsorship for the quotation of our common stock on the OTCBB/OTCQB. In order to be quoted on the OTCBB/OTCQB, a market maker must file an application on our behalf in order to make a market for our common stock. There can be no assurance that a market maker will agree to file the necessary documents with FINRA, nor can there be any assurance that such an application for quotation will be approved. There is further no assurance that an active trading market for our shares will develop, or, if developed, that it will be sustained. In the absence of a trading market or an active trading market, investors may be unable to liquidate their investment.

The selling stockholders may use any one or more of the following methods when disposing of shares or interests therein:

- ordinary brokerage transactions and transactions in which the broker-dealer solicits purchasers;
- block trades in which the broker-dealer will attempt to sell the shares as agent, but may position and resell a portion of the block as principal to facilitate the transaction;
- purchases by a broker-dealer as principal and resale by the broker-dealer for its account;
- privately negotiated transactions;
- short sales;
- through the writing or settlement of options or other hedging transactions, whether through an options exchange or otherwise;
- broker-dealers may agree with the selling stockholders to sell a specified number of such shares at a stipulated price per share;
- a combination of any such methods of sale; and
- any other method permitted pursuant to applicable law.

The selling stockholders may, from time to time, pledge or grant a security interest in some or all of the shares of our common stock owned by them and, if they default in the performance of their secured obligations, the pledgees or secured parties may offer and sell the shares of our common stock, from time to time, under this prospectus, or under an amendment to this prospectus under Rule 424(b)(3) or other applicable provision of the Securities Act amending the list of selling stockholders to include the pledgee, transferee or other successors in interest as selling stockholders under this prospectus. The selling stockholders also may transfer the shares of our common stock in other circumstances, in which case the transferees, pledgees or other successors in interest will be the selling beneficial owners for purposes of this prospectus; provided, however, that prior to any such transfer the following information (or such other information as may be required by the federal securities laws from time to time) with respect to each such selling beneficial owner must be added to the prospectus by way of a prospectus supplement or post-effective amendment, as appropriate: (1) the name of the selling beneficial owner; (2) any material relationship the selling beneficial owner has had within the past three years with us or any of our predecessors or affiliates; (3) the amount of securities of the class owned by such beneficial owner before the offering; (4) the amount to be offered for the beneficial owner's account; and (5) the amount and (if one percent or more) the percentage of the class to be owned by such beneficial owner after the offering is complete.

In connection with the sale of our common stock or interests therein, the selling stockholders may enter into hedging transactions with broker-dealers or other financial institutions, which may in turn engage in short sales of our common stock in the course of hedging the positions they assume. The selling stockholders may also sell shares of our common stock short and deliver these securities to close out their short positions, or loan or pledge our common stock to broker-dealers that in turn may sell these securities. The selling stockholders may also enter into option or other transactions with broker-dealers or other financial institutions or the creation of one or more derivative securities which require the delivery to such broker-dealer or other financial institution of shares offered by this prospectus, which shares such broker-dealer or other financial institution may resell pursuant to this prospectus (as supplemented or amended to reflect such transaction).

The aggregate proceeds to the selling stockholders from the sale of our common stock offered by them will be the purchase price of the common stock less discounts or commissions, if any. Each of the selling stockholders reserves the right to accept and, together with their agents from time to time, to reject, in whole or in part, any proposed purchase of our common stock to be made directly or through agents. We will not receive any of the proceeds from this offering.

The selling stockholders also may resell all or a portion of the shares in open market transactions in reliance upon Rule 144 under the Securities Act, provided that they meet the criteria and conform to the requirements of that rule.

The selling stockholders and any underwriters, broker-dealers or agents that participate in the sale of our common stock or interests therein may be “underwriters” within the meaning of Section 2(11) of the Securities Act. Any discounts, commissions, concessions or profit they earn on any resale of the shares may be underwriting discounts and commissions under the Securities Act. Selling stockholders who are “underwriters” within the meaning of Section 2(11) of the Securities Act will be subject to the prospectus delivery requirements of the Securities Act.

To the extent required, the shares of our common stock to be sold, the names of the selling stockholders, the respective purchase prices and public offering prices, the names of any agents, dealer or underwriter, any applicable commissions or discounts with respect to a particular offer will be set forth in an accompanying prospectus supplement or, if appropriate, a post-effective amendment to the registration statement that includes this prospectus. In order to comply with the securities laws of some states, if applicable, our common stock may be sold in these jurisdictions only through registered or licensed brokers or dealers. In addition, in some states our common stock may not be sold unless it has been registered or qualified for sale or an exemption from registration or qualification requirements is available and is complied with.

We have advised the selling stockholders that the anti-manipulation rules of Regulation M under the Exchange Act may apply to sales of shares in the market and to the activities of the selling stockholders and their affiliates. In addition, we will make copies of this prospectus (as it may be supplemented or amended from time to time) available to the selling stockholders for the purpose of satisfying the prospectus delivery requirements of the Securities Act. The selling stockholders may indemnify any broker-dealer that participates in transactions involving the sale of the shares against certain liabilities, including liabilities arising under the Securities Act.

## MARKET FOR COMMON EQUITY AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS

### Market Information

There is no public trading market on which our common stock is traded. Among other matters, in order for our common stock to become OTCBB/OTCQB eligible, a FINRA member broker/dealer must file a Form 211 with FINRA and commit to make a market in our securities once the Form 211 is approved by FINRA. As of the date of this prospectus, the Form 211 has not been filed with FINRA. There is no assurance that our common stock will be included on the OTCBB/OTCQB.

The shares of our common stock registered hereby can be sold by selling stockholders at a fixed price of \$5.00 per share until our shares are quoted on the OTCBB/OTCQB and thereafter at prevailing market prices or privately negotiated prices. We determined such fixed price based on the highest price at which shares of our common stock were sold in the 2017 Private Placement.

We can offer no assurance that an active public market in our shares will develop or be sustained. Future sales of substantial amounts of our shares in the public market could adversely affect market prices prevailing from time to time and could impair our ability to raise capital through the sale of our equity securities.

### Holders

As of the date of this prospectus, there are 286 record holders of our common stock.

## LEGAL MATTERS

The validity of the securities offered in this prospectus is being passed upon for us by Lowenstein Sandler LLP, New York, New York.

## EXPERTS

The consolidated balance sheets of Motus GI Holdings, Inc., and the related statements of operations, stockholders' deficit, and cash flows for each of the years in the two-year period ended December 31, 2016, have been audited by Brightman Almagor Zohar & Co., an independent registered public accounting firm, as stated in their report which is included in this prospectus herein. Such financial statements have been included herein in reliance on the report of such firm given upon their authority as experts in accounting and auditing.

## DISCLOSURE OF COMMISSION POSITION ON INDEMNIFICATION FOR SECURITIES ACT LIABILITIES

Our directors and officers are indemnified to the fullest extent permitted under Delaware law. We also maintain insurance which protects our officers and directors against any liabilities incurred in connection with their service in such a capacity.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to our directors, officers and controlling persons pursuant to the foregoing, or otherwise, we have been advised that in the opinion of the SEC such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by us of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of ours in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, we will, unless in the opinion of our counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

## WHERE YOU CAN FIND ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-1 under the Securities Act with respect to the common stock offered by this prospectus. This prospectus, which is part of the registration statement, omits certain information, exhibits, schedules and undertakings set forth in the registration statement. For further information pertaining to us and our common stock, reference is made to the registration statement and the exhibits and schedules to the registration statement. Statements contained in this prospectus as to the contents or provisions of any documents referred to in this prospectus are not necessarily complete, and in each instance where a copy of the document has been filed as an exhibit to the registration statement, reference is made to the exhibit for a more complete description of the matters involved.

You may read and copy all or any portion of the registration statement without charge at the office of the SEC at the Public Reference Room at Station Place, 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549. Copies of the registration statement may be obtained from the SEC at prescribed rates from the Public Reference Section of the SEC at such address. In addition, registration statements and certain other filings made with the SEC electronically are publicly available through the SEC's web site at <http://www.sec.gov>. The registration statement, including all exhibits and amendments to the registration statement, has been filed electronically with the SEC.

Contemporaneously with the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, we intend to file a Registration Statement on Form 8-A and become subject to the information and periodic reporting requirements of the Exchange Act and, accordingly, will file annual reports containing financial statements audited by an independent public accounting firm, quarterly reports containing unaudited financial data, current reports, proxy statements and other information with the Securities and Exchange Commission. You will be able to inspect and copy such periodic reports, proxy statements and other information at the SEC's public reference room, and the web site of the SEC referred to above.



MOTUS GI HOLDINGS. INC

CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

---



**MOTUS GI HOLDINGS, INC**  
**INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**Contents**

	<b><u>Page</u></b>
<b>Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements – March 31, 2017:</b>	
<a href="#"><u>Interim Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets as of March 31, 2017 (unaudited) and December 31, 2016</u></a>	F-2
<a href="#"><u>Interim Condensed Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Loss for the three months ended March 31, 2017 and 2016 (Unaudited)</u></a>	F-3
<a href="#"><u>Interim Condensed Consolidated Statement of Changes in Shareholders' Equity (Deficit) for the three months ended March 31, 2017 (unaudited) and year ended December 31, 2016</u></a>	F-4
<a href="#"><u>Interim Condensed Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the three months ended March 31, 2017 and 2016 (Unaudited)</u></a>	F-5
<a href="#"><u>Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements</u></a>	F-6 – F-12
<b>Consolidated Financial Statements – December 31, 2016 and 2015:</b>	
<a href="#"><u>Report of Independent Registered Accounting Firm</u></a>	F-13
<a href="#"><u>Consolidated Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2016 and 2015</u></a>	F-14
<a href="#"><u>Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Loss for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015</u></a>	F-15
<a href="#"><u>Consolidated Statement of Changes in Shareholders' Equity (Deficit) for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015</u></a>	F-16
<a href="#"><u>Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015</u></a>	F-17
<a href="#"><u>Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements</u></a>	F-19 - F-35

---

**MOTUS GI HOLDINGS, INC**  
**INTERIM CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS**  
**Expressed in U.S. dollars in thousands, except share data**

	Note	As of March 31, 2017 Unaudited	As of December 31, 2016 Audited
<b>ASSETS</b>			
<b>Current assets</b>			
Cash and cash equivalents		15,830	11,644
Restricted cash		-	7
Accounts receivables		18	-
Inventory		252	81
Other current assets		523	263
<b>Total current assets</b>		<b>16,623</b>	<b>11,995</b>
Fixed assets, net		199	141
Long-term deposits		64	55
		<b>263</b>	<b>196</b>
<b>Total Assets</b>		<b>16,886</b>	<b>12,191</b>
<b>LIABILITIES AND SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY</b>			
<b>Current liabilities</b>			
Trade accounts payable		578	107
Other current liabilities		458	645
		<b>1,036</b>	<b>752</b>
Other long-term liabilities	5	1,475	1,410
<b>Shareholders' equity (deficit) (**)</b>	<b>3</b>		
Common stock - \$0.0001 par value		1	1
Authorized: 50,000,000 as of March 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016, respectively			
Issued and outstanding: 10,393,311 and 9,292,463 as of March 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016, respectively			
Preferred series A stock - \$0.0001 par value (Motus Holdings)		(*)	(*)
Authorized: 2,000,000 as of March 31, 2017 and December 31 2016, respectively.			
Issued and outstanding: 1,581,128 and 1,214,845 as of March 31, 2017 and December 31 2016 respectively.			
Preferred stock - \$0.0001 par value (Motus Holdings)			
Authorized: 8,000,000 as of March 31, 2017			
Issued and outstanding: 0 as of December 31, 2016		-	-
Additional paid-in capital		43,076	35,949
Accumulated deficit		(28,702)	(25,921)
<b>Total shareholders' equity</b>		<b>14,375</b>	<b>10,029</b>
<b>Total liabilities and shareholders' equity</b>		<b>16,886</b>	<b>12,191</b>

(\*) Represents an amount less than one thousand.

**The accompanying notes are an integral part of the interim condensed consolidated financial statements.**

**MOTUS GI HOLDINGS, INC**  
**INTERIM CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE LOSS**  
Expressed in U.S. dollars in thousands, except share and per share information

	<u>Note</u>	<u>Three months ended March 31,</u>	
		<u>2 0 1 7</u>	<u>2 0 1 6</u>
		<u>Unaudited</u>	
Revenue	2E	16	-
Cost of revenue		<u>19</u>	<u>-</u>
<b>Gross loss</b>		(3)	-
Research and development expenses, net		611	929
Marketing expenses		445	215
General and administrative expenses		1,663	419
Other income		<u>(15)</u>	<u>-</u>
<b>Operating loss</b>		2,707	1,563
Financing expenses, net		<u>69</u>	<u>306</u>
<b>Loss before income taxes</b>		<u>2,776</u>	<u>1,869</u>
Income tax expenses		<u>5</u>	<u>-</u>
<b>Net loss</b>		<u>2,781</u>	<u>1,869</u>
Weighted average number of common shares outstanding used in computing basic and diluted loss per share		<u>9,849,181</u>	<u>940,028</u>
Basic and diluted loss per common share		<u>(0.236)</u>	<u>(1.988)</u>

**The accompanying notes are an integral part of the interim condensed consolidated financial statements.**

**MOTUS GI HOLDINGS INC.**  
**INTERIM CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY**  
**Expressed in U.S. dollars in thousands, except share data**

	Preferred stock - Motus Ltd. (pre- merger)		Preferred series A stock		Common stock		Additional paid in capital	Accumulated deficit	Total shareholders' equity
	Number of shares (*)	USD	Number of shares (*)	USD	Number of shares (*)	USD			
<b>Balance as of January 1, 2016</b>	2,971,224	(**)	-	-	940,028	(**)	14,175	(17,898)	(3,723)
<b>(Audited)</b>									
Conversion of convertible notes	3,243,768	(**)	-	-	-	-	16,253	-	16,253
Exercise of warrants	-	-	-	-	88,748	(**)	-	-	-
Effect of reverse recapitalization transaction	(6,214,992)	(**)	1,214,845	(**)	8,265,687	1	5,467	-	5,468
Share-based compensation	-	-	-	-	-	-	54	-	54
Net loss	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(8,023)	(8,023)
<b>Balance as of December 31, 2016</b>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>1,214,845</u>	<u>(**)</u>	<u>9,294,463</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>35,949</u>	<u>(25,921)</u>	<u>10,029</u>
<b>(Unaudited)</b>									
Issuance of shares	-	-	366,283	-	1,098,848	-	6,474	-	6,474
Share-based compensation	-	-	-	-	90,000	(**)	653	-	653
Net loss for the period	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(2,781)	(2,781)
<b>Balance as of March 31, 2017</b>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>1,581,128</u>	<u>(**)</u>	<u>10,483,311</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>43,076</u>	<u>(28,702)</u>	<u>14,375</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the interim condensed consolidated financial statements.

**MOTUS GI HOLDINGS INC.**  
**INTERIM CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS**  
**Expressed in U.S. dollars in thousands**

	<b>Three months ended March 31,</b>	
	<b>2 0 1 7</b>	<b>2 0 1 6</b>
	<b>Unaudited</b>	
<b><u>CASH FLOWS - OPERATING ACTIVITIES</u></b>		
Net loss for the period	(2,781)	(1,869)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:		
Depreciation	9	10
Interest and revaluation of convertible notes and other long-term liabilities	65	267
Share-based compensation expense	653	13
Changes in assets and liabilities:		
Decrease (increase) in other current assets	(260)	141
Increase in accounts receivable	(18)	-
Increase in inventory	(171)	-
Increase (decrease) in trade accounts payable	471	(28)
Decrease in other current liabilities	(187)	(32)
<b>Net cash used in operating activities</b>	<b>(2,219)</b>	<b>(1,498)</b>
<b><u>CASH FLOWS - INVESTING ACTIVITIES</u></b>		
Acquisition of fixed assets	(67)	(2)
Increase in long-term deposits	(9)	19
Decrease in restricted cash	7	-
<b>Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities</b>	<b>(69)</b>	<b>17</b>
<b><u>CASH FLOWS - FINANCING ACTIVITIES</u></b>		
Proceeds from issuance of shares, net	6,474	-
Proceeds from issuance of convertible notes	-	1,145
<b>Net cash provided by financing activities</b>	<b>6,474</b>	<b>1,145</b>
<b>Increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents</b>	4,186	(336)
<b>Cash and cash equivalents at the beginning of the year</b>	11,644	1,292
<b>Cash and cash equivalents at the end of the year</b>	<b>15,830</b>	<b>956</b>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the interim condensed consolidated financial statements.

**MOTUS GI HOLDINGS INC.**  
**NOTES TO THE INTERIM CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**NOTE 1 - GENERAL**

**A. ORGANIZATION AND BUSINESS**

**Organization**

Motus GI Holdings, Inc. (the “Company”) was incorporated in Delaware, U.S.A. in September 2016. The Company was established for the purpose of raising capital for the recapitalization of Motus GI Medical Technologies, Ltd. (“Motus, Ltd.”), a company incorporated in Israel and its then wholly owned subsidiary Motus GI, Inc (“Motus, Inc.”), a company incorporated in Delaware, U.S.A.

On December 22, 2016, the Company acquired (the “Recapitalization Transaction”) 100% of the outstanding shares of Motus, Ltd. pursuant to a capital stock exchange agreement dated December 1, 2016, between the Company and the shareholders of Motus, Ltd. (the “Exchange Agreement”). In exchange for the outstanding shares of Motus, Ltd., the Company issued to the shareholders of Motus, Ltd. a total of 4,000,000 shares of the Company’s common stock representing approximately 69% of the total shares then issued and outstanding after giving effect to the Recapitalization Transaction. As a result of the Recapitalization Transaction, Motus, Ltd. became a wholly owned subsidiary of the Company. The Recapitalization Transaction was accounted for as a reverse recapitalization of Motus, Ltd. As the shareholders of Motus, Ltd. received the largest ownership interest in the Company, Motus, Ltd. was determined to be the “accounting acquirer” in the reverse recapitalization. As a result, the historical financial statements of the Company were replaced with the historical financial statements of Motus, Ltd.

On December 31, 2016, the Company executed a stock purchase agreement to acquire Motus, Inc. from Motus, Ltd resulting in Motus, Inc. becoming a wholly owned subsidiary of the Company.

The Company and its subsidiaries, Motus, Ltd. and Motus, Inc., are collectively referred to as the “Company”.

**Business**

The Company has developed the Pure-Vu system, approved by the FDA, that cleanses the colon during a colonoscopy procedure thereby reducing the dependency on pre-procedural colonoscopy preparation regimens to ensure clear visualization of the colon mucosa which is critical to procedural success. The Pure-Vu system has been designed to integrate with standard colonoscopes to enable cleaning during the procedure while preserving standard procedural workflow and techniques. The Pure-Vu system, which received FDA 510(k) clearance in September 2016, has the potential to give the gastroenterologist flexibility in instructing patients how to prepare for a colonoscopy, which currently requires extensive, time consuming and unpleasant bowel preparation regimens. The Company believes the Pure-Vu system has the potential to improve procedure quality, clinical outcomes and patient satisfaction while simultaneously lowering costs and improving margins for hospitals and increasing revenues and improving margins for outpatient colonoscopy clinics.

**MOTUS GI HOLDINGS INC.**  
**NOTES TO THE INTERIM CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**NOTE 1 - GENERAL (Cont.)**

**B. Risk Factors**

To date the Company has not yet generated significant revenues from its operations. As of the date of issuance of these financial statements, the Company has a cash and cash equivalent balance of approximately \$13.8 million, which the Company believes is sufficient to fund its operations for more than 12 months from the date of issuance of these financial statements and sufficient to fund its operations necessary to continue development activities of its current proposed products. The Company plans to continue to fund its current operations as well as other development activities relating to additional product candidates, through future issuances of either debt and/or equity securities and possibly additional grants from the Israeli Innovation Authority.

**NOTE 2 - BASIS OF PRESENTATION AND SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

**A. Unaudited Interim Financial Statements**

These unaudited interim consolidated financial statements have been prepared as of March 31, 2017, and for the three-month period then ended. Accordingly, certain information and footnote disclosures normally included in annual financial statements prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP have been omitted. These unaudited interim consolidated financial statements should be read in conjunction with the audited financial statements and the accompanying notes of the Company for the year ended December 31, 2016.

The results of operations presented are not necessarily indicative of the results to be expected for the year ending December 31, 2017.

**B. Significant Accounting Policies**

The significant accounting policies followed in the preparation of these unaudited interim condensed consolidated financial statements are identical to those applied in the preparation of the latest annual financial statements with the exception of the following described below.

**Revenue recognition**

During the first quarter of 2017, the Company began selling its products. The vast majority of the Company's sales are expected to be achieved through the effort of its direct sales force.

In accordance with ASC Topic 605 "Revenue Recognition", the Company recognizes revenues from sale of products when the following fundamental criteria are met: (i) persuasive evidence of an arrangement exists; (ii) delivery has occurred or services have been rendered; (iii) the price to the customer is fixed or determinable; and (iv) collection of the resulting receivable is reasonably assured. Generally, delivery occurs after products meet all of the customer's acceptance criteria based on pre-shipment electronic, functional and quality tests.

**MOTUS GI HOLDINGS INC.**  
**NOTES TO THE INTERIM CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**NOTE 2 - BASIS OF PRESENTATION AND SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Cont.)**

**B. Significant Accounting Policies (Cont.)**

**Revenue Recognition (Cont.)**

The Company provides one-year warranty on sale of its products. No events have occurred that would indicate a need to necessitate an allowance related to warranty costs. The Company's policy does not allow for sales returns; therefore, no allowance has been created with respect to such matter.

**C. Recent Accounting Standards**

In May 2014, the FASB issued a new revenue recognition standard that will supersede current revenue recognition guidance. The core principle of the guidance is that an entity should recognize revenue to depict the transfer of promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the entity expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods or services. The standard will be effective for the first interim period within annual periods beginning after December 15, 2017, with early adoption permitted for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2016, and can be adopted either retrospectively to each prior reporting period presented or as a cumulative effect adjustment as of the date of adoption.

**NOTE 3 - SHARE CAPITAL**

**Formation shares**

During October and November 2016, the Company issued 1,650,000 shares of common stock pursuant to the formation of the Company.

**Shares exchange**

As detailed in Note 1, during the Recapitalization Transaction the Company issued 4,000,000 shares of common stock in exchange for 100% of the issued and outstanding and preferred shares of Motus Ltd.

**Registration Rights**

In connection with the 2017 Private Placement (as defined below), the Company entered into a registration rights agreement (the "Registration Rights Agreement") with the 2017 Private Placement investors, (the "Investors"). The Company is required to file with the SEC after the date of the final closing of the 2017 Private Placement (the "Registration Filing Date"), a registration statement covering the resale of the shares of our common stock held by the Investors (the "Investor Shares") issued in the 2017 Private Placement, as well as the shares of our common stock underlying the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock, par value \$0.0001 (the "Series A Convertible Preferred Stock"), issued in the 2017 Private Placement (together with the Investor Shares, the "Registrable Securities"). The Company is also required to use commercially reasonable efforts to have the registration statement declared effective within one hundred and fifty (150) days after the registration statement is filed (the "Effectiveness Deadline"); provided however, that if the Company signs a letter of intent or comparable agreement with an underwriter which contemplates an Initial Public Offering ("IPO") or holds an organizational meeting for an IPO, or otherwise orally engages an underwriter to begin working with the Company towards an IPO prior to the Effectiveness Deadline (the "IPO Process Commencement Date"), then the Company shall file a joint registration statement covering the primary shares to be issued in the IPO and the resale of the Registrable Securities, and in such event the Registration Filing Date shall be extended to a date that is seventy five (75) calendar days after the IPO Process Commencement Date and the Effectiveness Deadline shall be extended to a date that is one hundred twenty (120) calendar days after the initial filing of the Registration Statement with the Commission. If the IPO is abandoned at any time, then the Registration Filing Date will be sixty (60) calendar days from the actual date of abandonment and the Effectiveness Deadline will be one hundred and fifty (150) calendar days after the date of abandonment. The Company is also required to keep the registration statement continuously effective under the Securities Act for a period of one year or for such shorter period ending on the earlier to occur of the date when all the Registrable Securities covered by the registration statement have been sold or such time as all of the Registrable Securities covered by the registration statement can be sold under Rule 144 without any volume limitations.

If this registration statement is not declared effective on or before the Effectiveness Deadline, the Company will be required to pay to each holder of Registrable Securities purchased in the 2017 Private Placement an amount in cash equal to one-half of one percent (0.5%) of such holder's investment amount on every thirty (30) day anniversary of such Effectiveness Deadline until such failure is cured. The payment amount shall be prorated for partial thirty (30) day periods. The maximum aggregate amount of payments to be made by us as the result of such failure, shall be an amount equal to six percent (6%) of each holder's investment amount. Notwithstanding the foregoing, no payments shall be owed with respect to any period during which all of the holder's Registrable Securities may be sold by such holder without restriction under Rule 144.

The Company shall keep the registration statement "evergreen" for one (1) year from the date it is declared effective by



the SEC or until Rule 144 of the Securities Act is available to the holders of Registrable Securities purchased in the 2017 Private Placement with respect to all of their shares, whichever is earlier.

**Private placement**

On December 22, 2016, prior to the consummation of the Recapitalization Transaction, the Company consummated a private placement transaction (the “2017 Private Placement”) as part of the Recapitalization Transaction. The 2017 Private Placement consisted of units each consisting of three-quarter of a share of common stock, par value \$0.0001 and one-quarter a share of convertible preferred series A stock, par value \$0.0001.

Pursuant to the 2017 Private Placement, on December 22, 2016, the Company issued 1,211,655 shares of common stock and 403,885 shares of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock for total consideration of \$8,077 thousand.

**MOTUS GI HOLDINGS INC.**  
**NOTES TO INTERIM CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**NOTE 3 - SHARE CAPITAL (Cont.)**

**Private placement (Cont.)**

On January 30, 2017, the Company completed the second closing of the private placement. The Company raised \$2.94 million for 146,865 units consisting of 3/4 of a share of common stock and 1/4 of a share of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock.

On February 24, 2017, the Company completed the third and final closing of the private placement. The Company raised \$4.4 million for 219,418 units consisting of 3/4 of a share of common stock and 1/4 of a share of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock.

Each share of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock is initially convertible at the option of the holder into one share of common stock. Each share of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock will automatically convert into one share of common stock at the earliest to occur of (a) three years from the initial closing of the 2017 Private Placement or (b) notice by the Company to the holders of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock that the Company has elected to convert all outstanding shares ("mandatory conversion date"). Holders of the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock will not be entitled to receive dividends. The preferred stockholders will vote on an as-converted basis with the common stockholders, and upon any liquidation, dissolution or winding-up of the Company, the holders of the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock will be entitled to receive, for each share of preferred stock an amount equal to the stated value plus any accrued and unpaid dividends thereon before any distribution or payment may be made to the common stockholders.

The Series A Convertible Preferred Stock includes the right, as a group, to receive: (i) a percentage of the net sales of the Pure-Vu™ system, and (ii) a percentage of the proceeds, if any, received by the Company in connection with the licensing of the Pure-Vu™ system ("Royalty Payment Rights"). See Note 5 for additional information.

**Exchange of convertible notes**

On December 22, 2016, Motus Ltd. held convertible notes in the amount of \$14,596,683, inclusive of accrued interest. In connection with the Recapitalization Transaction, the Company exchanged the convertible notes for approximately 2,432,808 shares of common stock and 810,960 shares of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock.

**Convertible notes warrants**

As a result of the Recapitalization Transaction, the Company issued 907,237 convertible note warrants (the "CNA Warrants") to replace the warrants previously issued to the convertible note holders. The five-year CNA Warrants are exercisable for the Company's common stock at an exercise price of \$5.00 per share.

**NOTE 4 - SHARE-BASED COMPENSATION**

**Employee stock option grant**

The Company has one valid option plan that was approved in 2009. This plan was adjusted in 2016 following the reverse recapitalization transaction on December 22, 2016.

**MOTUS GI HOLDINGS INC.**  
**NOTES TO INTERIM CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**NOTE 4 - SHARE-BASED COMPENSATION (Cont.)**

**Employee stock option grant (Cont.)**

According to the original plan, employees and service providers were entitled to receive options to purchase common shares of Motus Ltd. Following the recapitalization, the options granted will entitle their holder to purchase shares of common stock of the Company. As a result, the number of options and exercise price per share were adjusted in a technical manner such that there was no change in the fair value of the awards under the adjusted plan. All number of options and exercise prices in this Note have been restated to reflect the adjusted option plan.

From 2012 through 2015, the Company granted its employees, not including its CEO, options to purchase an aggregate of 90,108 shares of common stock of the Company at an exercise price ranging from \$2.38 to \$2.52 per share. The options will expire 10 years from the date of issuance. Some of the options have a vesting period of 3 years, while others are upon the achievement of certain milestones. The remaining unvested shares will vest upon 1) the Company's obtainment of CE approval of its system; and 2) upon the enrollment of the first patient in a post market study with a "prep-less" indication, or the sale of the first 1,000 disposables.

On April 2, 2014, the Company granted its CEO options to purchase 67,238 shares of the Company's common stock. Of the total options granted, 48,527 options will vest upon the achievement of certain milestones, as detailed, above and additional milestones including the gross return in multiples on preferred A shares. The remaining 18,711 will vest over a period of 3 years. The exercise price of the options are \$2.38 per share.

A summary of the Company's option activity related to options to employees and related information is as follows:

	<b>For the three months ended March 31, 2017</b>		
	<b>Shares</b>	<b>Weighted Average Exercise Price</b>	<b>Weighted average remaining contractual term (years)</b>
<b>Outstanding at beginning of period</b>	110,711	\$ 2.42	8
Granted	-	-	-
Exercised	-	-	-
Cancelled	-	-	-
<b>Outstanding at end of period</b>	110,711	\$ 2.42	8

The number of options that had vested as of March 31, 2017 was 69,541.

The aggregate intrinsic value (the difference between the fair market value of the Company's common stock March 31, 2017, respectively and the exercise price, multiplied by the number of in-the-money options on those dates) was \$179,415.

Compensation expense recorded by the Company in respect of options granted in accordance with ASC 718-10 for the period ended March 31, 2017 and 2016 amounted to \$15 thousand and \$13 thousand, respectively.

**MOTUS GI HOLDINGS INC.**  
**NOTES TO INTERIM CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**NOTE 4 - SHARE-BASED COMPENSATION (Cont.)**

**Options and warrants to service providers**

The Company accounts for options to purchase common stock issued to non-employees using the guidance of ASC 505-50, "Equity-Based Payments to Non-Employees", whereby the fair value of such options is determined at the earlier of the date at which the non-employee's performance is completed or a performance commitment is reached.

In 2012 and 2014, the Company granted 7,510 and 7,509 options to its service providers, respectively, to purchase shares of the Company's common stock at an exercise price of \$2.38 per share. The options vest over a period of 3 years and will expire 10 years from the date of issuance.

In January 2017, the Company signed a consulting service agreement by which it granted the service provider an option to purchase 100,000 shares of the Company's common stock in exchange for its services. The options were fully vested as of the signing date of the agreement and may be exercised during a period of 5 years from issuance at an exercise price of \$5.00 per share. As of March 31 2017, the Company recorded an expense in the amount of \$188 thousand with respect to this agreement.

In March 2017, the Company signed a consulting service agreement by which it granted the service provider 90,000 shares of the Company's common stock, subject to a lock-up agreement, and a warrant to purchase 30,000 shares of the Company's common stock at an exercise price of \$8.00 per share, in exchange for its services. The warrant will vest and become exercisable as follows: (i) 7,500 warrant shares will become exercisable on December 27, 2017, (ii) 7,500 warrant shares will become exercisable on the six month anniversary of the date the Securities and Exchange Commission declares the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 effective (the "Registration Statement Effectiveness Date"), and (iii) 15,000 warrant shares will become exercisable on the twelve month anniversary of the Registration Statement Effectiveness Date. The warrants are exercisable for a period of 5 years from the signing of the agreement. As of March 31, 2017, the Company recorded an expense in the amount of \$450 thousand with respect to this agreement.

In connection with the 2017 Private Placement, the Company issued 403,632 warrants to purchase 403,632 shares of the Company's common stock to the placement agent at an exercise price equal to the fair value of the common stock on the grant date. These warrants are exercisable for a period of 5 years from the grant date and provide for a cashless exercise.

**NOTE 5 - OTHER LONG-TERM LIABILITIES**

As a part of the 2017 Private Placement, the Company issued Series A Convertible Preferred Stock which entitle its holders, in aggregate, to a royalty in an amount of:

- 3% of net sales subject to a maximum in any calendar year equal to the total dollar amount of units closed on in the private placement offering; and
- 5% of licensing proceeds subject to a maximum in any calendar year equal to the total dollar amount of units closed on in the private placement.

Even if converted pursuant to the mandatory conversion as defined in Note 3 above, the royalty right certificate will remain in the hands of the holder in addition to the common stock to be issued following conversion. If converted at the option of the holder prior to the mandatory conversion, the holder will lose all rights to future royalty payments.

In addition, the Company issued royalty rights certificates to the placement agent, and its designees, with substantially similar terms as those of the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock, which grants the placement agent, and its designees the right, in the aggregate, to receive 10% of the amount of payments paid to the holders of the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock.

The royalty rights certificates were recorded as a liability at fair value in the consolidated financial statements with changes in the fair value recorded in profit and loss.

**MOTUS GI HOLDINGS INC.**  
**NOTES TO INTERIM CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**NOTE 5 - OTHER LONG-TERM LIABILITIES (Cont.)**

Activity of such liabilities, which are measured on a recurring basis, was as follow for the period ended March 31, 2017:

	<b>Other long-term liabilities</b>
As of December 31, 2016	\$ 1,410
Revaluation of liabilities	65
As of March 31, 2017	\$ 1,475

The Company measures the fair value of the liabilities using the discounted cash flow method using level 3 assumptions, namely a discount rate of 20%.

In accordance with ASC-820-10-50-2(g), the Company performed a sensitivity analysis of the liability, which was classified as a level 3 financial instrument. The Company recalculated the fair value of the liability by applying a +/- 2% change to the input variable in the discounted cash flow model; the discount rate. A 2% decrease in the discount rate would increase the liability by approximately \$167 thousand; a 2% increase in the discount rate would decrease the liability by approximately \$144 thousand.

**NOTE 6 - SUBSEQUENT EVENTS**

On April 13, 2017, the Company entered into a lease for a facility in Fort Lauderdale, Florida, which the Company intends to begin occupying in August 2017. The facility will be initially 4,554 square feet, which will increase to 6,390 square feet by the second year of the lease. The term will run for seven years and two months from the date the Company begins to occupancy the facility. Annual base rent is initially \$156,555 per year, subject to annual increases of 2.75%.

On May 4, 2017, the Company's Board of Directors approved the issuance of 1,726,769 options to directors, employees, and consultants. The additional options that were granted have an exercise price of \$5.00 and vest in accordance with the terms of the option agreements.

On May 4, 2017, the Company's Board of Directors approved unrestricted stock awards for the issuance of 5,000 shares of its common stock to employees of the Company, under the 2016 Equity Incentive Plan.



**REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

**To the Board of Directors and Stockholders of  
Motus GI Holdings, Inc.**

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Motus GI Holdings, Inc. and its subsidiaries (the “Company”) as of December 31, 2016 and December 31, 2015 and the related consolidated statements of comprehensive loss, changes in stockholders’ equity, and cash flows for the years ended December 31, 2016 and December 31, 2015. These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company’s management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the financial statements based on our audit.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. Our audits included consideration of internal control over financial reporting as a basis for designing audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company’s internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audit provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, based on our audit, such consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2016 and December 31, 2015 and the results of its operations and cash flows for the years ended December 31, 2016 and December 31, 2015 in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

*/s/ Brightman Almagor Zohar & Co.*

---

**Brightman Almagor Zohar & Co.**

**Certified Public Accountants**

**Member of Deloitte Touche Tohmatsu Limited**

**Tel Aviv, Israel**

**April 7, 2017**

**MOTUS GI HOLDINGS, INC**  
**CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS**  
**Expressed in U.S. dollars in thousands**

	Note	As of December 31,	
		2016	2015
<b>ASSETS</b>			
<b>Current assets</b>			
Cash and cash equivalents	2E	11,644	1,292
Restricted cash		7	-
Inventory	4	81	-
Other current assets	3	263	180
<b>Total current assets</b>		<u>11,995</u>	<u>1,472</u>
Fixed assets, net	5	141	157
Long-term deposits		55	86
		<u>196</u>	<u>243</u>
<b>Total Assets</b>		<u><u>12,191</u></u>	<u><u>1,715</u></u>
<b>LIABILITIES AND SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY</b>			
<b>Current liabilities</b>			
Trade accounts payable		107	462
Other current liabilities	6	645	236
		<u>752</u>	<u>698</u>
Convertible notes	10	-	4,740
Other long-term liabilities	8	1,410	-
<b>Shareholders' equity (deficit) (**)</b>	8		
Common stock - \$0.0001 par value		1	(*)
Authorized: 50,000,000 and 9,904,081 as of December 31, 2016 and December 31, 2015, respectively			
Issued and outstanding: 9,292,463 and 940,028 as of December 31, 2016 and December 31, 2015, respectively			
Preferred series A stock - \$0.0001 par value (Motus Holdings)		(*)	-
Authorized: 2,000,000 as of December 31, 2016			
Issued and outstanding: 1,214,845 as of December 31, 2016			
Preferred stock - \$0.0001 par value (Motus Holdings)		-	-
Authorized: 8,000,000 as of December 31, 2016			
Issued and outstanding: 0 as of December 31, 2016			
Preferred A stock - \$0.0001 par value (Motus Ltd.)		-	(*)
Authorized: 7,262,992 as of December 31, 2015			
Issued and outstanding: 2,971,224 as of December 31, 2015			
Additional paid-in capital		35,949	14,175
Accumulated deficit		(25,921)	(17,898)
Total shareholders' equity (deficit)		<u>10,029</u>	<u>(3,723)</u>
<b>Total liabilities and shareholders' equity</b>		<u><u>12,191</u></u>	<u><u>1,715</u></u>

(\*) Represents an amount less than one thousand.

(\*\*) Number of shares as of December 31, 2015 has been retroactively adjusted based on the equivalent number of shares received by the accounting acquirer in the reverse recapitalization (see note 1A).

**The accompanying notes are an integral part of the consolidated financial statements.**

**MOTUS GI HOLDINGS, INC**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE LOSS**  
**Expressed in U.S. dollars in thousands, except share and per share information**

	<u>Note</u>	<u>Year ended December 31,</u>	
		<u>2016</u>	<u>2015</u>
Research and development expenses, net	11	3,079	3,160
Marketing expenses	12	1,034	415
General and administrative expenses	13	1,894	1,750
<b>Operating loss</b>		6,007	5,325
Financing expenses, net	14	1,966	637
<b>Loss before income taxes</b>		7,973	5,962
Income tax expenses	15	50	29
<b>Net loss for the year</b>		8,023	5,991
Weighted average number of common shares outstanding used in computing basic and diluted loss per share (*)	16	1,146,028	940,028
Basic and diluted loss per common share		(7.00)	(6.37)

(\*) Number of shares has been retroactively adjusted based on the equivalent number of shares received by the accounting acquirer in the reverse recapitalization (see note 1A).

**The accompanying notes are an integral part of the consolidated financial statements.**



**MOTUS GI HOLDINGS INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY (DEFICIT)**  
**Expressed in U.S. dollars in thousands, except share data**

	Preferred stock - Motus Ltd. (pre- merger)		Preferred series A stock		Common Stock		Additional paid in capital	Accumulated Deficit	Total shareholders' equity (deficit)
	Number of shares (*)	USD	Number of shares (*)	USD	Number of shares (*)	USD			
<b>Balance as of January 1, 2015</b>	2,630,446	(**)	-	-	940,028	(**)	12,650	(11,907)	743
Issuance of preferred shares	340,778	(**)	-	-	-	-	1,514	-	1,514
Share-based compensation	-	-	-	-	-	-	11	-	11
Loss for the year	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(5,991)	(5,991)
<b>Balance as of December 31, 2015</b>	2,971,224	(**)	-	-	940,028	(**)	14,175	(17,898)	(3,723)
Conversion of convertible notes	3,243,768	(**)	-	-	-	-	16,253	-	16,253
Exercise of warrants	-	-	-	-	88,748	(**)	-	-	-
Effect of reverse recapitalization transaction	(6,214,992)	(**)	1,214,845	(**)	8,265,687	1	5,467	-	5,468
Share-based compensation	-	-	-	-	-	-	54	-	54
Net loss for the year	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(8,023)	(8,023)
<b>Balance as of December 31, 2016</b>	-	-	1,214,845	(**)	9,294,463	1	35,949	(25,921)	10,029

- (\*) Number of shares as of December 31, 2015 has been retroactively adjusted based on the equivalent number of shares received by the accounting acquirer in the reverse recapitalization (see note 1A).
- (\*\*) Represents an amount less than one thousand.

**The accompanying notes are an integral part of the consolidated financial statements.**

**MOTUS GI HOLDINGS INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS**  
**Expressed in U.S. dollars in thousands**

	<b>Year ended December 31,</b>	
	<b>2016</b>	<b>2015</b>
<b><u>CASH FLOWS - OPERATING ACTIVITIES</u></b>		
Loss for the year	(8,023)	(5,991)
Adjustments to reconcile loss to net cash from operating activities (Appendix A)	1,897	1,068
<b>Net cash used in operating activities</b>	<b>(6,126)</b>	<b>(4,923)</b>
<b><u>CASH FLOWS - INVESTING ACTIVITIES</u></b>		
Acquisition of fixed assets	(30)	(68)
Decrease (Increase) in long-term deposit	31	(86)
Decrease (Increase) in restricted cash	(7)	-
<b>Net cash used in investing activities</b>	<b>(6)</b>	<b>(154)</b>
<b><u>CASH FLOWS - FINANCING ACTIVITIES</u></b>		
Proceeds from issuance of shares, net	-	1,514
Cash acquired in connection with the reverse recapitalization, net (see note 1A)	6,878	-
Proceeds from issuance of convertible notes	9,606	4,107
<b>Net cash provided by financing activities</b>	<b>16,484</b>	<b>5,621</b>
<b>Increase in cash and cash equivalents</b>	<b>10,352</b>	<b>544</b>
<b>Cash and cash equivalents at the beginning of the year</b>	<b>1,292</b>	<b>748</b>
<b>Cash and cash equivalents at the end of the year</b>	<b>11,644</b>	<b>1,292</b>

Significant Non-Cash Transactions:

Non-cash financing and investing activities:

Convertible notes exchanged for common and preferred stock	\$	14,600
--	----	--------

**The accompanying notes are an integral part of the consolidated financial statements.**

**MOTUS GI HOLDINGS INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS**  
**Expressed in U.S. dollars in thousands**

**Appendix A - Adjustments to reconcile loss to net cash from operating activities:**

	<b>Year ended December 31,</b>	
	<b>2016</b>	<b>2015</b>
<b>Items not involving cash flows:</b>		
Depreciation	46	45
Interest and revaluation of convertible notes	1,907	633
Share-based compensation expense	54	11
<b>Changes in operating assets and liabilities:</b>		
Decrease (increase) in other current assets	(83)	49
Increase in inventory	(81)	-
Increase (decrease) in trade accounts payable	(355)	371
Increase (decrease) in other payables	409	(41)
<b>Total adjustments to reconcile loss to net cash from operating activities</b>	<b>1,897</b>	<b>1,068</b>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the consolidated financial statements.

**MOTUS GI HOLDINGS INC.**  
**NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**NOTE 1 - GENERAL**

**A. ORGANIZATION AND BUSINESS**

**Organization**

Motus GI Holdings, Inc. (the “Company”) was incorporated in Delaware, U.S.A. in September 2016. The Company was established for the purpose of raising capital for the recapitalization of Motus GI Medical Technologies, Ltd. (“Motus, Ltd.”), a company incorporated in Israel and its then wholly owned subsidiary Motus GI, Inc (“Motus, Inc.”), a company incorporated in Delaware, U.S.A.

On December 22, 2016, the Company acquired (the “Recapitalization Transaction”) 100% of the outstanding shares of Motus, Ltd. pursuant to a capital stock exchange agreement dated December 1, 2016, between the Company and the shareholders of Motus, Ltd. (the “Exchange Agreement”). In exchange for the outstanding shares of Motus, Ltd., the Company issued to the shareholders of Motus, Ltd. a total of 4,000,000 of the Company’s common shares representing approximately 69% of the total shares then issued and outstanding after giving effect to the Recapitalization Transaction. As a result of the Recapitalization Transaction, Motus, Ltd. became a wholly owned subsidiary of the Company. The Recapitalization Transaction was accounted for as a reverse recapitalization of Motus, Ltd. As the shareholders of Motus, Ltd. received the largest ownership interest in the Company, Motus, Ltd. was determined to be the “accounting acquirer” in the reverse recapitalization. As a result, the historical financial statements of the Company were replaced with the historical financial statements of Motus, Ltd.

Cash acquired in connection with the reverse capitalization per the statement of cash flows refers to the total net cash from the first closing of the 2017 Private Placement (gross proceeds of \$8.077 million less approximately \$1.2 million in issuance costs). A schedule showing assets acquired and liabilities assumed is as follows:

	Year ended December 31, 2016
Other long-term liabilities	\$ 1,410
Reverse recapitalization effect on equity	\$ 5,468
Cash acquired upon reverse recapitalization	\$ 6,878

On December 31, 2016, the Company executed a stock purchase agreement to acquire Motus, Inc. from Motus, Ltd resulting in Motus, Inc. becoming a wholly owned subsidiary of the Company.

The Company and its subsidiaries, Motus, Ltd. and Motus, Inc., are collectively referred to as the “Company”.

**Business**

The Company has developed the Pure-Vu system, approved by the FDA, that cleanses the colon during a colonoscopy procedure thereby reducing the dependency on pre-procedural colonoscopy preparation regimens to ensure clear visualization of the colon mucosa which is critical to procedural success. The Pure-Vu system has been designed to integrate with standard colonoscopes to enable cleaning during the procedure while preserving standard procedural workflow and techniques. The Pure-Vu system, which received FDA 510(k) clearance in September 2016, has the potential to give the gastroenterologist flexibility in instructing patients how to prepare for a colonoscopy, which currently requires extensive, time consuming and unpleasant bowel preparation regimens. The Company believes the Pure-Vu system has the potential to improve procedure quality, clinical outcomes and patient satisfaction while simultaneously lowering costs and improving margins for hospitals and increasing revenues and improving margins for outpatient colonoscopy clinics.

**MOTUS GI HOLDINGS INC.**  
**NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**NOTE 1 - GENERAL (Cont.)**

**B. Risk factors**

To date the Company has not yet generated revenues from its operations. As of the date of issuance of these financial statements, the Company has a cash and cash equivalent balance of approximately \$15.8 million, which the Company believes is sufficient to fund its operations for more than 12 months from the date of issuance of these financial statements and sufficient to fund its operations necessary to continue development activities of its current proposed products. The Company plans to continue to fund its current operations as well as other development activities relating to additional product candidates, through future issuances of either debt and/or equity securities and possibly additional grants from the Israeli Innovation Authority.

**NOTE 2 - SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

The significant accounting policies used in the preparation of the financial statements are as follows:

**A. Basis of presentation**

The financial statements have been prepared in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

**B. Use of estimates**

The preparation of consolidated financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities as of the date of the financial statements, and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

**C. Functional currency and foreign currency translation**

The functional currency of the Company is the U.S dollar ("dollar") since the dollar is the currency of the primary economic environment in which the Company has operated and expects to continue to operate in the foreseeable future.

Transactions and balances denominated in dollars are presented at their original amounts. Transactions and balances denominated in foreign currencies have been re-measured to dollars in accordance with the provisions of ASC 830-10, "Foreign Currency Translation".

All transaction gains and losses from re-measurement of monetary balance sheet items denominated in non-dollar currencies are reflected in the statement of operations as financial income or expenses, as appropriate.

**MOTUS GI HOLDINGS INC.**  
**NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**NOTE 2 - SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Cont.)**

**D. Consolidation**

The condensed consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and its wholly owned subsidiaries, Motus Ltd., an Israel corporation, which has operations in Haifa, Israel, and Motus Inc., a Delaware corporation, which has operations in the U.S. All inter-company accounts and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation.

**E. Cash and cash equivalents, net**

The Company considers all highly liquid short-term investments purchased with an original maturity date of three months or less to be cash equivalents. The Company had approximately \$11.6 million and \$1.3, on deposit in bank operating accounts at December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

**F. Fair value of financial instruments**

The carrying values of cash and cash equivalents, other current assets, accounts payable, and other current liabilities approximate their fair value due to the short-term maturity of these instruments.

The Company measures the fair value of certain of its financial instruments (such as the liability related to royalty payments) on a recurring basis. The method of determining the fair value of other long-term liabilities is discussed in Note 8.

A fair value hierarchy is used to rank the quality and reliability of the information used to determine fair values. Financial assets and liabilities carried at fair value will be classified and disclosed in one of the following three categories:

**Level 1** - Quoted prices (unadjusted) in active markets for identical assets and liabilities.

**Level 2** - Inputs other than Level 1 that are observable, either directly or indirectly, such as unadjusted quoted prices for similar assets and liabilities, unadjusted quoted prices in the markets that are not active, or other inputs that are observable or can be corroborated by observable market data for substantially the full term of the assets or liabilities.

**Level 3** - Unobservable inputs that are supported by little or no market activity and that are significant to the fair value of the assets or liabilities.

**G. Inventory**

Inventories are stated at lower of cost or market using the weighted average cost method and are evaluated at least annually for impairment. Inventories at December 31, 2016 consisted of components to be used in the manufacturing of inventory. Write-downs for potentially obsolete or excess inventory are made based on management's analysis of inventory levels, historical obsolescence and future sales forecasts. There was no inventory at December 31, 2015.

**MOTUS GI HOLDINGS INC.**  
**NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**NOTE 2 - SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Cont.)**

**H. Fixed assets, net**

Fixed assets are stated at cost less accumulated depreciation. Depreciation is calculated based on the straight-line method, at annual rates reflecting the estimate useful lives of the related assets, as follows:

	<u>%</u>
Computers and software	33
Laboratory equipment	15
Leasehold improvements	10

**I. Stock-based compensation**

The Company applies ASC 718-10, "Share-Based Payment," which requires the measurement and recognition of compensation expenses for all share-based payment awards made to employees and directors including employee stock options under the Company's stock plans based on estimated fair values.

ASC 718-10 requires companies to estimate the fair value of equity-based payment awards on the date of grant using an option-pricing model. The value of the portion of the award that is ultimately expected to vest is recognized as an expense over the requisite service periods in the Company's statement of operations.

The Company recognizes compensation expenses for the value of non-employee awards, which have graded vesting, based on the straight-line method over the requisite service period of each award, net of estimated forfeitures.

The Company estimates the fair value of stock options granted as equity awards using a Black-Scholes options pricing model. The option-pricing model requires a number of assumptions, of which the most significant are share price, expected volatility and the expected option term (the time from the grant date until the options are exercised or expire). Expected volatility is estimated based on volatility of similar companies in the technology sector. The Company has historically not paid dividends and has no foreseeable plans to issue dividends. The risk-free interest rate is based on the yield from governmental zero-coupon bonds with an equivalent term. The expected option term is calculated for options granted to employees and directors using the "simplified" method. Grants to non-employees are based on the contractual term. Changes in the determination of each of the inputs can affect the fair value of the options granted and the results of operations of the Company.

**MOTUS GI HOLDINGS INC.**  
**NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**NOTE 2 - SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Cont.)**

**J. Basic and diluted net loss per share**

Basic loss per share is computed by dividing the net loss, as adjusted to include preferred shares dividend participation rights by the weighted average number of ordinary shares outstanding during the year. Shares and preferred shares contingently issuable for little or no cash are included in basic loss per share on an as issued basis.

Diluted loss per share is computed by dividing the net loss, as adjusted to include preferred shares dividend participation rights of preferred shares outstanding during the year as well as of preferred shares that would have been outstanding if all potentially dilutive preferred shares had been issued, by the weighted average number of ordinary shares outstanding during the year, plus the number of ordinary shares that would have been outstanding if all potentially dilutive ordinary shares had been issued, using the treasury stock method, in accordance with ASC 260-10 "Earnings per Share".

The weighted average number of common shares outstanding has been retroactively restated for the equivalent number of common shares received by the accounting acquirer as a result of the reverse recapitalization as if these common shares had been outstanding as of the beginning of the earliest period presented.

Potentially dilutive common shares were excluded from the calculation of diluted loss per share for all periods presented due to their anti-dilutive effect. The number of anti-dilutive common shares which were excluded from the calculation is 2,251,148 and 3,263,717 for 2016 and 2015, respectively.

**K. Research and development costs, net**

Research and development expenses are charged to the statement of comprehensive loss as incurred. Grants received for funding of approved research and development projects are recognized at the time the Company is entitled to such grants, on the basis of the costs incurred and applied as a deduction from the research and development expenses.

**L. Patent costs**

Costs incurred in connection with acquiring patent rights and the protection of proprietary technologies are charged to expense as incurred.

**M. Convertible notes**

Convertible notes with characteristics of both liabilities and equity are classified as either debt or equity based on the characteristics of their monetary value, with convertible notes classified as debt being measured at fair value, in accordance with ASC 480-10, "Accounting for Certain Financial instruments with Characteristics of both Liabilities and Equity".



**MOTUS GI HOLDINGS INC.**  
**NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**NOTE 2 - SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Cont.)**

**N. Liabilities due to termination of employment agreements**

Under Israeli employment laws, employees of Motus Ltd. are included under Article 14 of the Severance Compensation Act, 1963 (“Article 14”) for a portion of their salaries. According to Article 14, these employees are entitled to monthly deposits made by Motus Ltd. on their behalf with insurance companies.

Payments in accordance with Article 14 release Motus Ltd. from any future severance payments (under the Israeli Severance Compensation Act, 1963) with respect of those employees. The aforementioned deposits are not recorded as an asset in the Company’s balance sheet, and there is no liability recorded as the Company does not have a future obligation to make any additional payments.

**O. Reclassification**

Certain prior year amounts have been reclassified to conform to the current year presentation.

**P. Transaction Costs**

Transaction costs incurred in the Recapitalization Transaction were charged directly to equity to the extent of cash and net other current assets acquired.

**Q. Recent accounting standards**

In May 2014, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (the “FASB”) issued a new standard to achieve a consistent application of revenue recognition within the U.S., resulting in a single revenue model to be applied by reporting companies under U.S. generally accepted accounting principles. Under the new model, recognition of revenue occurs when a customer obtains control of the promised goods or services in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the entity expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods or services. In addition, the new standard requires that reporting companies disclose the nature, amount, timing, and uncertainty of revenue and cash flows arising from contracts with customers. The new standard is effective for us beginning in the first quarter of 2018; early adoption is prohibited. The new standard is required to be applied retrospectively to each prior reporting period presented or retrospectively with the cumulative effect of initially applying it recognized at the date of initial application. As the Company has not incurred revenues to date, it is unable to determine the expected impact the new standard will have on its consolidated financial statements.

In January 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-01 “Recognition and Measurement of Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities”, which provides targeted improvements to the recognition, measurement, presentation and disclosure of financial assets and financial liabilities. Specific accounting areas addressed include, equity investments, financial liabilities reported under the fair value option and valuation allowance assessment resulting from unrealized losses on available-for-sale securities. The standard also changes certain presentation and disclosure requirements for financial instruments. This ASU is effective for the Company in its first quarter of fiscal year 2019. Early adoption, with certain exceptions, is not permitted. The Company does not expect that the adoption of this standard will have a significant impact on the financial position or results of operations.

**MOTUS GI HOLDINGS INC.**  
**NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**Expressed in U.S. dollars in thousands**

**NOTE 2 - SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Cont.)**

**Q. Recent accounting standards (Cont.)**

In February 2016, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update No. 2016-02, Leases (Topic 842) (“ASU 2016-02”), which amends, among other things, the existing guidance by requiring lessees to recognize lease assets (right-to-use) and liabilities (for reasonably certain lease payments) arising from operating leases on the balance sheet. For leases with a term of twelve months or less, ASU 2016-02 permits an entity to make an accounting policy election to recognize such leases as lease expense, generally on a straight-line basis over the lease term. ASU 2016-02 is effective for fiscal years, and interim periods within those fiscal years, beginning after December 15, 2018 using a modified retrospective approach, with early adoption permitted. The Company is currently evaluating ASU 2016-02 and its impact on its consolidated financial statements.

In March 2016, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update No. 2016-09, Compensation-Stock Compensation (Topic 718): Improvements to Employee Share-Based Payment Accounting (“ASU 2016-09”), which simplifies certain provisions associated with the accounting for stock compensation. Among other things, ASU 2016-09 requires companies to record excess tax benefits and tax deficiencies as income tax benefit or expense in the statement of income and eliminates the requirement to reclassify cash flows related to excess tax benefits from operating activities to financing activities in the statement of cash flows. ASU 2016-09 is effective for fiscal years, and interim periods within those fiscal years, beginning after December 15, 2016, with early adoption permitted. The Company is currently reviewing and evaluating this guidance and its impact on its consolidated financial statements.

In June 2016, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update No. 2016-13, Financial Instruments – Credit Losses – Measurement of Credit Losses on Financial Instruments, which introduces a model based on expected losses to estimate credit losses for most financial assets and certain other instruments. In addition, for available-for-sale debt securities with unrealized losses, the losses will be recognized as allowances rather than reductions in the amortized cost of the securities. The standard is effective for annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2019, with early adoption permitted for annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2018. The Company is evaluating the impact of the adoption on our consolidated balance sheet, results of operations, cash flows and disclosures.

**NOTE 3 - OTHER CURRENT ASSETS**

	<b><u>As of December 31,</u></b>	
	<b><u>2016</u></b>	<b><u>2015</u></b>
Government institutions	\$ 41	\$ 102
Grant receivable from Israeli Innovation Authority	-	53
Advance to suppliers	222	-
Other	-	25
	<b><u>\$ 263</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 180</u></b>

**MOTUS GI HOLDINGS INC.**  
**NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**Expressed in U.S. dollars in thousands**

**NOTE 4 - INVENTORY**

	As of December 31,	
	2016	2015
Components	\$ 81	-
	\$ 81	-

**NOTE 5 - FIXED ASSETS, NET**

	Computer and software	Leasehold improvements	Laboratory equipment	Total
<b><u>Cost:</u></b>				
Balance - January 1, 2016	\$ 106	\$ 75	\$ 120	\$ 301
Additions	6	8	16	30
Balance - December 31, 2016	112	83	136	331
<b><u>Accumulated depreciation:</u></b>				
Balance - January 1, 2016	84	13	47	144
Additions	21	8	17	46
Balance - December 31, 2016	105	21	64	190
<b><u>Net book value:</u></b>				
December 31, 2016	7	62	72	141
December 31, 2015	\$ 22	\$ 62	\$ 73	\$ 157

**MOTUS GI HOLDINGS INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**Expressed in U.S. dollars in thousands**

**NOTE 6 - OTHER CURRENT LIABILITIES**

	<b>As of December 31,</b>	
	<b>2016</b>	<b>2015</b>
Wage-related liabilities (1)	\$ 342	\$ 162
Accrued expenses	224	41
Taxes payable	79	29
Other	-	4
	<b>\$ 645</b>	<b>\$ 236</b>
(1) Includes accrued vacation and convalescence pay	<b>\$ 113</b>	<b>\$ 57</b>

**NOTE 7 - COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES**

- A.** Motus Ltd. received approval from the Israel Innovation Authority (previously the Office of the Chief Scientist) to participate in certain R&D programs from 2011 until 2016 within the framework of determined budgets and time periods. As of December 31, 2016, Motus Ltd. had received an accumulated amount of \$ 1,378,000 (“the Grant”).

According to the agreement with the Israel Innovation Authority, the Company will pay royalties of 3% of sales up to an amount equal to the accumulated grant received. Repayment of the grant is contingent upon the successful completion of the Company’s R&D programs and generating sales. The Company has no obligation to repay these grants, if the R&D program fails, is unsuccessful or aborted or if no sales are generated. The Company had not yet generated sales as of December 31, 2016; therefore, no liability was recorded in these consolidated financial statements.

- B.** Motus Ltd. entered into a lease agreement for its facilities on January 1, 2015. According to the lease agreement, Motus Ltd. will pay monthly rent of approximately \$7,000. This agreement is for a period of 5 years ending on December 31, 2019, and Motus Ltd. has an option to renew the agreement for an additional 3-year period.
- C.** The Company has a severance liability to its CEO and COO of approximately \$ 400,000 in the event that they are terminated or leave due to good cause, as outlined in their employee agreements. Management estimates that the likelihood of payment is remote; therefore, no liability was reflected in these consolidated financial statements.

**MOTUS GI HOLDINGS INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**NOTE 8 - SHARE CAPITAL**

**Formation shares**

During October and November 2016, the Company issued 1,650,000 common shares pursuant to the formation of the Company.

**Shares exchange**

As detailed in Note 1, during the Recapitalization Transaction the Company issued 4,000,000 common shares in exchange for 100% of the issued and outstanding and preferred shares of Motus Ltd.

**Registration Rights**

In connection with the 2017 Private Placement, the Company entered into a registration rights agreement (the "Registration Rights Agreement") with the 2017 Private Placement investors, (the "Investors"). The Company is required to file with the SEC after the date of the final closing of the 2017 Private Placement (the "Registration Filing Date"), a registration statement covering the resale of the shares of our common stock held by the Investors (the "Investor Shares") issued in the 2017 Private Placement, as well as the shares of our common stock underlying the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock issued in the 2017 Private Placement (together with the Investor Shares, the "Registrable Securities"). The Company is also required to use commercially reasonable efforts to have the registration statement declared effective within one hundred and fifty (150) days after the registration statement is filed (the "Effectiveness Deadline"); provided however, that if the Company signs a letter of intent or comparable agreement with an underwriter which contemplates an Initial Public Offering ("IPO") or holds an organizational meeting for an IPO, or otherwise orally engages an underwriter to begin working with the Company towards an IPO prior to the Effectiveness Deadline (the "IPO Process Commencement Date"), then the Company shall file a joint registration statement covering the primary shares to be issued in the IPO and the resale of the Registrable Securities, and in such event the Registration Filing Date shall be extended to a date that is seventy five (75) calendar days after the IPO Process Commencement Date and the Effectiveness Deadline shall be extended to a date that is one hundred twenty (120) calendar days after the initial filing of the Registration Statement with the Commission. If the IPO is abandoned at any time, then the Registration Filing Date will be sixty (60) calendar days from the actual date of abandonment and the Effectiveness Deadline will be one hundred and fifty (150) calendar days after the date of abandonment. The Company is also required to keep the registration statement continuously effective under the Securities Act for a period of one year or for such shorter period ending on the earlier to occur of the date when all the Registrable Securities covered by the registration statement have been sold or such time as all of the Registrable Securities covered by the registration statement can be sold under Rule 144 without any volume limitations.

If this registration statement is not declared effective on or before the Effectiveness Deadline, the Company will be required to pay to each holder of Registrable Securities purchased in the 2017 Private Placement an amount in cash equal to one-half of one percent (0.5%) of such holder's investment amount on every thirty (30) day anniversary of such Effectiveness Deadline until such failure is cured. The payment amount shall be prorated for partial thirty (30) day periods. The maximum aggregate amount of payments to be made by us as the result of such failure, shall be an amount equal to six percent (6%) of each holder's investment amount. Notwithstanding the foregoing, no payments shall be owed with respect to any period during which all of the holder's Registrable Securities may be sold by such holder without restriction under Rule 144.

The Company shall keep the registration statement "evergreen" for one (1) year from the date it is declared effective by the SEC or until Rule 144 of the Securities Act is available to the holders of Registrable Securities purchased in the 2017 Private Placement with respect to all of their shares, whichever is earlier.

**Private placement**

On December 22, 2016, prior to the consummation of the Recapitalization Transaction, the Company consummated a private placement transaction as part of the Recapitalization Transaction. The private placement consisted of units each consisting of three-quarter of a share of common stock, par value \$0.0001 and one-quarter a share of convertible preferred series A stock, par value \$0.0001.

Pursuant to the private placement, on December 22, 2016, the Company issued 1,211,655 common shares and 403,885 preferred shares for total consideration of \$8,077,000.

Each share of preferred series A stock is initially convertible at the option of the holder into one share of common stock. Each share of series A preferred stock will automatically convert into common stock at the earliest to occur of (a) three years from the initial closing of the private placement or (b) notice by the Company to the holders of series A preferred stock that the Company has elected to convert all outstanding shares ("mandatory conversion date"). Holders of the series A preferred stock will not be entitled to receive dividends. The preferred stockholders will vote on an as-converted basis with the common stockholders, and upon any liquidation, dissolution or winding-up of the Company, the holders of the series A preferred stock will be entitled to receive, for each share of preferred stock an amount equal to the stated value plus any accrued and unpaid dividends thereon before any distribution or payment may be made to the common stockholders.

The series A preferred stock includes the right, as a group, to receive: (i) a percentage of the net sales of the Pure-Vu™ medical device system, and (ii) a percentage of the proceeds, if any, received by the Company in connection with the licensing of the

Pure-Vu™ system (“Royalty Payment Rights”). For additional information, see “Royalty payment rights on series A preferred stock” on the following page.

**Exchange of convertible notes**

On December 22, 2016, Motus Ltd. held convertible notes in the amount of \$14,596,683, inclusive of accrued interest. In connection with the Recapitalization Transaction, the Company exchanged the convertible notes for approximately 2,432,808 shares of common stock and 810,960 shares of series A preferred stock.

**MOTUS GI HOLDINGS INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**NOTE 8 - SHARE CAPITAL (Cont.)**

**Convertible notes warrants**

As a result of the Recapitalization Transaction, the Company issued 907,237 convertible note warrants (the “CNA Warrants”) to replace the warrants previously issued to the convertible note holders. The five-year warrants are exercisable for the Company’s common stock at an exercise price of \$5.00 per share.

**Royalty payment rights on series A preferred stock**

The Royalty Payment Rights entitle the holders in aggregate, to a royalty in an amount of:

- 3% of net sales subject to a maximum in any calendar year equal to the total dollar amount of units closed on in the private placement offering; and
- 5% of licensing proceeds subject to a maximum in any calendar year equal to the total dollar amount of units closed on in the private placement.

Even if converted pursuant to the mandatory conversion as defined above, the royalty right certificate will remain in the hands of the holder in addition to the common stock to be issued following conversion.

If converted at the option of the holder prior to the mandatory conversion, the holder will lose all rights to future royalty payments.

The royalty rights certificate was recorded as a liability at fair value in the consolidated financial statements at December 31, 2016. The Company recognized a liability at fair value as “other long-term liabilities” with regard to the Royalty Payment Rights in an amount of \$1,282,000. The fair value adjustment from the date of inception on December 22, 2016 until December 31, 2016 was immaterial.

In addition, the Company issued a royalty rights certificate to the agent with substantially similar terms as those of the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock, which grants the agent the right, in the aggregate, to receive 10% of the amount of payments paid to the holders of the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock.

The Company measured the fair value according to the discounted cash flow method. The following assumptions (level 3 measurements) were used:

	<b><u>Year ended December 31,</u></b>	
	<b><u>2016</u></b>	<b><u>2015</u></b>
Discount rate	20%	-

In accordance with ASC-820-10-50-2(g), the Company performed a sensitivity analysis of the liability, which was classified as a level 3 financial instrument. The Company recalculated the fair value of the liability by applying a +/- 2% change to the input variable in the discounted cash flow model, namely, the discount rate. A 2% decrease in the discount rate would increase the liability by approximately \$150,000; a 2% increase in the discount rate would decrease the liability by approximately \$131,000.

**MOTUS GI HOLDINGS INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**NOTE 9 - SHARE-BASED COMPENSATION (Cont.)**

**Employee stock option grant**

The Company has one valid option plan that was approved in 2009. This plan was adjusted in 2016 following the reverse recapitalization transaction on December 22, 2016.

According to the original plan, employees and service providers were entitled to receive options to purchase common shares of Motus Ltd. Following the recapitalization, the options granted will entitle their holder to purchase common shares of the Company. As a result, the number of options and exercise price per share were adjusted in a technical manner such that there was no change in the fair value of the awards under the adjusted plan. All number of options and exercise prices in this Note have been restated to reflect the adjusted option plan.

The following table presents the number of options outstanding according to the terms of the adjusted plan compared to the original plan:

	<b>As of December 31, 2016</b>	
	<b>Original Plan</b>	<b>Adjusted Plan</b>
Total options outstanding	1,757,730	125,730

From 2012 through 2015, the Company granted its employees, not including its CEO, options to purchase an aggregate of 90,108 shares of common stock of the Company at an exercise price ranging from \$2.38 to \$2.52 per share. The options will expire 10 years from the date of issuance. Some of the options have a vesting period of 3 years, while others are upon the achievement of certain milestones. The remaining unvested shares will vest upon 1) the Company's obtainment of CE approval of its system; and 2) upon the enrollment of the first patient in a post market study with a "prep-less" indication, or the sale of the first 1,000 disposables.

On April 2, 2014, the Company granted its CEO options to purchase 67,238 shares of the Company's common stock. Of the total options granted, 48,527 options will vest upon the achievement of certain milestones, as detailed, above and additional milestones including the gross return in multiples on preferred A shares. The remaining 18,711 will vest over a period of 3 years. The exercise price of the options are \$2.38 per share.

A summary of the Company's option activity related to options to employees and related information is as follows:

	<b>Shares</b>	<b>Weighted Average Exercise Price</b>	<b>Weighted average remaining contractual term (years)</b>
<b>Options outstanding, December 31, 2014</b>	123,175	\$ 2.38	9.7
Options granted	34,171	2.52	
Options forfeited or expired	(38,053)	2.38	
<b>Options outstanding, December 31, 2015</b>	119,293	2.42	9
Options forfeited or expired	(8,582)	2.38	
<b>Options outstanding, December 31, 2016</b>	110,711	\$ 2.42	8



**MOTUS GI HOLDINGS INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**NOTE 9 - SHARE-BASED COMPENSATION (Cont.)**

The number of options that had vested as of December 31, 2016 and December 31, 2015 was 67,908 and 35,524, respectively.

The aggregate intrinsic value (the difference between the fair market value of the Company's common shares on December 31, 2016 and December 31, 2015, respectively and the exercise price, multiplied by the number of in-the-money options on those dates) was \$175,203 and \$0 as of December 31, 2016 and December 31, 2015, respectively.

Compensation expense recorded by the Company in respect of options granted in accordance with ASC 718-10 for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015 amounted to \$20 thousand and \$11 thousand, respectively.

The fair value of the options is estimated at the date of grant using Black-Scholes options pricing model with the following assumptions (level 3 measurement) used in the calculation:

	<b>Year ended December 31,</b>	
	<b>2016</b>	<b>2015</b>
Expected volatility	60%	60%
Risk-free interest	1.5%	1.5%
Dividend yield	0%	0%
Expected life (in years)	5	5

**Options to service providers**

The Company accounts for option to purchase common shares issued to non-employees using the guidance of ASC 505-50, "Equity-Based Payments to Non-Employees", whereby the fair value of such options is determined at the earlier of the date at which the non-employee's performance is completed or a performance commitment is reached.

In 2012 and 2014, the Company granted 7,510 and 7,509 options to its service providers, respectively, to purchase the Company's common stock at an exercise price of \$2.38 per share. The options vest over a period of 3 years and will expire 10 years from the date of issuance.

	<b>As of December 31,</b>	
	<b>2016</b>	<b>2015</b>
Options outstanding	15,019	15,019
Options vested	11,392	7,490

Share-based compensation expense recorded by the Company with regard to options to service providers was \$34 thousand and \$0, as of December 31, 2016 and December 31, 2015, respectively.

**MOTUS GI HOLDINGS INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**Expressed in U.S. dollars in thousands**

**NOTE 10 -CONVERTIBLE NOTES**

On June 9, 2015, Motus Ltd. signed a convertible note agreement with a number of lenders according to which the Company received approximately \$ 4.1 million. During 2016, Motus Ltd. signed three additional amendments to the original agreement to raise an additional amount of approximately \$ 9.6 million. The convertible notes accrued annual interest of 10%. In addition, each lender received options to purchase ordinary shares of Motus Ltd. in an amount equal to 33% of the amount received. As a part of the Recapitalization Transaction, the convertible notes were converted into common shares of the Company. See Note 8 for details regarding this transaction.

The Company concluded the value of the convertible notes were predominantly based on a fixed monetary amount known at the date of issuance as represented by the 10% discount on the Motus Ltd.'s common shares to be sold in a qualified financing round (as defined in Motus Ltd.'s Articles of Association). Accordingly, the convertible note was classified as debt and was measured at its fair value, pursuant to the provisions of ASC 480-10, "Accounting for Certain Financial Instruments with Characteristics of Both Liabilities and Equity". The fair value of the convertible note was measured based on observable inputs as the fixed monetary value of the variable number of shares to be issued upon conversion (level 2 measurement).

**NOTE 11 -RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT EXPENSES, NET**

	<b>Year ended December 31,</b>	
	<b>2016</b>	<b>2015</b>
Salaries and fringe benefits (*)	\$ 1,059	\$ 1,258
Subcontractors	1,473	1,026
Clinical Study	245	-
Materials	143	1,044
Patents	215	92
Travel	58	65
Other	30	-
Depreciation	12	38
	<u>3,235</u>	<u>3,523</u>
Less government grants	(156)	(363)
	<u>\$ 3,079</u>	<u>\$ 3,160</u>

(\*) Includes share-based compensation expenses in the amount of \$24 thousand and \$11 thousand for the years ended in December 31, 2016 and December 31, 2015, respectively.

**MOTUS GI HOLDINGS INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**Expressed in U.S. dollars in thousands**

**NOTE 12 -MARKETING EXPENSES**

	<b><u>Year ended December 31,</u></b>	
	<b><u>2016</u></b>	<b><u>2015</u></b>
Salaries and fringe benefits (*)	\$ 824	\$ 203
Professional services	64	209
Travel	84	-
Others	62	3
	<b><u>\$ 1,034</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 415</u></b>

(\*) Includes share-based compensation expenses in the amount of \$6 thousand for the year ended December 31, 2016.

**NOTE 13 -GENERAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE EXPENSES**

	<b><u>Year ended December 31,</u></b>	
	<b><u>2016</u></b>	<b><u>2015</u></b>
Salaries and fringe benefits (*)	\$ 705	\$ 874
Rental fees	115	149
Professional services	449	405
Other salaries benefits (**)	146	147
Office expenses	129	102
Depreciation	34	7
Travel	122	3
Others	194	63
	<b><u>\$ 1,894</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 1,750</u></b>

(\*) Includes share based payment expenses in the amount of \$24 thousand for the year ended December 31, 2016.

(\*\*)Includes vehicles maintenance and benefits for all employees.

**MOTUS GI HOLDINGS INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**Expressed in U.S. dollars in thousands**

**NOTE 14 -FINANCE EXPENSES, NET**

	<b><u>Year ended December 31,</u></b>	
	<b><u>2016</u></b>	<b><u>2015</u></b>
Bank fees and interest	\$ 86	\$ 5
Change in fair value and interest on convertible notes	1,907	633
Exchange rate differences	(27)	(1)
	<b><u>\$ 1,966</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 637</u></b>

**NOTE 15 -INCOME TAXES**

The Company is subject to income taxes under Israeli and U.S. tax laws:

**Corporate tax rates**

The Company is subject to Israeli corporate income tax rate of 26.5% in 2015, 25% in 2016, 24% in 2017, and 23% from 2018 and years thereafter.

The Company is subject to a blended U.S. income tax rate (federal as well as state corporate tax) of approximately 35%.

- A. As of December 31, 2016, the Company generated net operating losses in Israel of approximately \$25,628 thousand which may be carried forward and offset against taxable income in the future for an indefinite period.
- B. The Company is still in its development stage and has not yet generated revenues; therefore, it is more likely than not that sufficient taxable income will not be available for the tax losses to be utilized in the future. Therefore, a valuation allowance was recorded to reduce the deferred tax assets to its recoverable amounts.

	<b><u>As of December 31,</u></b>	
	<b><u>2016</u></b>	<b><u>2015</u></b>
Deferred tax asset:		
Net loss carry-forward	\$ 6,151	\$ 4,670
Valuation allowance	(6,151)	(4,670)
Net deferred tax asset	<b><u>\$ -</u></b>	<b><u>\$ -</u></b>

**MOTUS GI HOLDINGS INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**NOTE 16 -BASIC AND DILUTED NET LOSS PER COMMON SHARE**

The basic and diluted net loss per share and weighted average number of common shares used in the calculation of basic and diluted net loss per share are as follows (in thousands, except share and per share data):

As the inclusion of common share equivalents in the calculation would be anti-dilutive for all periods presented, diluted net loss per share is the same as basic net loss per share.

The weighted average number of common shares outstanding has been retroactively restated as of December 31, 2015 to reflect the equivalent number of common shares received by the accounting acquirer as a result of the reverse recapitalization as if these common shares had been outstanding as of the beginning of the earliest period presented.

**NOTE 17 -SUBSEQUENT EVENTS**

- A. On January 30, 2017, the Company completed the second closing of the private placement (see Note 8). The Company raised \$2.9 million for 146,865 units consisting of 3/4 common stock and 1/4 series A preferred stock.
- B. On February 24, 2017, the Company completed the third and final closing of the private placement (see Note 8). The Company raised \$4.4 million for 219,418 units consisting of 3/4 common stock and 1/4 series A preferred stock.
- C. In connection with the aforementioned private placement, the Company issued 403,632 warrants to purchase 403,632 of the Company's common stock to the placement agent at an exercise price equal to the fair value of the common stock on the grant date. The warrants are exercisable for a period of 5 years from the grant date and provide for a cashless exercise.

**MOTUS GI HOLDINGS, INC.**

**6,109,946 Shares  
Common Stock**

**PROSPECTUS**

\_\_\_\_\_, 2017

II-1

---

## PART II

### INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS

#### ITEM 13. OTHER EXPENSES OF ISSUANCE AND DISTRIBUTION

Our estimated expenses in connection with the issuance and distribution of the securities being registered are:

SEC Registration Fee	\$	3,541
Accounting Fees and Expenses	\$	35,000
Legal Fees and Expenses	\$	82,000
Miscellaneous Fees and Expenses	\$	12,000
Total	\$	132,540

#### ITEM 14. INDEMNIFICATION OF OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS

Section 145 of the Delaware General Corporation Law (the "DGCL") provides, in general, that a corporation incorporated under the laws of the State of Delaware, as we are, may indemnify any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding (other than a derivative action by or in the right of the corporation) by reason of the fact that such person is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of the corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another enterprise, against expenses (including attorneys' fees), judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by such person in connection with such action, suit or proceeding if such person acted in good faith and in a manner such person reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe such person's conduct was unlawful. In the case of a derivative action, a Delaware corporation may indemnify any such person against expenses (including attorneys' fees) actually and reasonably incurred by such person in connection with the defense or settlement of such action or suit if such person acted in good faith and in a manner such person reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation, except that no indemnification will be made in respect of any claim, issue or matter as to which such person will have been adjudged to be liable to the corporation unless and only to the extent that the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware or any other court in which such action was brought determines such person is fairly and reasonably entitled to indemnity for such expenses.

Our certificate of incorporation and bylaws provide that we will indemnify our directors, officers, employees and agents to the extent and in the manner permitted by the provisions of the DGCL, as amended from time to time, subject to any permissible expansion or limitation of such indemnification, as may be set forth in any amendment by stockholders or directors resolution.

Any repeal or modification of these provisions approved by our stockholders will be prospective only and will not adversely affect any limitation on the liability of any of our directors or officers existing as of the time of such repeal or modification.

We have director and officer liability insurance to cover liabilities our directors and officers may incur in connection with their services to us, including matters arising under the Securities Act.

We have entered into indemnification agreements with certain of our directors and officers whereby we have agreed to indemnify those directors and officers to the fullest extent permitted by law, including indemnification against expenses and liabilities incurred in legal proceedings to which the director or officer was, or is threatened to be made, a party by reason of the fact that such director or officer is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of Motus GI Holdings, Inc. (the "Company"), provided that such director or officer acted in good faith and in a manner that the director or officer reasonably believed to be in, or not opposed to, the best interests of the Company.

## ITEM 15. RECENT SALES OF UNREGISTERED SECURITIES

Since January 1, 2016, the Company made sales of the following unregistered securities:

### Original Issuances of Stock, Warrants and Payment Rights Certificates

#### *Formation of Holdings*

In connection with our formation in September 2016, we sold an aggregate of 1,650,000 shares of our common stock for an aggregate of \$82,000 (\$0.05 per share), which includes 450,000 shares of our common stock owned by an affiliate of Aegis Capital Corp., the placement agent (“Placement Agent”) for our private placement, for which closings occurred December 22, 2016 through February 24, 2017 (the “2017 Private Placement”), described below.

#### *2017 Private Placement*

From December 2016 through February of 2017, we sold an aggregate of 4,743,311 shares of our common stock and 1,581,128 shares of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock at a price of \$5.00 per Unit, inclusive of 2,432,808 shares of our common stock and 810,960 shares of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock issued pursuant to the Exchange of Convertible Notes, to 229 accredited investors.

In connection with the 2017 Private Placement, we issued (i) the Placement Agent Warrants to the Placement Agent to purchase 403,632 shares of our common stock with an exercise price of \$5.00 per share and (ii) the Placement Agent Royalty Payment Rights Certificates to receive, in the aggregate, 10% of the amount of payments paid to the holders of the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock.

#### *Share Exchange Transaction*

On December 1, 2016 Motus GI Medical Technologies Ltd. (“Opco”), and the holders of all issued and outstanding shares of capital stock of Opco (the “Opco Stockholders”), entered into a share exchange agreement (the “Share Exchange Agreement”) with us. Pursuant to the terms of the Share Exchange Agreement, as a condition of and contemporaneously with the initial closing (the “Initial Closing”) of the 2017 Private Placement, the Opco Stockholders sold to us, and we acquired, all of the issued and outstanding shares of capital stock of Opco (the “Share Exchange Transaction”) and Opco became our wholly-owned subsidiary. Pursuant to the Share Exchange Transaction (i) the Opco Stockholders received an aggregate of 4,000,000 shares of our common stock in exchange for all of the issued and outstanding shares of capital stock of Opco, (ii) the Convertible Notes (as defined below) and the Convertible Note Warrants (as defined below) were exchanged for our securities, as described below, and (iii) all of the issued and outstanding options to purchase or otherwise acquire shares of Opco capital stock that were outstanding and unexercised as of immediately prior to the Initial Closing were substituted for 125,730 options to acquire shares of our common stock pursuant to our 2016 Equity Incentive Plan.

#### *Exchange of Convertible Notes*

Pursuant to the terms of a convertible note agreement (the “CNA”), as amended, Opco issued convertible notes (the “Convertible Notes”) in a series of closings from June 2015 through November 2016, in an aggregate amount of \$14,596,683 (inclusive of accrued interest through December 22, 2016, the date of the Initial Closing). Certain related parties purchased Convertible Notes pursuant to the CNA, see “Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions - Convertible Note, Convertible Warrant, and 2017 Private Placement - Related Party Participation.” At the Initial Closing, the holders of the Convertible Notes (“Convertible Holders”) exchanged their Convertible Notes (the “Exchange of Convertible Notes”), together with accrued and unpaid interest thereon calculated through the date of the Initial Closing at a rate of 10% per annum, for Units of the 2017 Private Placement, at a price of \$4.50 per Unit. As a result, upon consummation of the Initial Closing, the Convertible Notes were exchanged for Units representing (i) 2,432,808 shares of our common stock (inclusive of shares of our common stock resulting from the accrued and unpaid interest of the Convertible Notes through the date of the Initial Closing) and (ii) 810,960 shares of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock (inclusive of shares of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock resulting from the accrued and unpaid interest of the Convertible Notes through the date of the Initial Closing).



### *Exchange of Convertible Note Warrants*

In connection with, and pursuant to the terms of, the CNA, each Convertible Holder also received a seven (7) year warrant (the “Convertible Note Warrants”) to purchase Preferred A Shares of Opco, nominal value in Israeli New Shekel (“NIS”) 0.01 per share, with an exercise price per share of \$1.00 (the “Convertible Note Warrant Exercise Price”). Each Convertible Note Warrant entitled the holder to purchase that number of shares of Preferred A Shares of Opco equal to thirty-three percent (33%) of the principal amount of the Convertible Note in connection with which it was issued. Convertible Note Warrants to purchase an aggregate 4,536,186 shares of Preferred A Shares of Opco with an exercise price of \$1.00 were issued in connection with the CNA. Certain related parties held Convertible Note Warrants pursuant to the CNA, see “Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions - Convertible Note, Convertible Warrant, and 2017 Private Placement - Related Party Participation.” At the Initial Closing, the holders of the Convertible Note Warrants exchanged their Convertible Note Warrants for five (5) year warrants (the “Exchange Warrants”) to purchase an aggregate 907,237 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$5.00 per share, such amount being equal to thirty-three percent (33%) of the principal amount of the Convertible Notes divided by \$5.00.

### *Service Provider Stock and Warrants*

In May 2017, we issued a service provider (a) 90,000 shares of our common stock, subject to a lock-up agreement, and (b) five (5) year warrants to purchase 30,000 shares of our common stock with an exercise price of \$8.00 per share, as partial payment for services pursuant to a consulting agreement between the service provider and us.

### **Stock Options**

Since January 1, 2016, we have granted stock options under our 2016 Equity Incentive Plan to purchase an aggregate of 1,852,500 shares of our common stock at exercise prices ranging from \$2.38 to \$5.00 per share.

### **Unrestricted Stock Awards**

Since January 1, 2016, we have granted unrestricted stock awards under our 2016 Equity Incentive Plan for an aggregate of 5,000 shares of our common stock.

### **Securities Act Exemptions**

We deemed the offers, sales and issuances of the securities described above under “Original Issuances of Stock, Warrants and Payment Rights Certificates ” to be exempt from registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “Securities Act”), in reliance on Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act, including Regulation D and Rule 506 promulgated thereunder, relative to transactions by an issuer not involving a public offering. All purchasers of securities in transactions exempt from registration pursuant to Regulation D represented to us that they were accredited investors and were acquiring the shares for investment purposes only and not with a view to, or for sale in connection with, any distribution thereof and that they could bear the risks of the investment and could hold the securities for an indefinite period of time. The purchasers received written disclosures that the securities had not been registered under the Securities Act and that any resale must be made pursuant to a registration statement or an available exemption from such registration.

We deemed the grants of stock options and issuances of our common stock upon exercise of such options, and the restricted share awards, described above under “Stock Options” to be exempt from registration under the Securities Act in reliance on Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act, including Regulation D and Rule 506 promulgated thereunder and Rule 701 of the Securities Act as offers and sales of securities under compensatory benefit plans and contracts relating to compensation in compliance with Rule 701. Each of the recipients of securities in any transaction exempt from registration either received or had adequate access, through employment, business or other relationships, to information about us.

All certificates representing the securities issued in the transactions described in this Item 15 included appropriate legends setting forth that the securities had not been offered or sold pursuant to a registration statement and describing the applicable restrictions on transfer of the securities. There were no underwriters employed in connection with any of the transactions set forth in this Item 15.

**ITEM 16. EXHIBITS AND FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES**

<b>Exhibit No.</b>	<b>Description</b>
2.1 +	Share Exchange Agreement, dated December 1, 2016
3.1	Certificate of Incorporation
3.2	Certificate of Amendment to the Certificate of Incorporation
3.3	Bylaws
3.4	Certificate of Designations of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock
4.1	Form of Common Stock Certificate
4.2	Form of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock Certificate
4.3	Form of Exchange Warrant
4.4	Form of Placement Agent Warrant
4.5	Form of Registration Rights Agreement
4.6	Form of Consultant Warrant
4.7	Form of Placement Agent Royalty Payment Rights Certificate
5.1*	Opinion of Lowenstein Sandler LLP
10.1	Placement Agency Agreement, dated December 1, 2016, between the Company and Aegis Capital Corp.
10.2	Form of Subscription Agreement
10.3	Form of Voting Agreement, dated December 1, 2016, by and among the Company and the stockholders named therein
10.4	2016 Equity Incentive Plan and 2016 Israeli Sub-Plan
10.5	Form of Incentive Stock Option Agreement
10.6	Form of Non-Qualified Stock Option Agreement
10.7	Form of Restricted Stock Agreement
10.8	Form of Assumed Options to Israeli Employees and Directors Agreement
10.9	Form of Assumed Options to Israeli Non-Employees and Controlling Shareholders Agreement
10.10	Form of Israeli Option Grant to Israeli Employees and Directors Agreement
10.11	Form of Israeli Option Grant to Israeli Non-Employees and Controlling Shareholders Agreement
10.12	Employment Agreement, dated December 22, 2016, between the Company and Mark Pomeranz
10.13	Lease, dated April 13, 2017, between Company and Victoriana Building, LLC
10.14	Form of Subscription Agreement for Convertible Notes Offering

- 10.15 Finders Agreement, dated October 14, 2016, between the Company and Aegis Capital Corporation
- 10.16 Finders Agreement, dated December 22, 2016, between the Company and Aegis Capital Corporation
- 10.17 Form of Indemnification Agreement
- 21.1 List of Subsidiaries of the Company
- 23.1\* Consent of Brightman Almagor Zohar & Co.
- 23.2 Consent of Lowenstein Sandler LLP (included in Exhibit 5.1)
- 24.1 Power of Attorney (included on the signature page)
- \* To be filed by amendment.
- + As permitted by Item 601(b)(2) of Regulation S-K, certain schedules to this agreement have not been filed herewith. The company will furnish supplementally a copy of any omitted schedule to the SEC upon request.

## ITEM 17. UNDERTAKINGS

The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes:

(1) To file, during any period in which offers or sales are being made, a post-effective amendment to this registration statement:

(i) To include any prospectus required by Section 10(a)(3) of the Securities Act of 1933;

(ii) To reflect in the prospectus any facts or events arising after the effective date of the registration statement (or the most recent post-effective amendment thereof) which, individually or in the aggregate, represent a fundamental change in the information set forth in the registration statement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any increase or decrease in volume of securities offered (if the total dollar value of securities offered would not exceed that which was registered) and any deviation from the low or high end of the estimated maximum offering range may be reflected in the form of prospectus filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) if, in the aggregate, the changes in volume and price represent no more than a 20% change in the maximum aggregate offering price set forth in the "Calculation of Registration Fee" table in the effective registration statement; and

(iii) To include any material information with respect to the plan of distribution not previously disclosed in the registration statement or any material change to such information in the registration statement.

(2) That, for the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each such post-effective amendment shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

(3) To remove from registration by means of a post-effective amendment any of the securities being registered which remain unsold at the termination of the offering.

(4) That, for the purpose of determining liability under the Securities Act of 1933 to any purchaser, each prospectus filed pursuant to Rule 424(b) as part of a registration statement relating to an offering, other than registration statements relying on Rule 430B or other than prospectuses filed in reliance on Rule 430A, shall be deemed to be part of and included in the registration statement as of the date it is first used after effectiveness. *Provided, however,* that no statement made in a registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement or made in a document incorporated or deemed incorporated by reference into the registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement will, as to a purchaser with a time of contract of sale prior to such first use, supersede or modify any statement that was made in the registration statement or prospectus that was part of the registration statement or made in any such document immediately prior to such date of first use.

(5) That, for the purpose of determining liability of the registrant under the Securities Act of 1933 to any purchaser in the initial distribution of the securities:

The undersigned registrant undertakes that in a primary offering of securities of the undersigned registrant pursuant to this registration statement, regardless of the underwriting method used to sell the securities to the purchaser, if the securities are offered or sold to such purchaser by means of any of the following communications, the undersigned registrant will be a seller to the purchaser and will be considered to offer or sell such securities to such purchaser:

(i) Any preliminary prospectus or prospectus of the undersigned registrant relating to the offering required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424;

(ii) Any free writing prospectus relating to the offering prepared by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant or used or referred to by the undersigned registrant;

(iii) The portion of any other free writing prospectus relating to the offering containing material information about the undersigned registrant or its securities provided by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant; and

(iv) Any other communication that is an offer in the offering made by the undersigned registrant to the purchaser.

(6) Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933 may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act of 1933 and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act of 1933 and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

## SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, the registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of [ ], State of [ ] on [ ], 2017.

### MOTUS GI HOLDINGS, INC.

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: Mark Pomeranz  
Title: Chief Executive Officer

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that the undersigned officers and directors Motus GI Holdings, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), do hereby constitute and appoint Mark Pomeranz as his or her true and lawful attorney-in-fact and agent, with full power of substitution and re-substitution, for him and in his name, place, and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign any and all amendments (including post-effective amendments, exhibits thereto and other documents in connection therewith) to this Registration Statement and any subsequent registration statement filed by the registrant pursuant to Rule 462(b) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, which relates to this Registration Statement, and to file the same, with all exhibits thereto, and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorney-in-fact and agent full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in connection therewith, as fully to all intents and purposes as he might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorney-in-fact and agent, or his substitute or substitutes, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, this registration statement has been signed below by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

Person	Capacity	Date
_____ Mark Pomeranz	Chief Executive Officer , Acting Chief Financial Officer and Director (Principal Executive, Financial and Accounting Officer)	[ ], 2017
_____ David Hochman	Chairman of the Board	[ ], 2017
_____ Darren Sherman	Director	[ ], 2017
_____ Gary Jacobs	Director	[ ], 2017
_____ Samuel Nussbaum	Director	[ ], 2017
_____ Shervin Korangy	Director	[ ], 2017



NEITHER THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE NOR THE SECURITIES ISSUABLE UPON THE EXERCISE OF THIS WARRANT HAVE BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "ACT"), OR ANY STATE SECURITIES LAWS, AND NEITHER SUCH SECURITIES NOR ANY INTEREST THEREIN MAY BE OFFERED, SOLD, ASSIGNED OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED UNLESS (1) A REGISTRATION STATEMENT WITH RESPECT THERETO IS EFFECTIVE UNDER THE ACT AND ANY APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS, OR (2) AN EXEMPTION FROM SUCH REGISTRATION EXISTS AND THE COMPANY RECEIVES AN OPINION OF COUNSEL TO THE HOLDER OF SUCH SECURITIES, WHICH COUNSEL AND OPINION ARE SATISFACTORY TO THE COMPANY, THAT SUCH SECURITIES MAY BE OFFERED, SOLD, PLEDGED, ASSIGNED OR TRANSFERRED IN THE MANNER CONTEMPLATED WITHOUT AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE ACT OR APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS.

Effective Date: [●]

Void After: [●]

**MOTUS GI HOLDINGS, INC.**

WARRANT TO PURCHASE COMMON STOCK

**Motus GI Holdings, Inc.**, a Delaware corporation (the "**Company**"), effective [●] (the "**Effective Date**"), hereby issues to [●], (the "**Holder**" or "**Warrant Holder**") this Warrant (the "**Warrant**") to purchase [●] shares (each such share as from time to time adjusted as hereinafter provided being a "**Warrant Share**" and all such shares being the "**Warrant Shares**") of the Company's Common Stock (as defined below), at the Exercise Price (as defined below), as adjusted from time to time as provided herein, on or before [●] (the "**Expiration Date**"), all subject to the following terms and conditions. This Warrant has been issued in connection with that certain Consulting Agreement, between the Company and the Holder, dated [●], as the same may have been amended and supplemented from time to time (the "**Consulting Agreement**").

As used in this Warrant, (i) "**Business Day**" means any day other than Saturday, Sunday or any other day on which commercial banks in the City of New York, New York, are authorized or required by law or executive order to close; (ii) "**Common Stock**" means the common stock of the Company, par value \$0.0001 per share, including any securities issued or issuable with respect thereto or into which or for which such shares may be exchanged for, or converted into, pursuant to any stock dividend, stock split, stock combination, recapitalization, reclassification, reorganization or other similar event; (iii) "**Exercise Price**" means \$8.00 per share of Common Stock, subject to adjustment as provided herein; (iv) "**Trading Day**" means any day on which the Common Stock is traded (or available for trading) on its principal trading market; and (v) "**Affiliate**" means any person that, directly or indirectly, through one or more intermediaries, controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with, a person, as such terms are used and construed in Rule 144 promulgated under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "**Securities Act**").

---



## 1. DURATION AND EXERCISE OF WARRANTS

(a) Vesting; Exercise Period. This Warrant shall become exercisable as follows (each a “Vesting Date”): (i) [●] Warrant Shares shall become exercisable on [●], (ii) [●] Warrant Shares shall become exercisable on the six month anniversary of the date the Securities and Exchange Commission declares the Company’s Registration Statement on Form S-1 (the “**Registration Statement**”) effective (the “**Registration Statement Effectiveness Date**”), and (iii) [●] Warrant Shares shall become exercisable on the twelve month anniversary of the Registration Statement Effectiveness Date, provided that the Holder remains a service provider, pursuant to the terms of the Consulting Agreement, to the Company through each applicable Vesting Date. The Holder may exercise this Warrant in whole or in part, with respect to Warrant Shares that have become exercisable pursuant to this Section 1(a), on any Business Day on or before 5:00 P.M., Eastern Time, on the Expiration Date, at which time this Warrant shall become void and of no value.

### (b) Exercise Procedures.

(i) While this Warrant remains outstanding and exercisable in accordance with Section 1(a), the Holder may exercise this Warrant in whole or in part at any time and from time to time for Warrant Shares that have become exercisable pursuant to Section 1(a) by:

(A) delivery to the Company of a duly executed copy of the Notice of Exercise attached as **Exhibit A**;

(B) surrender of this Warrant to the Secretary of the Company at its principal offices or at such other office or agency as the Company may specify in writing to the Holder; and

(C) payment of the then-applicable Exercise Price per share multiplied by the number of Warrant Shares being purchased upon exercise of the Warrant (such amount, the “**Aggregate Exercise Price**”) made in the form of cash, or by certified check, bank draft or money order payable in lawful money of the United States of America.

(ii) Intentionally omitted.

(iii) Upon the exercise of this Warrant in compliance with the provisions of this Section 1(b) the Company shall promptly issue and cause to be delivered to the Holder a certificate for the Warrant Shares purchased by the Holder. Each exercise of this Warrant shall be effective immediately prior to the close of business on the date (the “**Date of Exercise**”) that the conditions set forth in Section 1(b) have been satisfied, as the case may be. On the first Business Day following the date on which the Company has received each of the Notice of Exercise and the Aggregate Exercise Price (the “**Exercise Delivery Documents**”), the Company shall transmit an acknowledgment of receipt of the Exercise Delivery Documents to the Company’s transfer agent (the “**Transfer Agent**”). On or before the third Business Day following the date on which the Company has received all of the Exercise Delivery Documents (the “**Share Delivery Date**”), the Company shall (X) provided that the Transfer Agent is participating in The Depository Trust Company (“**DTC**”) Fast Automated Securities Transfer Program, upon the request of the Holder, credit such aggregate number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder is entitled pursuant to such exercise to the Holder’s or its designee’s balance account with DTC through its Deposit Withdrawal Agent Commission system, or (Y) if the Transfer Agent is not participating in the DTC Fast Automated Securities Transfer Program, issue and dispatch by overnight courier to the address as specified in the Notice of Exercise, a certificate, registered in the Company’s share register in the name of the Holder or its designee, for the number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder is entitled pursuant to such exercise. Upon delivery of the Exercise Delivery Documents, the Holder shall be deemed for all corporate purposes to have become the holder of record of the Warrant Shares with respect to which this Warrant has been exercised, irrespective of the date of delivery of the certificates evidencing such Warrant Shares.

(iv) If the Company shall fail for any reason or for no reason to issue to the Holder, within three (3) Business Days of receipt of the Exercise Delivery Documents, a certificate for the number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder is entitled and register such shares of Common Stock on the Company's share register or to credit the Holder's balance account with DTC for such number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder is entitled upon the Holder's exercise of this Warrant, and if on or after such Business Day the Holder purchases (in an open market transaction or otherwise) shares of Common Stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by the Holder of shares of Common Stock issuable upon such exercise that the Holder anticipated receiving from the Company (a "**Buy-In**"), then the Company shall, (A) pay in cash to the Holder the amount, if any, by which (x) the Holder's total purchase price (including brokerage commissions, if any) for the shares of Common Stock so purchased (the "**Buy-In Amount**") plus the amount paid by the Holder to the Company as the exercise price for the Warrant Shares exceeds (y) the amount obtained by multiplying (1) the number of Warrant Shares that the Company was required to deliver to the Holder in connection with the exercise at issue times (2) the price at which the sell order giving rise to such purchase obligation was executed, and (B) at the option of the Holder, either reinstate the portion of the Warrant and equivalent number of Warrant Shares for which such exercise was not honored or deliver to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock that would have been issued had the Company timely complied with its exercise and delivery obligations hereunder. For example, if the Holder purchases Common Stock having a total purchase price of \$11,000 to cover a Buy-In with respect to an attempted exercise of shares of Common Stock, and paid the Company \$5,000 as the exercise price, the Holder's cash outlay would be a total of \$16,000; and if the aggregate sales price of the shares giving rise to such Buy-In obligation was \$10,000, under clause (A) of the immediately preceding sentence the Company shall be required to pay the Holder \$6,000. The Holder shall provide the Company written notice indicating the amounts payable to the Holder in respect of the Buy-In and, upon request of the Company, evidence of the amount of such loss. Nothing herein shall limit a Holder's right to pursue any other remedies available to it hereunder, at law or in equity including, without limitation, a decree of specific performance and/or injunctive relief with respect to the Company's failure to timely deliver certificates representing shares of Common Stock upon exercise of the Warrant as required pursuant to the terms hereof.

(c) Partial Exercise. This Warrant shall be exercisable for Warrant Shares that have become exercisable pursuant to Section 1(a), either in its entirety or, from time to time, for part only of the number of Warrant Shares referenced by this Warrant. If this Warrant is submitted in connection with any exercise pursuant to Section 1 and the number of Warrant Shares represented by this Warrant submitted for exercise is greater than the actual number of Warrant Shares being acquired upon such an exercise, then the Company shall as soon as practicable and in no event later than five (5) Business Days after any exercise and at its own expense, issue a new Warrant of like tenor representing the right to purchase the number of Warrant Shares purchasable immediately prior to such exercise under this Warrant, less the number of Warrant Shares with respect to which this Warrant is exercised.

(d) Disputes. In the case of a dispute as to the determination of the Exercise Price or the arithmetic calculation of the Warrant Shares, the Company shall promptly issue to the Holder the number of Warrant Shares that are not disputed and resolve such dispute in accordance with Section 16.

## 2. ISSUANCE OF WARRANT SHARES

(a) The Company covenants that all Warrant Shares will, upon issuance in accordance with the terms of this Warrant, be (i) duly authorized, fully paid and non-assessable, and (ii) free from all liens, charges and security interests, with the exception of claims arising through the acts or omissions of any Holder and except as arising from applicable Federal and state securities laws.

(b) The Company shall register this Warrant upon records to be maintained by the Company for that purpose in the name of the record holder of such Warrant from time to time. The Company may deem and treat the registered Holder of this Warrant as the absolute owner thereof for the purpose of any exercise thereof, any distribution to the Holder thereof and for all other purposes.

(c) The Company will not, by amendment of its certificate of incorporation, by-laws or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, dissolution, issue or sale of securities or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms to be observed or performed hereunder by the Company, but will at all times in good faith assist in the carrying out of all the provisions of this Warrant and in the taking of all action necessary or appropriate in order to protect the rights of the Holder to exercise this Warrant, or against impairment of such rights.

### 3. ADJUSTMENTS OF EXERCISE PRICE, NUMBER AND TYPE OF WARRANT SHARES

(a) The Exercise Price and the number of shares purchasable upon the exercise of this Warrant shall be subject to adjustment from time to time upon the occurrence of certain events described in this Section 3; provided, that notwithstanding the provisions of this Section 3, the Company shall not be required to make any adjustment if and to the extent that such adjustment would require the Company to issue a number of shares of Common Stock in excess of its authorized but unissued shares of Common Stock, less all amounts of Common Stock that have been reserved for issue upon the conversion of all outstanding securities convertible into shares of Common Stock and the exercise of all outstanding options, warrants and other rights exercisable for shares of Common Stock. If the Company does not have the requisite number of authorized but unissued shares of Common Stock to make any adjustment, the Company shall use its commercially reasonable efforts to obtain the necessary stockholder consent to increase the authorized number of shares of Common Stock to make such an adjustment pursuant to this Section 3.

(i) Subdivision or Combination of Stock. In case the Company shall at any time subdivide (whether by way of stock dividend, stock split or otherwise) its outstanding shares of Common Stock into a greater number of shares, the Exercise Price in effect immediately prior to such subdivision shall be proportionately reduced and the number of Warrant Shares shall be proportionately increased, and conversely, in case the outstanding shares of Common Stock of the Company shall be combined (whether by way of stock combination, reverse stock split or otherwise) into a smaller number of shares, the Exercise Price in effect immediately prior to such combination shall be proportionately increased and the number of Warrant Shares shall be proportionately decreased. The Exercise Price and the Warrant Shares, as so adjusted, shall be readjusted in the same manner upon the happening of any successive event or events described in this Section 3(a)(i).

(ii) Dividends in Stock, Property, Reclassification. If at any time, or from time to time, all of the holders of Common Stock (or any shares of stock or other securities at the time receivable upon the exercise of this Warrant) shall have received or become entitled to receive, without payment therefore:

(A) any shares of stock or other securities that are at any time directly or indirectly convertible into or exchangeable for Common Stock, or any rights or options to subscribe for, purchase or otherwise acquire any of the foregoing by way of dividend or other distribution, or

(B) additional stock or other securities or property (including cash) by way of spin-off, split-up, reclassification, combination of shares or similar corporate rearrangement (other than shares of Common Stock issued as a stock split or adjustments in respect of which shall be covered by the terms of Section 3(a)(i) above),

then and in each such case, the Exercise Price and the number of Warrant Shares to be obtained upon exercise of this Warrant shall be adjusted proportionately, and the Holder hereof shall, upon the exercise of this Warrant, be entitled to receive, in addition to the number of shares of Common Stock receivable thereupon, and without payment of any additional consideration therefor, the amount of stock and other securities and property (including cash in the cases referred to above) that such Holder would hold on the date of such exercise had such Holder been the holder of record of such Common Stock as of the date on which holders of Common Stock received or became entitled to receive such shares or all other additional stock and other securities and property. The Exercise Price and the Warrant Shares, as so adjusted, shall be readjusted in the same manner upon the happening of any successive event or events described in this Section 3(a)(ii).

( i i i ) Reorganization, Reclassification, Consolidation, Merger or Sale. If any recapitalization, reclassification or reorganization of the capital stock of the Company, or any consolidation or merger of the Company with another corporation, or the sale of all or substantially all of its assets or other transaction shall be effected in such a way that holders of Common Stock shall be entitled to receive stock, securities, or other assets or property (an “**Organic Change**”), then, as a condition of such Organic Change, lawful and adequate provisions shall be made by the Company whereby the Holder hereof shall thereafter have the right to purchase and receive (in lieu of the shares of the Common Stock of the Company immediately theretofore purchasable and receivable upon the exercise of the vested rights represented by this Warrant) such shares of stock, securities or other assets or property as may be issued or payable with respect to or in exchange for a number of outstanding shares of such Common Stock equal to the number of shares of such stock immediately theretofore purchasable and receivable assuming the full exercise of the vested rights represented by this Warrant. In the event of any Organic Change, appropriate provision shall be made by the Company with respect to the rights and interests of the Holder of this Warrant to the end that the provisions hereof (including, without limitation, provisions for adjustments of the Exercise Price and of the number of shares purchasable and receivable upon the exercise of this Warrant) shall thereafter be applicable, in relation to any shares of stock, securities or assets thereafter deliverable upon the exercise hereof. The Company will not affect any such consolidation, merger or sale unless, prior to the consummation thereof, the successor corporation (if other than the Company) resulting from such consolidation or merger or the corporation purchasing such assets shall assume by written instrument reasonably satisfactory in form and substance to the Holder executed and mailed or delivered to the registered Holder hereof at the last address of such Holder appearing on the books of the Company, the obligation to deliver to such Holder such shares of stock, securities or assets as, in accordance with the foregoing provisions, such Holder may be entitled to purchase. If there is an Organic Change, then the Company shall cause to be mailed to the Holder at its last address as it shall appear on the books and records of the Company, at least 10 calendar days before the effective date of the Organic Change, a notice stating the date on which such Organic Change is expected to become effective or close, and the date as of which it is expected that holders of the Common Stock of record shall be entitled to exchange their shares for securities, cash, or other property delivered upon such Organic Change; provided, that the failure to mail such notice or any defect therein or in the mailing thereof shall not affect the validity of the corporate action required to be specified in such notice. The Holder is entitled to exercise this Warrant, with respect to Warrant Shares that have become exercisable pursuant to Section 1(a), during the 10-day period commencing on the date of such notice to the effective date of the event triggering such notice. In any event, the successor corporation (if other than the Company) resulting from such consolidation or merger or the corporation purchasing such assets shall be deemed to assume such obligation to deliver to such Holder such shares of stock, securities or assets even in the absence of a written instrument assuming such obligation to the extent such assumption occurs by operation of law.

( b ) Certificate as to Adjustments. Upon the occurrence of each adjustment or readjustment pursuant to this Section 3, the Company at its expense shall promptly compute such adjustment or readjustment in accordance with the terms hereof and furnish to each Holder of this Warrant a certificate setting forth such adjustment or readjustment and showing in detail the facts upon which such adjustment or readjustment is based. The Company shall promptly furnish or cause to be furnished to such Holder a like certificate setting forth: (i) such adjustments and readjustments; and (ii) the number of shares and the amount, if any, of other property which at the time would be received upon the exercise of the Warrant.

(c) Certain Events. If any event occurs as to which the other provisions of this Section 3 are not strictly applicable but the lack of any adjustment would not fairly protect the purchase rights of the Holder under this Warrant in accordance with the basic intent and principles of such provisions, or if strictly applicable would not fairly protect the purchase rights of the Holder under this Warrant in accordance with the basic intent and principles of such provisions, then the Company's Board of Directors will, in good faith, make an appropriate adjustment to protect the rights of the Holder; provided, that no such adjustment pursuant to this Section 3(c) will increase the Exercise Price or decrease the number of Warrant Shares as otherwise determined pursuant to this Section 3.

4. INTENTIONALLY OMITTED.

5. TRANSFERS AND EXCHANGES OF WARRANT AND WARRANT SHARES

(a) Registration of Transfers and Exchanges. Subject to Section 5(c), upon the Holder's surrender of this Warrant, with a duly executed copy of the Form of Assignment attached as **Exhibit B**, to the Secretary of the Company at its principal offices or at such other office or agency as the Company may specify in writing to the Holder, the Company shall register the transfer of all or any portion of this Warrant. Upon such registration of transfer, the Company shall issue a new Warrant, in substantially the form of this Warrant, evidencing the acquisition rights transferred to the transferee and a new Warrant, in similar form, evidencing the remaining acquisition rights not transferred, to the Holder requesting the transfer.

( b ) Warrant Exchangeable for Different Denominations. The Holder may exchange this Warrant for a new Warrant or Warrants, in substantially the form of this Warrant, evidencing in the aggregate the right to purchase the number of Warrant Shares which may then be purchased hereunder, each of such new Warrants to be dated the date of such exchange and to represent the right to purchase such number of Warrant Shares as shall be designated by the Holder. The Holder shall surrender this Warrant with duly executed instructions regarding such re-certification of this Warrant to the Secretary of the Company at its principal offices or at such other office or agency as the Company may specify in writing to the Holder.

(c) Restrictions on Transfers. This Warrant may not be transferred at any time without (i) registration under the Securities Act or (ii) an exemption from such registration and a written opinion of legal counsel addressed to the Company that the proposed transfer of the Warrant may be effected without registration under the Securities Act, which opinion will be in form and from counsel reasonably satisfactory to the Company.

( d ) Permitted Transfers and Assignments. Notwithstanding any provision to the contrary in this Section 5, the Holder may transfer, with or without consideration, this Warrant or any of the Warrant Shares (or a portion thereof) to the Holder's Affiliates (as such term is defined under Rule 144 of the Securities Act) without obtaining the opinion from counsel that may be required by Section 5(c)(ii), provided, that the Holder delivers to the Company and its counsel certification, documentation, and other assurances reasonably required by the Company's counsel to enable the Company's counsel to render an opinion to the Company's Transfer Agent that such transfer does not violate applicable securities laws.

#### 6. MUTILATED OR MISSING WARRANT CERTIFICATE

If this Warrant is mutilated, lost, stolen or destroyed, upon request by the Holder, the Company will, at its expense, issue, in exchange for and upon cancellation of the mutilated Warrant, or in substitution for the lost, stolen or destroyed Warrant, a new Warrant, in substantially the form of this Warrant, representing the right to acquire the equivalent number of Warrant Shares; provided, that, as a prerequisite to the issuance of a substitute Warrant, the Company may require satisfactory evidence of loss, theft or destruction as well as an indemnity from the Holder of a lost, stolen or destroyed Warrant.

#### 7. PAYMENT OF TAXES

The Company will pay all transfer and stock issuance taxes attributable to the preparation, issuance and delivery of this Warrant and the Warrant Shares (and replacement Warrants) including, without limitation, all documentary and stamp taxes; provided, however, that the Company shall not be required to pay any tax in respect of the transfer of this Warrant, or the issuance or delivery of certificates for Warrant Shares or other securities in respect of the Warrant Shares to any person or entity other than to the Holder.

#### 8. FRACTIONAL WARRANT SHARES

No fractional Warrant Shares shall be issued upon exercise of this Warrant. The Company, in lieu of issuing any fractional Warrant Share, shall round up the number of Warrant Shares issuable to nearest whole share.

#### 9. NO STOCK RIGHTS AND LEGEND

No holder of this Warrant, as such, shall be entitled to vote or be deemed the holder of any other securities of the Company that may at any time be issuable on the exercise hereof, nor shall anything contained herein be construed to confer upon the holder of this Warrant, as such, the rights of a stockholder of the Company or the right to vote for the election of directors or upon any matter submitted to stockholders at any meeting thereof, or give or withhold consent to any corporate action or to receive notice of meetings or other actions affecting stockholders (except as provided herein), or to receive dividends or subscription rights or otherwise (except as provide herein).

Each certificate for Warrant Shares initially issued upon the exercise of this Warrant, and each certificate for Warrant Shares issued to any subsequent transferee of any such certificate, shall be stamped or otherwise imprinted with a legend in substantially the following form:

“THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE “ACT”), OR ANY STATE SECURITIES LAWS, AND NEITHER SUCH SECURITIES NOR ANY INTEREST THEREIN MAY BE OFFERED, SOLD, PLEDGED, ASSIGNED OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED UNLESS (1) A REGISTRATION STATEMENT WITH RESPECT THERETO IS EFFECTIVE UNDER THE ACT AND ANY APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS, OR (2) AN EXEMPTION FROM SUCH REGISTRATION EXISTS AND THE COMPANY RECEIVES AN OPINION OF COUNSEL TO THE HOLDER OF SUCH SECURITIES, WHICH COUNSEL AND OPINION ARE REASONABLY SATISFACTORY TO THE COMPANY, THAT SUCH SECURITIES MAY BE OFFERED, SOLD, PLEDGED, ASSIGNED OR TRANSFERRED IN THE MANNER CONTEMPLATED WITHOUT AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE ACT OR APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS.”

#### 10. PIGGYBACK REGISTRATION.

(a) After the one (1) year anniversary of the signing of the Consulting Agreement, if the Company proposes to register the offer and sale of any shares of its Common Stock under the Securities Act (other than a registration (i) pursuant to (a) the Registration Statement, (b) a registration statement on Form S-8 (or other registration solely relating to an offering or sale to employees or directors of the Company pursuant to any employee stock plan or other employee benefit arrangement), or (c) a registration statement on Form S-4 (or similar form that relates to a transaction subject to Rule 145 under the Securities Act or any successor rule thereto), or (ii) in connection with any dividend or distribution reinvestment or similar plan), whether for its own account or for the account of one or more stockholders of the Company and the form of registration statement (a “**Piggyback Registration Statement**”) to be used may be used for any registration of Registrable Securities (a “**Piggyback Registration**”), the Company shall give prompt written notice (in any event no later than 20 calendar days prior to the filing of such registration statement) to the Holder of its intention to effect such a registration and, subject to Section 10(b) and 10(c), shall include in such registration all Registrable Securities with respect to which the Company has received written requests for inclusion from the Holder within 10 calendar days after the Company’s notice has been given to the Holder. The Company may postpone or withdraw the filing or the effectiveness of a Piggyback Registration at any time in its sole discretion. For purposes of this Section 10, the term “**Registrable Securities**” means (x) the Warrant Shares and (y) any capital stock of the Company issued or issuable with respect to the Warrant Shares, including, without limitation, as a result of any stock split, stock dividend, recapitalization, exchange or similar event or otherwise, but excluding (i) any Registrable Securities that have been publicly sold or may be sold immediately without registration under the Securities Act either pursuant to Rule 144 of the Securities Act or otherwise; (ii) any Registrable Securities sold by the Holder in a transaction pursuant to a registration statement filed under the Securities Act, or (iii) any Registrable Securities that are at the time subject to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act.



(b) If a Piggyback Registration is initiated as a primary underwritten offering on behalf of the Company and the managing underwriter advises the Company and the holders of Registrable Securities (if any holders of Registrable Securities have elected to include Registrable Securities in such Piggyback Registration) in writing that in its reasonable and good faith opinion the number of shares of Common Stock proposed to be included in such registration, including all Registrable Securities and all other shares of Common Stock proposed to be included in such underwritten offering, exceeds the number of shares of Common Stock which can be sold in such offering and/or that the number of shares of Common Stock proposed to be included in any such registration would adversely affect the price per share of the Common Stock to be sold in such offering, the managing underwriter, at its sole discretion, may exclude some or all Registrable Securities from such registration and underwriting, and the Company shall include in such registration (i) first, the shares of Common Stock that the Company proposes to sell; and (ii) second, the shares of Common Stock requested to be included therein by the holders of Registrable Securities and holders of Common Stock other than holders of Registrable Securities, allocated pro rata among all such holders on the basis of the number of Registrable Securities and the number of shares of Common Stock other than Registrable Securities (on a fully diluted, as converted basis), as applicable, owned by all such holders or in such manner as they may otherwise agree.

(c) If a Piggyback Registration is initiated as an underwritten offering on behalf of a holder of Common Stock other than Registrable Securities, and the managing underwriter advises the Company in writing that in its reasonable and good faith opinion the number of shares of Common Stock proposed to be included in such registration, including all Registrable Securities and all other shares of Common Stock proposed to be included in such underwritten offering, exceeds the number of shares of Common Stock which can be sold in such offering and/or that the number of shares of Common Stock proposed to be included in any such registration would adversely affect the price per share of the Common Stock to be sold in such offering, the Company shall include in such registration (i) first, the shares of Common Stock requested to be included therein by the holder(s) requesting such registration and by the holders of Registrable Securities, allocated pro rata among all such holders on the basis of the number of shares of Common Stock other than the Registrable Securities (on a fully diluted, as converted basis) and the number of Registrable Securities, as applicable, owned by all such holders or in such manner as they may otherwise agree; and (ii) second, the shares of Common Stock requested to be included therein by other holders of Common Stock, allocated among such holders in such manner as they may agree.

(d) If any Piggyback Registration is initiated as a primary underwritten offering on behalf of the Company, the Company shall select the investment banking firm or firms to act as the managing underwriter or underwriters in connection with such offering.

(e) Obligations of the Holder.

a. In connection with each registration hereunder, the Holder shall furnish to the Company in writing such information with respect to it and the securities held by it and the proposed distribution by it, as shall be reasonably requested by the Company in order to assure compliance with applicable federal and state securities laws as a condition precedent to including the Holder's Registrable Securities in a Piggyback Registration Statement. Each Holder shall also promptly notify the Company in writing of any changes in such information included in a Piggyback Registration Statement as a result of which there is an untrue statement of material fact or an omission to state any material fact required or necessary to be stated therein in order to make the statements contained therein not misleading in light of the circumstances under which they were made.

b. In connection with the filing of a Piggyback Registration Statement, the Holder shall furnish to the Company in writing such information and affidavits as the Company reasonably requests for use in connection with such a Piggyback Registration Statement. A form of Selling Stockholder Questionnaire may be provided to the Holder for such purposes.

c. In connection with each registration pursuant to this Section 10, the Holder agrees that it will not effect sales of any Registrable Securities until notified by the Company of the effectiveness of a Piggyback Registration Statement, and thereafter will suspend such sales after receipt of notice from the Company to suspend sales to permit the Company to correct or update a Piggyback Registration Statement or upon receipt by the Company of a threat by the SEC or state securities commission to undertake a stop order with respect to sales under a Piggyback Registration Statement. At the end of any period during which the Company is obligated to keep a Piggyback Registration Statement current, the Holder shall discontinue sales of Registrable Securities pursuant to such Piggyback Registration Statement upon receipt of notice from the Company of its intention to remove from registration the Registrable Securities covered by such Piggyback Registration Statement which remains unsold, and each Purchaser shall notify the Company in writing of the number of shares registered which remain unsold immediately upon receipt of such notice from the Company.

## 11. NOTICES

All notices, consents, waivers, and other communications under this Warrant must be in writing and will be deemed given to a party when (a) delivered to the appropriate address by hand or by nationally recognized overnight courier service (costs prepaid); (b) sent by facsimile or e-mail with confirmation of transmission by the transmitting equipment; (c) received or rejected by the addressee, if sent by certified mail, return receipt requested, if to the registered Holder hereof; or (d) seven days after the placement of the notice into the mails (first class postage prepaid), to the Holder at the address, facsimile number, or e-mail address furnished by the registered Holder to the Company from time to time, or if to the Company, to it at 150 Union Square Drive, New Hope, PA 18938, Attn: Mark Pomeranz (or to such other address, facsimile number, or e-mail address as the Holder or the Company as a party may designate by notice the other party).

## 12. SEVERABILITY

If a court of competent jurisdiction holds any provision of this Warrant invalid or unenforceable, the other provisions of this Warrant will remain in full force and effect. Any provision of this Warrant held invalid or unenforceable only in part or degree will remain in full force and effect to the extent not held invalid or unenforceable.

## 13. BINDING EFFECT

This Warrant shall be binding upon and inure to the sole and exclusive benefit of the Company, its successors and assigns, the registered Holder or Holders from time to time of this Warrant and the Warrant Shares.

## 14. SURVIVAL OF RIGHTS AND DUTIES

This Warrant shall terminate and be of no further force and effect on the earlier of 5:00 P.M., Eastern Time, on the Expiration Date or the date on which this Warrant has been exercised in full.

## 15. GOVERNING LAW

This Warrant will be governed by and construed under the laws of the State of New York without regard to conflicts of laws principles that would require the application of any other law.

## 16. DISPUTE RESOLUTION

In the case of a dispute as to the determination of the Exercise Price or the arithmetic calculation of the Warrant Shares, the Company shall submit the disputed determinations or arithmetic calculations via facsimile within two Business Days of receipt of the Notice of Exercise giving rise to such dispute, as the case may be, to the Holder. If the Holder and the Company are unable to agree upon such determination or calculation of the Exercise Price or the Warrant Shares within three Business Days of such disputed determination or arithmetic calculation being submitted to the Holder, then the Company shall, within two Business Days, submit via facsimile (a) the disputed determination of the Exercise Price to an independent, reputable investment bank selected by the Company and approved by the Holder or (b) the disputed arithmetic calculation of the Warrant Shares to the Company's independent, outside accountant. The Company shall cause at its expense the investment bank or the accountant, as the case may be, to perform the determinations or calculations and notify the Company and the Holder of the results no later than ten (10) Business Days from the time it receives the disputed determinations or calculations. Such investment bank's or accountant's determination or calculation, as the case may be, shall be binding upon all parties absent demonstrable error.

## 17. NOTICES OF RECORD DATE

Upon (a) any establishment by the Company of a record date of the holders of any class of securities for the purpose of determining the holders thereof who are entitled to receive any dividend or other distribution, or right or option to acquire securities of the Company, or any other right, or (b) any capital reorganization, reclassification, recapitalization, merger or consolidation of the Company with or into any other corporation, any transfer of all or substantially all the assets of the Company, or any voluntary or involuntary dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the Company, or the sale, in a single transaction, of a majority of the Company's voting stock (whether newly issued, or from treasury, or previously issued and then outstanding, or any combination thereof), the Company shall mail to the Holder at least ten (10) Business Days, or such longer period as may be required by law, prior to the record date specified therein, a notice specifying (i) the date established as the record date for the purpose of such dividend, distribution, option or right and a description of such dividend, option or right, (ii) the date on which any such reorganization, reclassification, transfer, consolidation, merger, dissolution, liquidation or winding up, or sale is expected to become effective and (iii) the date, if any, fixed as to when the holders of record of Common Stock shall be entitled to exchange their shares of Common Stock for securities or other property deliverable upon such reorganization, reclassification, transfer, consolidation, merger, dissolution, liquidation or winding up.

## 18. RESERVATION OF SHARES

The Company shall reserve and keep available out of its authorized but unissued shares of Common Stock for issuance upon the exercise of this Warrant, free from pre-emptive rights, such number of shares of Common Stock for which this Warrant shall from time to time be exercisable. The Company will take all such reasonable action as may be necessary to assure that such Warrant Shares may be issued as provided herein without violation of any applicable law or regulation. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company covenants that it will use commercially reasonable efforts to take all such action as may be necessary or appropriate in order that the Company may validly and legally issue fully paid and nonassessable Warrant Shares upon the exercise of this Warrant and use commercially reasonable efforts to obtain all such authorizations, exemptions or consents, including but not limited to consents from the Company's stockholders or Board of Directors or any public regulatory body, as may be necessary to enable the Company to perform its obligations under this Warrant.

## 19. NO THIRD PARTY RIGHTS

This Warrant is not intended, and will not be construed, to create any rights in any parties other than the Company and the Holder, and no person or entity may assert any rights as third-party beneficiary hereunder.

[SIGNATURE PAGE FOLLOWS]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Warrant to be duly executed as of the date first set forth above.

**MOTUS GI HOLDINGS, INC.**

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: Mark Pomeranz

Title: Chief Executive Officer

*[Signature Page to Warrant]*

---

EXHIBIT A

NOTICE OF EXERCISE

(To be executed by the Holder of Warrant if such Holder desires to exercise Warrant)

To Motus GI Holdings, Inc.:

The undersigned hereby irrevocably elects to exercise this Warrant and to purchase thereunder, \_\_\_\_\_ full shares of Motus GI Holdings, Inc. common stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrant and delivery of:

(1) \$\_\_\_\_\_ (in cash as provided for in the foregoing Warrant) and any applicable taxes payable by the undersigned pursuant to such Warrant; and

(2) \_\_\_\_\_ shares of Common Stock (pursuant to a Cashless Exercise in accordance with Section 1(b)(ii) of the Warrant) (check here if the undersigned desires to deliver an unspecified number of shares equal the number sufficient to effect a Cashless Exercise [ ]).

The undersigned requests that certificates for such shares be issued in the name of:

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Please print name, address and social security or federal employer  
identification number (if applicable))

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

The undersigned hereby affirms that the undersigned is an accredited investor as defined under Rule 501 of Regulation D of the Securities Act of 1933. If the Holder cannot make the foregoing affirmation because it is factually incorrect, it shall be a condition to the exercise of the Warrant that the Company receive such other representations as the Company considers necessary, acting reasonably, to assure the Company that the issuance of securities upon exercise of this Warrant shall not violate any United States or other applicable securities laws.

If the shares issuable upon this exercise of the Warrant are not all of the Warrant Shares which the Holder is entitled to acquire upon the exercise of the Warrant, the undersigned requests that a new Warrant evidencing the rights not so exercised be issued in the name of and delivered to:

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Please print name, address and social security or federal employer  
identification number (if applicable))

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Name of Holder (print): \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature): \_\_\_\_\_  
(By:) \_\_\_\_\_  
(Title:) \_\_\_\_\_  
Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

---

EXHIBIT B

FORM OF ASSIGNMENT

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, \_\_\_\_\_ hereby sells, assigns and transfers to each assignee set forth below all of the rights of the undersigned under the Warrant (as defined in and evidenced by the attached Warrant) to acquire the number of Warrant Shares set opposite the name of such assignee below and in and to the foregoing Warrant with respect to said acquisition rights and the shares issuable upon exercise of the Warrant:

Name of Assignee	Address	Number of Shares
------------------	---------	------------------

---

If the total of the Warrant Shares are not all of the Warrant Shares evidenced by the foregoing Warrant, the undersigned requests that a new Warrant evidencing the right to acquire the Warrant Shares not so assigned be issued in the name of and delivered to the undersigned.

Name of Holder (print): \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature): \_\_\_\_\_  
(By:) \_\_\_\_\_  
(Title:) \_\_\_\_\_  
Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

---





THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "ACT"), OR ANY STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THESE SECURITIES, AND ANY INTEREST THEREIN, MAY NOT BE OFFERED, SOLD, ASSIGNED, OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED UNLESS (1) A REGISTRATION STATEMENT WITH RESPECT THERETO IS EFFECTIVE UNDER THE ACT AND ANY APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS, OR (2) AN EXEMPTION FROM SUCH REGISTRATION EXISTS AND THE COMPANY RECEIVES AN OPINION OF COUNSEL TO THE HOLDER OF SUCH SECURITIES, WHICH COUNSEL AND OPINION ARE SATISFACTORY TO THE COMPANY, THAT SUCH SECURITIES MAY BE OFFERED, SOLD, PLEDGED, ASSIGNED OR TRANSFERRED IN THE MANNER CONTEMPLATED WITHOUT AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE ACT OR APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS.

Effective Date: December 22, 2016

**MOTUS GI HOLDINGS, INC.**

**PAYMENT RIGHTS CERTIFICATE**

**Motus GI Holdings, Inc.**, a Delaware corporation (the "**Company**"), for value received on December 22, 2016 (the "**Effective Date**"), hereby issues to [●] (the "**Certificate Holder**") this Payment Rights Certificate (the "**Certificate**") to receive [●]% of the aggregate Royalty Amount payable from time to time to the Holders of the Royalty Payment Rights (the "**Certificate Payment**"). This Certificate is one of a series of payment right certificates of like tenor that have been issued to the Placement Agent or its designees (the "**Placement Agent Royalty Payment Rights Certificates**") in connection with the Company's private offering of securities pursuant to the terms of that certain Confidential Private Placement Memorandum of the Company dated December 1, 2016, as the same may have been amended and supplemented from time to time, and the Placement Agency Agreement dated December 1, 2016, as the same may have been amended from time to time. The Placement Agent Royalty Payment Rights Certificates provide for an aggregate payment to all holders of such Placement Agent Royalty Payment Rights Certificates equal to 10% of the aggregate Royalty Amount paid from time to time to the Holders of the Royalty Payment Rights. All capitalized terms used but not otherwise defined herein shall have the meaning ascribed to such terms in **Exhibit A**, attached hereto.

1. DURATION OF CERTIFICATE

(a) Timing of Payments to Certificate Holder. The Certificate Holder will be entitled to receive the Certificate Payments at the same time and in the same fashion as payments are made to the Holders of the Royalty Payment Rights, as described in Section (c) of **Exhibit A**, attached hereto.

(b) Royalty Period. This Certificate shall become void and of no value upon the expiration of the Royalty Term.

---

## 2. ISSUANCE OF CERTIFICATE

The Company shall register this Certificate upon records to be maintained by the Company for that purpose in the name of the record holder of such Certificate from time to time. The Company may deem and treat the registered Certificate Holder of this Certificate as the absolute owner thereof for the purpose of any Certificate Payments to the Certificate Holder thereof and for all other purposes.

## 3. TRANSFERS AND EXCHANGES OF CERTIFICATE

(a) Registration of Transfers and Exchanges. Subject to Section 3(b), upon the Certificate Holder's surrender of this Certificate, with a duly executed copy of the Form of Assignment attached as **Exhibit B** and a written opinion of legal counsel addressed to the Company that the proposed transfer of the Certificate may be effected without registration under the Securities Act, which opinion will be in form and from counsel reasonably satisfactory to the Company, to the Secretary of the Company at its principal offices or at such other office or agency as the Company may specify in writing to the Certificate Holder, the Company shall register the transfer of all or any portion of this Certificate. Upon such registration of transfer, the Company shall issue a new Certificate, in substantially the form of this Certificate, evidencing the acquisition rights transferred to the transferee and a new Certificate, in similar form, evidencing the remaining acquisition rights not transferred, to the Certificate Holder requesting the transfer.

(b) Certificate Exchangeable for Different Denominations. The Certificate Holder may exchange this Certificate for a new Certificate or Certificates, in substantially the form of this Certificate, evidencing in the aggregate the right to receive the Certificate Payment which may then be received hereunder, each of such new Certificates to be dated the date of such exchange and to represent the right to receive such percentage of Certificate Payments as shall be designated by the Certificate Holder. The Certificate Holder shall surrender this Certificate with duly executed instructions regarding such re-certification of this Certificate to the Secretary of the Company at its principal offices or at such other office or agency as the Company may specify in writing to the Certificate Holder.

(c) Restrictions on Transfers. This Certificate may not be transferred at any time without (i) registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "**Securities Act**") or (ii) an exemption from such registration and a written opinion of legal counsel addressed to the Company that the proposed transfer of the Certificate may be effected without registration under the Securities Act, which opinion will be in form and from counsel reasonably satisfactory to the Company.

(d) Permitted Transfers and Assignments. Notwithstanding any provision to the contrary in this Section 3, the Certificate Holder may transfer, with or without consideration, this Certificate (or a portion thereof) to the Certificate Holder's Affiliates (as such term is defined under Rule 144 of the Securities Act) without obtaining the opinion from counsel that may be required by Section 3(c)(ii), provided, that the Certificate Holder delivers to the Company and its counsel certification, documentation, and other assurances reasonably required by the Company's counsel to enable the Company's counsel to render an opinion to the Company's Transfer Agent that such transfer does not violate applicable securities laws.

#### 4. MUTILATED OR MISSING CERTIFICATE

If this Certificate is mutilated, lost, stolen or destroyed, upon request by the Certificate Holder, the Company will, at its expense, issue, in exchange for and upon cancellation of the mutilated Certificate, or in substitution for the lost, stolen or destroyed Certificate, a new Certificate, in substantially the form of this Certificate, representing the right to acquire the equivalent amount of Certificate Payments; provided, that, as a prerequisite to the issuance of a substitute Certificate, the Company may require satisfactory evidence of loss, theft or destruction as well as an indemnity from the Certificate Holder of a lost, stolen or destroyed Certificate.

#### 5. NO RIGHTS IN COMPANY'S SECURITIES

No holder of this Certificate, as such, shall be entitled to vote or be deemed the holder of any other securities of the Company, nor shall anything contained herein be construed to confer upon the holder of this Certificate, as such, the rights of a stockholder of the Company or the right to vote for the election of directors or upon any matter submitted to stockholders at any meeting thereof, or give or withhold consent to any corporate action or to receive notice of meetings or other actions affecting stockholders (except as provided herein), or to receive dividends or subscription rights or otherwise.

#### 6. NOTICES

All notices, consents, waivers, and other communications under this Certificate must be in writing and will be deemed given to a party when (a) delivered to the appropriate address by hand or by nationally recognized overnight courier service (costs prepaid); (b) sent by facsimile or e-mail with confirmation of transmission by the transmitting equipment; (c) received or rejected by the addressee, if sent by certified mail, return receipt requested, if to the registered Certificate Holder hereof; or (d) seven days after the placement of the notice into the mails (first class postage prepaid), to the Certificate Holder at the address, facsimile number, or e-mail address furnished by the registered Certificate Holder to the Company, or if to the Company, to it at 150 Union Square Drive, New Hope, PA 18938, Attn: James Martin, CFO (or to such other address, facsimile number, or e-mail address as the Certificate Holder or the Company as a party may designate by notice to the other party).

## 7. SEVERABILITY

If a court of competent jurisdiction holds any provision of this Certificate invalid or unenforceable, the other provisions of this Certificate will remain in full force and effect. Any provision of this Certificate held invalid or unenforceable only in part or degree will remain in full force and effect to the extent not held invalid or unenforceable.

## 8. BINDING EFFECT

This Certificate shall be binding upon and inure to the sole and exclusive benefit of the Company, its successors and assigns, the registered Certificate Holder or Certificate Holders from time to time of this Certificate.

## 9. GOVERNING LAW

This Certificate will be governed by and construed under the laws of the State of New York without regard to conflicts of laws principles that would require the application of any other law.

## 10. DISPUTE RESOLUTION

In the case of a dispute as to the arithmetic calculation of the Royalty Amount and/or the Certificate Payment, the Company shall submit the disputed arithmetic calculation(s) via facsimile within two Business Days of receipt of a written notice from the Certificate Holder giving rise to such dispute, to the Certificate Holder. If the Certificate Holder and the Company are unable to agree upon such calculation of the Royalty Amount and/or the Certificate Payment within three Business Days of such disputed arithmetic calculation being submitted to the Certificate Holder, then the Company shall, within two Business Days, submit via facsimile the disputed arithmetic calculation of the Royalty Amount and/or the Certificate Payment to the Company's independent, outside accountant. The Company shall cause at its expense the accountant to perform the calculation(s) and notify the Company and the Certificate Holder of the results no later than ten (10) Business Days from the time it receives the disputed arithmetic calculation(s). Such accountant's calculation(s) shall be binding upon all parties absent demonstrable error.

## 11. NO THIRD PARTY RIGHTS

This Certificate is not intended, and will not be construed, to create any rights in any parties other than the Company and the Certificate Holder, and no person or entity may assert any rights as third-party beneficiary hereunder.

[SIGNATURE PAGE FOLLOWS]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Certificate to be duly executed as of the date first set forth above.

**MOTUS GI HOLDINGS, INC.**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

*[Signature Page to Placement Agent Royalty Payment Rights Certificate]*

---

## EXHIBIT A

### ROYALTY PAYMENT RIGHTS

The Holders of the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock of Motus GI Holdings, Inc. (the “**Company**”) have the royalty payment rights (the “**Royalty Payment Rights**”), as set forth in and subject to the terms and conditions of the Company’s Certificate of Designation, and as reproduced in this **Exhibit A** to this Payment Rights Certificate. Upon the Mandatory Conversion Date, any Holder of the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock will no longer be entitled to Royalty Payment Rights by virtue of owning shares of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock and instead the Company shall issue to each Holder a Royalty Payment Rights certificate, evidencing such Royalty Payment Rights, which certificate shall contain in all material respects the Royalty Payment Rights set forth in the Company’s Certificate of Designation.

Section (a) **Definitions**. For purposes of this **Exhibit A**, the following terms have the following meanings:

“**Affiliate**” means any person controlled directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, by the Company. A Person shall be regarded as in control of the Company if the Company owns or directly or indirectly controls more than fifty percent (50%) of the voting stock or other ownership interest of the other person, or if it possesses, directly or indirectly, the power to direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of such person.

“**Business Day**” means any day except Saturday, Sunday, and any day which shall be a federal legal holiday in the United States or any day on which banking institutions in the State of New York are authorized or required by law or other governmental action to close. Whenever any payment or other obligation hereunder shall be due on a day other than a Business Day, such payment shall be made on the next succeeding Business Day.

“**Certificate of Designation**” means the Company’s Certificate of Designation of Preferences, Rights and Limitations of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock, as filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware on December 20, 2016.

“**Common Stock**” means the common stock of the Company, par value \$0.0001 per share, including any securities issued or issuable with respect thereto or into which or for which such shares may be exchanged for, or converted into, pursuant to any stock dividend, stock split, stock combination, recapitalization, reclassification, reorganization or other similar event

“**Company Conversion Notice**” means a notice delivered by the Company to effect a Mandatory Conversion of all the outstanding Series A Convertible Preferred Stock, provided that the effective date of such Mandatory Conversion shall be no less than ten Business Days following delivery of such notice.

“**Conversion Price**” means \$5.00, subject to adjustment as set forth in the Certificate of Designation.

“**First Commercial Sale**” means, on a country by country basis, with respect to a Product, the first *bona fide* sale of such Product to a third party by or on behalf of the Company or its Affiliates in a country after Regulatory Approval has been achieved for such Product in such country. For greater certainty, sales for test marketing, sampling and promotional uses, clinical trial purposes or compassionate or similar use shall not be considered to constitute a First Commercial Sale, so long as the Product is provided free of charge, or at or below cost.

“**Holder**” shall mean the owner of the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock.

“**Investor**” mean the holder of Participating Royalty Interests.

“**Licensing Proceeds**” means all cash received by the Company and its Affiliates from third party licensees or partners with respect to licensing or partnering arrangements with respect to a Product, including, without limitation, (i) royalties based on sales of Products by third party licensees or their sublicensees; (ii) any licensing fees (including, without limitation, upfront fees) for rights to develop or commercialize Products, or other payments in connection with the licensing of rights with respect to Products; (iii) milestone payments (including without limitation, those based on development, regulatory or commercialization milestones for Products); and (iv) research and development funding.

“**Mandatory Conversion**” means the event, on the Mandatory Conversion Date, pursuant to which each outstanding share of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock will automatically convert into such number of fully paid and non-assessable shares of Common Stock as is determined by dividing the Stated Value by the Conversion Price in effect on the Mandatory Conversion Date.

“**Mandatory Conversion Date**” means the sooner to occur of (i) December 19, 2019 or (ii) the effective date set forth in the Company Conversion Notice.

“**Net Sales**” means for any period, the gross amount invoiced by the Company and its Affiliates for the sale of Products, (including, without limitation, third party agents, distributors and wholesalers), less the total of the following, to the extent applicable:

- (i) trade, cash and/or quantity discounts not already reflected in the amount invoiced;
- (ii) all excise, sales and other consumption taxes (including VAT) and custom duties, whether or not specifically identified as such in the invoice to the third party;
- (iii) freight, distribution, insurance and other transportation charges, whether or not specifically identified as such in the invoice to the third party;
- (iv) amounts repaid or credited by reason of rejections, defects or returns or because of chargebacks, retroactive price reductions, refunds or billing errors;
- (v) any royalty amounts or license fees payable by the Company to a non-Affiliate third party for access to, or licensing in of, such non-Affiliate third party’s intellectual property rights for use or exploitation of the Products; and
- (vi) rebates and similar payments made with respect to sales paid for or reimbursed by any governmental or regulatory authority such as, by way of illustration, United States Federal or state Medicaid, Medicare or similar state program or equivalent foreign governmental program.

For purposes of determining Net Sales, “sale” will not include transfers or dispositions for charitable, promotional, pre-clinical, clinical, regulatory or governmental purposes. “Net Sales” also excludes all Licensing Proceeds received by the Company and its Affiliates from third party licensees to the extent that a royalty payment has otherwise been made with respect to such Licensing Proceeds.

“**Participating Royalty Interests**” shall mean (i) for each Holder the number of shares of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock held on the applicable Record Date, and (ii) for all Holders in the aggregate the number of shares of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock held by all Holders on the applicable Record Date.

“**Patent**” shall mean all national, regional, and international (a) issued patents, including without limitation utility patents, design patents, and utility models; (b) pending patent applications (whether provisional or non-provisional); (c) divisionals, continuations, continuations-in-part, substitutions, reissues, reexaminations, extensions, or restorations of any of the foregoing, and patents resulting from any opposition or post-grant proceedings, including without limitation post-grant review, covered business method patent review, inter partes review, and derivation proceedings; and (d) any other forms of governmental authority issued rights substantially similar to any of the foregoing.

“**Person**” means an individual, entity, corporation, partnership, association, limited liability company, limited liability partnership, joint-stock company, trust or unincorporated organization.

“**Preferred Stock**” means the Company’s preferred stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, and stock of any other class of securities into which such securities may hereafter be reclassified or changed into.

“**Private Placement Offering**” means only that private placement offering of Units conducted pursuant to the Confidential Private Placement Memorandum of the Company, dated November 30, 2016.

“**Product**” means either (i) the Pure-Vu system, including disposables, parts, and services or (ii) any other system or device that is covered by a Patent issued to or issuable to the Company as of December 20, 2016 (the date the Company’s Certificate of Designation was filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware).

“**Record Date**” means the third Business Day prior to the applicable date, as determined in Section (c) of this Exhibit A, on which a Royalty Amount is payable by the Company.

“**Regulatory Approval**” means the approval of the Company’s Pure-Vu system product candidate by the U.S. Food and **Drug** Administration or the European Medicines Agency.

“**Royalty Amount**” shall have the meaning set forth in Section (b) of this Exhibit A.



**“Royalty Amount Per Share”** shall be expressed as a dollar amount and shall be equal to the Royalty Amount divided by the aggregate Participating Royalty Interests on the applicable Record Date.

**“Royalty Term”** means, with respect to each Product, on a country by country basis in each country, commencing on the First Commercial Sale of the Product, if the Company is commercializing the Product directly, or the date the Company enters into a licensing agreement or partnering agreement for such Product until the last of:

- (i) the expiration of the last to expire of the Valid Claims covering such Product in such country; or
- (ii) the expiration of any regulatory exclusivity period covering such Product in such country.

For clarity, by way of example, the Royalty Term in the United States extends to October 2026 as of the effective date of the Certificate of Designation, which period may be altered by the prosecution of the Company’s patent claims and new patent filings from time-to-time.

**“Series A Convertible Preferred Stock”** means the series of Preferred Stock, \$0.0001 par value per share, designated by the Company’s Certificate of Designation, as filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware on December 20, 2016.

**“Stated Value”** means \$5.00 per share.

**“Units”** means the units consisting of (i) three-quarter (3/4) of a share of Common Stock, and (ii) one-quarter (1/4) a share of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock offered pursuant to the Private Placement Offering.

**“Valid Claim”** means a claim (i) of an issued and unexpired United States Patent that has not been revoked or held permanently unenforceable or invalid by a decision of a court or other governmental agency of competent jurisdiction, unappealable or unappealed within the time allowed for appeal, and which has not been admitted to be invalid or unenforceable through re-issue or disclaimer or otherwise, or (ii) of any patent application included that has not been cancelled, withdrawn or abandoned or been pending for more than six (6) years.

Section (b) **Royalties**. During the Royalty Term, the Company will pay to the Holders, with the allocation between Holders determined as set forth in Section (e) of this Exhibit A, in aggregate, a royalty in an amount (referred to as the **“Royalty Amount”**) equal to:

<b>Company Commercializes Product Directly</b>	<b>The Rights to Commercialize the Product is Sublicensed by Company to a third-party</b>
<u>3.0% of Net Sales, subject in all cases for all Products in any calendar year up to \$30,000,000.</u>	<u>5.0% of any Licensing Proceeds, subject in all cases for all Products in any calendar year up to \$30,000,000.</u>

Section (c) Timing of Royalty Payments. With respect to Products that the Company commercializes directly, royalty payments, if any, will be paid annually 15 Business Days after the issuance of the Company's audited financial statements for the prior year. With respect to Products that the Company sublicenses or otherwise disposes of to a third-party, royalty payments, if any, will be paid 10 business days after the end of the applicable quarter in which such Licensing Proceeds were received by the Company. However, all royalty payments shall be accrued by the Company until 15 Business Days after the issuance of the Company's audited financial statements for the earlier of (i) the calendar year in which Net Sales exceed \$15 million or Licensing Proceeds exceed \$2.5 million, or (ii) the year ended December 31, 2019, at which time all accrued royalties shall be paid in a lump sum along with the regular royalty payments and subsequent royalty payments will be made irrespective of the amount of annual Net Sales or Licensing Proceeds.

Section (d) Vesting. The shares of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock will be immediately vested upon issuance. If a Holder elects to convert all of its Series A Convertible Preferred Stock into Common Stock, pursuant to Section (a) of this Exhibit A, prior to the Mandatory Conversion Date, the Holder will forfeit any and all rights to future Royalty Payment Rights, if any. If a Holder elects to convert a portion but not all of its Series A Convertible Preferred Stock into Common Stock at any time prior to the Mandatory Conversion Date, such Holder will forfeit any rights to future Royalty Payment Rights, if any, with respect to such converted shares.

Section (e) Allocation of Royalty Payment. Once the Royalty Amount has been calculated as set forth in Section (b) of this Exhibit A, the royalty payable to each Investor shall be calculated as follows:

(i) Prior to the three year anniversary of the effective date of the Certificate of Designation, the royalty payable to each Investor will be equal to the Royalty Amount Per Share *multiplied by* the number of Participating Royalty Interests held by Investor on the applicable Record Date

(ii) On or after the three year anniversary of the effective date of the Certificate of Designation, the royalty payable to each Investor will be calculated by multiplying the Royalty Amount by the percentage set forth in each Investor's Royalty Payment Rights certificate. The percentage set forth in each Royalty Payment Rights certificate will be calculated as follows:

Number of Participating Royalty Interests Held by Investor after the three year anniversary of the effective date of the Certificate of Designation

---

Total Participating Royalty Interests after the three year anniversary of the effective date of the Certificate of Designation

Section (f) Separability/Effect of Transfer. The Royalty Payment Rights may not be transferred separate from the shares of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock until after the three year anniversary of the effective date of the Certificate of Designation. Upon the three year anniversary of the effective date of the Certificate of Designation, the Company will issue a certificate representing the Royalty Payment Rights to each Holder of shares of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock at such date. Such Royalty Payment Rights certificate shall set forth the applicable percentage of any Royalty Amounts payable by the Company on or after the date of issuance of such Royalty Payment Rights certificate and the other applicable terms for such Royalty Payment Rights. Following the issuance of Royalty Payment Rights certificate, the Holders of shares of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock will not have any Royalty Payment Rights resulting from their ownership of such shares of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock and the Royalty Payment Rights shall solely be evidenced by the Royalty Payment Rights certificate and may be transferred, subject to the availability of an exemption from registration under applicable state and federal securities laws, separately from the shares of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock. For all transfers made prior to the three year anniversary of effective date of the Certificate of Designation, the Royalty Payment Rights will follow any transfer of the shares of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock. If a Holder transfers any of its shares of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock prior to the three year anniversary of the effective date of the Certificate of Designation, the transferee of such shares will have thereafter the Royalty Payment Rights related to the shares of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock it receives, and the transferring Holder will thereafter no longer have any Royalty Payment Rights in respect of the shares of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock it transferred.

Section (g) Unsecured Obligations. The Royalty Payment Rights are unsecured obligations of the Company.

Section (h) Amendments, Modifications and Waivers. Prior to the Mandatory Conversion Date, all modifications, amendments or waivers to the Royalty Payment Rights shall require the written consent of the Company and the Holders of the majority of the then outstanding shares of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock. Following the issuance of the Royalty Payment Rights certificate, all modifications, amendments or waivers to the Royalty Payment Rights shall require the written consent of the Company and the holders of Royalty Payment Rights certificates representing, in the aggregate, the right to receive at least 50% of any Royalty Amount payable by the Company.

**EXHIBIT B**

FORM OF ASSIGNMENT

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, \_\_\_\_\_ hereby sells, assigns and transfers to each assignee set forth below all of the rights of the undersigned under the Certificate (as defined in and evidenced by the attached Certificate) to acquire the percentage of the Certificate Payment set opposite the name of such assignee below and in and to the foregoing Certificate with respect to said acquisition rights:

<b>Name of Assignee</b>	<b>Address</b>	<b>Certificate Payment Percentage</b>
-------------------------	----------------	---------------------------------------

If the total above does not represent all of the Certificate Payment evidenced by the foregoing Certificate, the undersigned requests that a new Certificate evidencing the right to acquire the remaining portion of the Certificate Payment not so assigned by issued in the name of and delivered to the undersigned.

Name of Holder (print): \_\_\_\_\_

(Signature): \_\_\_\_\_

(By:)

(Title): \_\_\_\_\_

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

---



## LEASE

This Lease Agreement is made and entered into as of this 13 day of April 2017 (the "Effective Date"), by and between Victoriana Building, LLC, a Limited Liability company ("LANDLORD") with an address of 1301 East Broward Blvd., Suite 330, Fort Lauderdale, Florida 33301 and Motus GI Holdings, Inc., a Delaware corporation ("TENANT"), with an address at 150 Union Square Drive, New Hope, Pennsylvania 18938 until the Commencement Date (as hereinafter defined), and at the Premises (as hereinafter defined) thereafter, for certain premises located in the southeast area of the third floor of the building located at 1301 East Broward Boulevard, Fort Lauderdale, Florida 33301, commonly known as the Victoriana Building (the "Building"), comprising approximately six thousand three hundred ninety (6,390) rentable square feet and known as Suite 310 (the "Premises"). The exact dimensions and layout of the Premises shall be added to the Lease by Amendment. If the final dimensions cause the estimate of total rentable square footage to vary materially as determined in accordance with the guidelines generally established by the Standard Method For Measuring Floor Area in Office Buildings, ANSI/BOMA Z.65.1 - 1996, then the Base Minimum Rent set forth in Section 3 below, the Tenant's Taxes and Utility Expenses set forth in Section 8 below, the Common Expenses set forth in Section 9 below, and the rent schedule in Exhibit A shall be adjusted by Amendment.

1. DEMISE Landlord, for and in consideration of the rents hereinafter reserved, and the terms, conditions, covenants and provisions contained in this Lease, hereby leases to Tenant, and the Tenant hereby takes and hires from the Landlord, subject to the terms and conditions contained in this Lease, the Premises, together with non-exclusive rights, privileges, and easements benefitting, belonging or pertaining thereto. All other space(s), areas and suites in the Building, the Building and the surrounding land which contains the Premises, but which is not a part thereof, shall be defined as the "Property".

2. TERM The Term of this Lease shall be seven (7) years and two (2) months commencing upon the issuance of the of a Temporary Certificate of Occupancy ("TCO") or Certificate of Occupancy ("CO") upon completion of Landlord's Work (as hereinafter defined) (the "Commencement Date") and ending on the last day of the eighty sixth (86) month thereafter, unless sooner terminated or extended as provided for in this Lease. This Lease shall be in full force and effect and binding on the parties as of the Effective Date. Beginning upon the earlier of (i) substantial completion of Landlord's Work or (ii) approximately thirty (30) days prior to issuance of a TCO or CO, the Tenant will be provided a free thirty (30) day Beneficial Occupancy to enable Tenant to set up its equipment, phones, and furniture, and perform data wiring and other ancillary preparations for its occupancy of the Premises.

3. BASE MINIMUM RENT Tenant agrees to pay during the Term to the Landlord base minimum rent (the "Base Minimum Rent") for the said Premises, without offset or deductions except as set forth herein, and without previous demand therefore, initial annual Base Minimum Rent of twenty four dollars and fifty cents (\$24.50) per rentable square foot which equals one hundred fifty six thousand five hundred fifty five dollars and no cents (\$156,555.00) annually, plus any applicable sales tax on rent now in effect or subsequently enacted by any governmental authority during the Term of this Lease, payable in equal monthly installments of thirteen thousand forty six dollars and twenty five cents (\$13,046.25), plus applicable sales tax, on the first day of each and every month. Upon execution of this Lease by Tenant, Tenant shall deposit with Landlord the sum of twenty six thousand five hundred seventy four dollars and sixty two cents (\$26,574.62) representing Base Minimum Rent due for the third and last month of the Term plus any additional

security deposit set forth in section 7, including sales tax.

Landlord agrees that all Base Minimum Rent and all other payments due pursuant to this Lease ("Additional Rent" and collectively with Base Minimum Rent, "Rent") payable hereunder shall be abated during months one (1) and two (2) of this lease term. Landlord also concedes to the adjusted Rent payment schedule as follows: The Base Minimum Rent and Tenant's Proportionate Share of Common Expenses shall be reduced for months three (3) through twelve (12) in accordance with the Rent Schedule attached hereto as Exhibit A.

3.1 ANNUAL INCREASES IN BASE MINIMUM RENT Commencing on the first (1st) anniversary of the Commencement Date (the "Anniversary Date") and on each and every subsequent Anniversary Date, the annual Base Minimum Rent for the Premises shall be increased by multiplying the immediately preceding year's Base Minimum Rent per square foot, excluding any adjustments for abatement or concessions, by two and three quarter (2.75%) percent and then adding this figure to the immediately preceding year's Base Minimum Rent, as shown on the Rent Schedule attached hereto as Exhibit A and made a part hereof. The Base Minimum Rent for the second Lease Year ("Lease Year" is a twelve (12) full calendar month period beginning on the Anniversary Date and each anniversary of the Anniversary Date) will therefore be equal to the initial annual Base Minimum Rent above plus the aforementioned two and three quarter (2.75%) percent increase. This provision providing for annual increases in the Base Minimum Rent, based upon cumulative fixed two and three quarter (2.75%) percent increases, each Lease Year over the preceding Lease Year's annual Base Minimum Rent, shall be applicable to each and every Lease Year during the Term, including any Renewal Term.

3.2 GENERAL RENT PROVISIONS All payments of Base Minimum Rent as set forth above are due in advance on the first day of each and every month throughout the Term. If applicable, Rent for any fractional month at the beginning or at the end of the Term shall be prorated. All payments of Rent shall be plus applicable sales tax and payable without offset or deductions (except in accordance with Section 3 above and as shown on Exhibit A) and without previous demand therefore. All payments due Landlord shall be payable to the Landlord at the address set forth herein or such other address as may be directed by Landlord in writing, or by wire payment. If any payment due Landlord as provided for herein (including, but not limited to, payments of Rent) is not received by the Landlord within five (5) days of its due date, Tenant shall pay to Landlord, as Additional Rent, a late fee equal to five (5%) percent of the amount due for each month (or part thereof) for which such payment remains due. In addition, every installment of Rent or other payment due hereunder from Tenant to Landlord which shall not have been paid when due shall bear interest at the highest rate permitted by law from the date that the same become due and payable until paid, whether or not demand be made therefore.

In the event any check is returned because of insufficient funds or otherwise that have been submitted to Landlord for the payment of Rent or other payments due under this Lease, then the check(s) shall be immediately replaced by Tenant with a cashier's check from a bank in Broward County, Florida, and in addition to any interest charges and late payment penalty provided above, there shall be, as Additional Rent, an additional charge of \$250.00 for inconvenience caused to Landlord for handling the returned check.

4. OPTION TO RENEW Tenant shall have the right (the "Option to Renew"), to be exercised as provided for in this Section, to renew this Lease for one (1) additional term of five (5) years (the "Renewal Term"), commencing upon the expiration of the initial Lease Term on the terms and conditions set forth herein.

a. The Option to Renew may be exercised only if no default then exists under any of the terms of this Lease.

b. Occupancy during the Renewal Term shall be on the same terms, covenants and conditions provided for in this Lease, except there shall be no privilege to renew the Term of this Lease for any period of time after the expiration of the Renewal Term. During the Renewal Term Tenant shall pay Base Minimum Rent as set forth on Exhibit A and shall also remain responsible for its Pro Rata Share of Common Expenses (as hereinafter defined) as provided for in Section 9 of this Lease.

c. Tenant may exercise the Option to Renew by written notice to Landlord delivered at least two hundred forty (240) days, but in no event more than three hundred sixty five (365) days, prior to the expiration of the initial Term. Upon the giving of the notice of exercise of the Option to Renew, the Lease shall be renewed and the Term hereof renewed for the Renewal Term and upon the terms provided herein without the execution of any further instrument. Should notice not be given in this time frame, the Option to Renew shall be deemed waived.

d. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Tenant shall have no Option to Renew the Term of this Lease if Tenant was late on more than two (2) occasions within any twelve (12) month period during the Term in the required payment of Rent or if Tenant has been in material fault under any of the terms and conditions of this Lease (whether subsequently cured or not) on more than five (5) occasions.

5. RULES AND REGULATIONS Tenant, at its own cost and expense, shall properly observe and comply with all present and future laws, ordinances, codes, requirements, orders, directives, rules and regulations of all governmental authorities affecting the Tenant's use of the Premises, including but not limited to making non-structural modifications to the Premises to comply with any state or federal laws or regulations affecting the accessibility of the Premises for disabled persons (provided that Landlord shall complete Landlord's Work in compliance with any such state or federal laws or regulations in effect as of the Effective Date). Tenant shall also comply with any and all reasonable rules and regulations imposed by Landlord, including but not limited to, the prohibition of smoking in the Premises or at the Property. However, no rule or regulation of Landlord shall materially affect Tenant's use of the Premises as set forth in this Lease.

6. RISK OF LOSS All personal property placed or moved in the Premises shall be at the risk of Tenant or of the owner of such property, and Landlord shall not be liable for any damage to said personal property, or to Tenant, arising from the bursting or leaking of water pipes, or from any act of negligence of any co-tenant or occupants of the Building, or of any other person whomsoever (excepting any loss due to the default or negligence of Landlord and/or its agents). It is further agreed that Landlord shall not be liable for any damage or injury by water which may be sustained by Tenant or other person, or for any other damage or injury resulting from the carelessness, negligence or improper conduct on the part of any person whomsoever (excepting any loss due to the default or negligence of Landlord and/or its agents), or by reason of the breakage, leakage or obstruction of the water, sewer or soil pipes, or other leakage in or about the Building.

7. SECURITY Upon Tenant's execution of this Lease, Tenant shall deposit with Landlord the sum of thirteen thousand forty six dollars and twenty five cents (\$13,046.25) representing a security deposit (the "Security Deposit"), equivalent to one (1) month's Base Minimum Rent, that Landlord is to retain as security for the faithful performance of all the terms and conditions of this Lease.

Landlord shall not be obligated to apply the Security Deposit on Rent or other charges in arrears, or in damages for failure to perform the terms and conditions of this Lease. Application of the Security Deposit to the arrears of Rent payments or damages shall be at the sole option of the Landlord, and the right to possession of the Premises by the Landlord for non-payment of Rent or for any other reason shall not in any event be affected by the Security Deposit. The Security Deposit is to be returned to Tenant within sixty (60) days of the expiration or sooner termination of this Lease, according to the terms of this Lease, if not otherwise applied by reason of any breach of the terms and conditions of this Lease by Tenant. Tenant expressly acknowledges that Tenant shall not have the right to apply the Security Deposit to Rent. In no event is the Security Deposit to be returned until Tenant has vacated the Premises and delivered possession to the Landlord. In the event the Landlord repossesses the Premises because of the default of the Tenant or because of the failure by the Tenant to carry out the terms and conditions of this Lease, Landlord may apply the Security Deposit to any actual damages incurred to the day of repossession and may retain the balance of the Security Deposit to apply to damages that may accrue or be suffered thereafter by reason of a default or breach of the Tenant. Landlord shall not be obligated to hold the Security Deposit in a separate fund, but may mix the Security Deposit with other funds of the Landlord, and Landlord shall not be obligated to pay interest to Tenant on the Security Deposit. If for any reason Tenant's Security Deposit or a portion thereof is applied by Landlord toward payment of an obligation of Tenant hereunder (which Landlord may at its sole option choose to do but not be obligated to do), Tenant shall pay to Landlord on demand the amount so applied in order to restore the Security Deposit to its original amount. If Landlord transfers its interest in the Premises during the Term of this Lease, Landlord may assign the Security Deposit to the transferee and thereafter Landlord shall have no further liability for the return of such Security Deposit.

As further security for the faithful performance of the terms and conditions of this Lease, Tenant hereby pledges and assigns to Landlord all of the fixtures and chattels owned by Tenant which shall or may be brought or put on said Premises, and the Tenant agrees that said lien may be enforced by distress, foreclosure or other process of law at the election of Landlord, and Tenant agrees to pay reasonable attorneys' fees, together with all costs and charges incurred or paid by the Landlord by reason of Tenant's failure to perform any of the terms and conditions of this Lease, which sums shall be Additional Rent and bear interest at the highest rate permitted by law. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the following items shall not be subject to any lien or interest of Landlord: tensile testers, stiffness testers, leak testers, anatomical models, disinfecting station, microscopes, UV curing stations, industrial ovens, environmental chamber, air compressors, vacuum source, 3D printer, and any other items which may be subject to a financing or sale-lease back arrangement.

8. TENANT'S TAXES AND UTILITY EXPENSES During the Term of this Lease, Tenant shall pay, before the same shall become delinquent, all personal property taxes, sales taxes, and such other taxes as may be payable by reason of operation of Tenant's business. During the Term of this Lease, Tenant shall pay, before the same shall become delinquent, all charges for utilities and similar services furnished to the Premises for the occupants thereof to the extent separately metered and billed to Tenant. Expenses for electricity, water and garbage pickup shall be included within Common Expenses, for which Tenant will pay its Pro Rata Share thereof.



9. COMMON EXPENSES "Common Expenses" are defined as the sum of all Real Estate Taxes, Landlord's Insurance, and Maintenance (each as defined below). Tenant shall pay, as Additional Rent, Tenant's Pro Rata Share of Common Expenses in accordance with the terms of this Section 9. Tenant's "Pro Rata Share" shall be calculated as a fraction, the numerator of which shall be the rentable square feet of the Premises and the denominator of which shall be the total rentable square feet of the Property, and defined as approximately fourteen percent (14%).

a. "Real Estate Taxes" is defined as all regular and special taxes assessed against the real estate comprising the Property. Reimbursement for Real Estate Taxes shall be assessed utilizing the maximum four (4%) percent discount.

b. "Landlord's Insurance" is defined as the cost of all types of insurance carried by the Landlord with respect to the Property as of the Effective Date.

c. "Maintenance" is defined as Landlord's cost of operating and maintaining the Property and the Premises, including but not limited to, operating, managing, equipping, policing, protecting, lighting, trash removal, janitorial service, landscaping, all utilities, licenses, fees and permits, replacements (excluding capital expenditures) and repairs necessary to maintain the Property, Premises and Common Areas substantially in the same condition as when originally constructed, together with a commercially reasonable management fee not to exceed five percent (5%). Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, Landlord shall not include the cost of any capital improvements in its calculation of Maintenance Costs or Common Expenses, or otherwise pass the cost of same on to Tenant.

The "Common Areas" are defined as including but not limited to, as applicable, the hallways, sidewalks, curbs, parking areas, landscaped areas, enclosed common passageways, elevators, atriums, stairways, driveways, loading platforms, canopies, washrooms, lounges, shelters and other areas available for the joint use of all tenants and to their employees, agents, customers, licensees and invitees. It is the intention of the foregoing definition that the Common Areas shall include any and all areas of the Property which are not specifically demised to any one tenant.

d. By April 1<sup>st</sup> of each calendar year during the Term (and any Renewal Term), Landlord shall furnish to Tenant an annual budget for the following twelve (12) month period, itemizing estimated Common Expenses, together with a statement of Tenant's Pro Rata Share thereof. Tenant shall pay to Landlord with each monthly installment of Base Minimum Rent, as Additional Rent, an amount equal to one-twelfth (1/12) of Tenant's annual Pro Rata Share of Common Expenses as estimated by Landlord. The current rate for 2017 is estimated at twelve dollars and ninety one cents (\$12.91) per square foot annually plus applicable sales tax. A reconciliation of the foregoing estimate based on the Common Expenses actually incurred during the immediately preceding calendar year (adjusting such amount upward or downward, and providing reimbursements and/or credits if necessary) shall be made annually each calendar year during the Term (and any Renewal Term) by April 1<sup>st</sup> as to the immediately preceding calendar year. Landlord agrees that there shall be a four (4%) percent cap annually on controllable Common Expenses. For example, Real Estate Taxes and insurance costs are not to be considered controllable Common Expenses.

e. Landlord shall provide or cause to be provided standard office Janitorial Service in the Premises five (5) days a week, Monday through Friday, and further ensure that the garbage shall be picked up in the Premises five (5) times a week, Monday through Friday. Landlord shall provide

or cause to be provided Air conditioning for the Premises seven (7) days a week, twenty four (24) hours a day.

10. **USE OF PREMISES** The Premises shall be used by Tenant for general office and laboratory purposes in connection with Tenant's business (including engineering, sales, hosting meetings, use of in-Premises kitchen, and uses ancillary thereto) and for no other purposes whatsoever (sometimes referred to as the "permitted use"). The Premises shall be at all times properly operated in accordance with the permitted use as set forth above. Tenant recognizes that it is important to Landlord to keep the use of the subject Premises as set forth herein; accordingly, any change or termination of the use of the Premises shall be considered a default under the Lease and Landlord shall be entitled to all remedies as provided for herein.

Tenant shall not use or occupy, nor permit or suffer the Premises, the Property, or any part thereof to be used or occupied for any unlawful or illegal business, use or purpose, nor in any way in violation of any governmental laws, ordinances, requirements, orders, directives, rules or regulations.

11. **INTERRUPTION OF ACCESS, USE OR SERVICES** Landlord shall not be liable for any failure to provide access to the Premises, to assure the beneficial use of the Premises, or to furnish any services or utilities, to the extent such failure is caused by natural occurrences, riots, civil disturbances, insurrection, war, court order, public enemy, accidents, strikes, lockouts, other labor disputes, the inability to obtain an adequate supply of fuel, gas, steam, water, electricity, labor or other supplies or by any other condition beyond Landlord's reasonable control, and Tenant shall not be entitled to any damages resulting from such failure, nor shall any such failure relieve Tenant of the obligation to pay all sums due hereunder or constitute or be construed as a constructive eviction of Tenant. If any governmental entity promulgates or revises any statute, ordinance or building, fire or other code, or imposes mandatory controls or guidelines on Landlord or the Property or any part thereof, relating to the use or conservation of energy, water, gas, steam, light or electricity or the provisions of any other utility or service provided with respect to this Lease, or if Landlord is required to make alterations to the Property in order to comply with such mandatory controls or guidelines, Landlord may, in its sole discretion, comply with such mandatory controls or guidelines. Such compliance shall not in any event entitle Tenant to any damages, relieve Tenant of the obligation to pay any of the sums due hereunder, or constitute or be construed as a construction or other eviction of Tenant.

Landlord shall use commercially reasonable efforts to minimize disturbance to Tenant and its operations in the Premises during any necessary maintenance, work or repairs.

12. **ACCESS TO THE PREMISES** During all reasonable hours, Landlord or Landlord's agents shall have the right, but not the obligation, to enter upon the Premises to examine same, to exhibit the Premises to prospective purchasers or tenants, and to make such repairs as may be required of the Landlord under the terms of this Lease. Landlord agrees not to unreasonably interfere with the operation of Tenant's business.

13. **REPAIRS** Landlord shall: (a) maintain and keep the roof and exterior walls of the Building leak free and to make all structural repairs necessary to the Building, its roof and exterior walls; (b) repair and maintain the Common Areas and all Building systems, including electrical systems, plumbing and HVAC serving the Premises; and (c) make all repairs to the Premises and the Building that are necessitated by latent defects (excluding defects in any improvements made by Tenant), or due to inadequate or faulty construction (excluding any construction by Tenant), or due

to the negligence of Landlord and its employees, agents, contractors and representatives. "Structural repairs" means all repairs necessary to keep the Building in a safe and structurally sound condition, prevent it from collapsing or sagging, and to prevent the Building or any part thereof (including the Premises) from being condemned because of structural insufficiency or related safety hazards. To the extent any maintenance and/or repairs are necessitated by the default or negligence of Tenant or the Tenant's agents, employees or invitees, Tenant shall reimburse Landlord for the costs thereof.

Landlord shall complete Landlord's Work and deliver the Premises as required pursuant to this Lease, in good condition and with all fixtures, equipment and appurtenances in good working order. Tenant agrees to maintain the Premises in substantially the same condition, order and repair as they are at the Commencement Date of this Lease, reasonable wear and tear excepted, and to make all repairs in and about the Premises necessary to preserve them in good order and condition, which repairs made by Tenant shall be in equal quality and class to the original work. Tenant shall promptly pay the expense of any such repairs.

#### 14. TENANT IMPROVEMENTS

The Landlord agrees to complete, at its sole cost and expense, those items more particularly described on "Exhibit B" attached hereto and incorporated herein ("Landlord's Work").

Except as provided for herein, and excluding Landlord's Work, any and all improvements or changes to the Premises which Tenant desires to make shall be at Tenant's sole cost and expense, require Landlord's prior written approval, which approval will not be unreasonably withheld or delayed, and shall be done under a City of Fort Lauderdale Building Permit to be obtained by Tenant at Tenant's sole cost and expense. In no event shall any Tenant improvements to the Premises cause any damage to the Property or the building containing the Premises. Any and all Tenant improvements shall be done in compliance with all applicable building and land development code regulations. Landlord or Landlord's agents shall be permitted access to the Premises upon reasonable advance notice to Tenant for the purpose of inspecting the work or communicating with the person or persons providing said work or materials to assist Landlord in making sure that these provisions are being complied with. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Landlord and/or Landlord's agent is under no duty to supervise any of said Tenant's improvements, nor make any opinion as to whether said work is being properly done properly and/or in compliance with the provisions of the building code or other governmental regulations.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, Tenant may make normal, routine, non-structural alterations, which consist of interior painting, normal maintenance, wall and window treatments, interior lighting fixtures, interior signs, floor treatments and similar minor changes, without the consent of Landlord.

Any and all additions, fixtures or improvements which may be made or installed by Tenant (except movable furniture, equipment, and other personal property of Tenant) shall become the property of the Landlord and remain upon the Premises as a part thereof, and be surrendered with the Premises at the termination of this Lease, at the option of the Landlord. If Landlord elects to allow Tenant to remove such fixtures or additions, Tenant shall repair any damage caused by such removal.

15. INSURANCE During the Term of this Lease, the Tenant shall carry and pay for liability insurance from and against any and all claims, suits, actions, damages and/or causes of action arising during the Term of this Lease for any personal injury, loss of life and/or damage to property sustained in and about the Premises, by reason of or as a result of Tenant's occupancy of the Premises, in an amount not less than One Million Dollars (\$1,000,000.00) combined limit. In addition, Tenant shall carry and pay for replacement cost fire, extended coverage, and flood insurance, to cover the cost of repair or replacement of Tenant's personal property and any leasehold improvements it may install.

Such insurance shall name the Landlord and any mortgagees as additional insured as the Landlord's and any mortgagee's interests may appear. The insurance policies shall be: (a) issued by insurance companies authorized to do business in the State of Florida, with a financial rating of at least AA (or then-current comparable) status as rated in the most recent edition of Best's Insurance Reports, (b) be issued as a primary policy, (c) contain an endorsement requiring sixty (60) days' written notice from the insurance company to both parties and Landlord's lender before cancellation of change in coverage, scope or amount of any policy, and (d) contain a waiver of any rights of subrogation which the Tenant may have against Landlord. The Tenant shall deliver to the Landlord these insurance policies or copies or certificates thereof immediately upon commencement of the Lease and thereafter from time to time as requested by Landlord to assure the Landlord and any mortgagees that the coverage afforded by the policies is being maintained continuously by the Tenant and that the premiums therefore have been paid by the Tenant.

15.1 WAIVER OF SUBROGATION Each party hereby releases and relieves the other and waives the right of recovery against the other for loss or damage to property arising out of or incident to perils commonly insured against under All-Risk coverage insurance whether due to the negligence of either party, its agents, employees, contractors and/or invitees.

16. SUBORDINATION This Lease shall be subject and subordinate to any mortgage that now encumbers or affects the Property or that the Landlord or any subsequent owners of the Property may hereafter at any time elect to place on the Property, including but not limited to a purchase money mortgage which may be held by Landlord as a seller, and to all advances, extensions, or modifications already made or that may be hereafter made on account of any such mortgage. Furthermore, Tenant shall, upon request, execute any commercially reasonable paper or papers that Landlord's counsel may deem necessary to accomplish such subordination of Tenant's interest in this Lease, in default of which Landlord is hereby appointed as Tenant's attorney-in-fact to execute such commercially reasonable paper or papers in the name of Tenant and as the act and deed of Tenant, and this authority is hereby declared to be coupled with an interest and irrevocable. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Landlord agrees it will use good faith efforts to cause any documentation that evidences Tenant's agreement to subordinate as provided herein to contain reasonable and customary non-disturbance provisions which provide that Tenant shall not be disturbed so long as Tenant is in compliance with all terms and conditions of this Lease.

17. ASSIGNMENT AND SUBLEASING Tenant shall not assign this Lease, or otherwise transfer any interest in this Lease, without the prior written consent of the Landlord, which consent may be withheld by Landlord in its sole and absolute discretion. No consent to an assignment or sublease shall release Tenant or any Guarantor from any obligations under this Lease.

Tenant shall not sublet portions of the Premises without Landlord's prior written consent, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. If a sublease is permitted by Landlord, Tenant

agrees to furnish Landlord with a photostatic copy of each sublease made for space in the Premises.

Tenant shall not hypothecate, transfer, pledge or otherwise encumber this Lease or Tenant's rights hereunder nor shall Tenant permit any such encumbrance. Any attempt at assignment, sublease, pledge, transfer or encumbrance of this Lease without the prior written consent of Landlord shall be null and void, and a default under this Lease.

Tenant shall and does hereby indemnify and agree to hold Landlord harmless from any and all liabilities, claims, and causes of action arising under any terms and conditions of every sublease, license or concession agreement, unless such liabilities, claims and causes of action arise by reason of a default or breach by Landlord, or the negligent conduct or activity of Landlord, its agents or employees, under this Lease.

If all or any part of the Premises shall be sublet or occupied by anyone other than Tenant, Landlord may, after default by Tenant, collect rent from any and all subtenants or occupants, and apply the net amount collected to the net annual Rent reserved herein, but no such collection shall be, or be deemed to be, a waiver of any agreement, term, covenant or condition of this Lease or the acceptance by Landlord of any subtenant or occupant as Tenant, or a release of Tenant from performance by Tenant of its obligations under this Lease.

Anything hereinabove contained to the contrary notwithstanding, Landlord's consent shall not be required for an assignment of this Lease, or sublease of all or part of the Premises for the uses permitted hereunder, to an affiliate of Tenant (including, without limitation, Orchestra Medical Ventures, Caliber Medical Technologies, Backbeat Medical, Freehold Medical, Motus GI, Inc., and other subsidiaries of Tenant), provided that Landlord is given prior notice thereof and Tenant agrees to remain primarily liable, jointly and severally, with any transferee or assignee, for the obligations of Tenant under this Lease.

Notwithstanding the provisions of this Article 17, Tenant may, from time to time, permit portions of the Premises (the "Desk Space Area") to be used or occupied under so-called "desk sharing" arrangements by third-parties (each such user, a "Desk Space User"), provided that (i) any such use or occupancy of desk or office space shall be without the installation of any demising partitions or any separate entrance, (ii) each Desk Space User shall use the Premises only for the use expressly permitted pursuant to Section 10 of this Lease, (iii) in no event shall the use of any Desk Space Area create or be deemed to create any right, title or interest of such Desk Space User in any portion of the Premises or this Lease, other than a license, and (iv) such "desk sharing" arrangement shall terminate automatically upon the termination of this Lease. Landlord's consent shall not be required for any such desk sharing arrangement. Upon Landlord's written request, Tenant shall notify Landlord in writing of any such desk sharing arrangement, which notice shall include (1) the identity of the Desk Space User, and (2) a description of the nature and character of the business to be conducted in the Premises by such Desk Space User.

**18. INDEMNIFICATION OF LANDLORD** In addition to any other indemnities to Landlord specifically provided in this Lease, Tenant shall indemnify and save harmless Landlord and/or its officers, directors, partners, agents, members, employees, successors and/or assigns (collectively, "Landlord Parties") against and from any and all liabilities, liens, suits, obligations, fines, damages, penalties, claims, costs, charges and expenses, including reasonable attorneys' fees which may be imposed upon or incurred by or asserted against Landlord Parties by reason of the use and/or

occupancy of the Premises or any part thereof by Tenant or Tenant's agents, contractors, servants, employees, licensees or invitees during the Term of this Lease. This indemnification shall specifically extend to but shall not be limited to loss or damage arising out of environmental hazards or contamination.

The provisions of this Section shall survive the expiration or earlier termination of this Lease for events occurring prior to such expiration or termination.

19. RESTRICTION AGAINST CONSTRUCTION LIEN Neither Tenant nor anyone claiming by, through or under Tenant, shall have any right to file or place any lien of any kind or character whatsoever on the Property and notice is hereby given that no contractor, subcontractor, or anyone else that may furnish any material, service or labor to the Property at any time shall be or become entitled to any lien thereon whatsoever. For the further security of Landlord, Tenant shall give actual notice of this restriction in advance to any and all contractors, subcontractors, or other persons, firms, or corporations that may furnish any such material, service, or labor.

Landlord shall have the right to record a notice of this provision in the Public Records of the County in which Premises is located. If such lien is filed against Landlord's interest in the Property, Tenant shall cause such lien to be released of record or bonded within fifteen (15) days of Tenant's receipt of notice of such lien.

If Landlord gives its written consent to Tenant requested improvements or alterations as set forth herein, and if the Florida licensed Contractor hired by Tenant to perform such work and/or provide such labor, material and services requires a Notice of Commencement (the "Notice") to be filed in the Public Records of Broward County prior to commencement of such work, then Tenant shall sign the Notice only as to Tenant's leasehold interest in the Premises. The Notice shall designate Landlord as an additional person to receive a copy of any notices as provided in Section 713.13, Florida Statutes.

20. CONDEMNATION

a. If at any time during the Term of this Lease, the whole or materially all of the Premises shall be taken for any public or quasi-public purpose by any lawful power or authority by the exercise of the right of condemnation or eminent domain or by agreement between Landlord, Tenant and those authorized to exercise such right, this Lease, the term hereby granted, any rights of renewal hereof and any renewal terms hereof, shall terminate and expire on the date of such taking and the Rent and other sum or sums of money and other charges herein reserved and provided to be paid by the Tenant shall be apportioned and paid to the date of such taking.

b. The term "materially all of the Premises" shall be deemed to mean such portion of the Premises as when so taken, would leave remaining a balance of the Premises which, due either to the area so taken or the location of the part so taken in relation to the part not so taken, would not allow the Tenant to continue its business operations, or would not under economic conditions, zoning laws or building regulations then existing or prevailing, readily accommodate a new building or buildings of a nature similar to the Building as existing upon the land at the date of such taking and of floor area sufficient, together with buildings not taken in the condemnation, to operate Tenant's business.

c. For the purpose of this Section, the Premises or part thereof, as the case may be, shall be deemed to have been taken or condemned on the date on which actual possession of the Premises or a part thereof, as the case may be, is acquired by any lawful power or authority or the date on which title vests therein, whichever is earlier.

d. It is further understood and agreed that if at any time during the Term of this Lease the Premises or the Property or the Building, or any portion thereof, be taken or appropriated, or condemned by reason of eminent domain, the entire award shall be the property of the Landlord and in no event shall Tenant receive any portion of any award made to Landlord. Tenant shall have the right to make a separate claim for its own damages provided Tenant's claim and/or award in no way reduces or limits the amount Landlord would otherwise be entitled to.

e. In the event less than materially all of the Premises shall be taken by governmental authority, then:

1. If the portion so taken does not affect the operation of Tenant's business, then this Lease shall continue in full force and effect.

2. In the event the portion of the Premises are taken so that Tenant is able to continue to operate its business, but the operation of such business is reduced by reason of such taking, then the Rent (including, for the avoidance of doubt, Base Minimum Rent, Additional Rent, and Tenant's Proportionate Share of Common Expenses) shall be reduced proportionately by the same percentage as the square footage of the Premises which have been taken by governmental authority bears to the total square footage of the Premises prior to such taking.

#### 21. DESTRUCTION OF PREMISES

a. In the event the entire Premises or materially all of the Premises are destroyed by fire or other casualty, Landlord shall have the option of terminating this Lease or of rebuilding the Premises and shall give written notice of such election to the Tenant within sixty (60) days after the date of such casualty. In the event Landlord elects to rebuild the Premises, the Premises shall be restored (but not any leasehold improvements made by Tenant) to its former condition within one (1) year of the casualty, during which time the Rent due from Tenant to Landlord hereunder shall abate. In the event Landlord elects to terminate this Lease, Rent shall be paid only to the date of such casualty, and the Term of this Lease shall expire as of the date of such casualty and shall be of no further force and effect and Landlord shall be entitled to sole possession of the Premises. In the event that (i) restoration of the Premises by Landlord shall take longer than one (1) year to complete, or (ii) a casualty occurs within the last twelve (12) months of the Term or the Renewal Term, Tenant shall have the option to terminate this Lease upon written notice to Landlord. In the event Tenant elects to so terminate this Lease, Rent shall be paid only to the date of such casualty, and the Term of this Lease shall expire as of the date of such casualty and shall be of no further force and effect.

b. The term "materially all of the Premises" shall be deemed to mean such portion of the Premises, as when so destroyed, would leave remaining a balance of the Premises which due to the amount of area destroyed or the location of the part so destroyed in relation to the part left undamaged would not allow the Tenant to continue its business operations.

c. In the event of a partial destruction which is not materially all of the Premises, the



Rent (including, for the avoidance of doubt, Base Minimum Rent, Additional Rent, and Tenant's Proportionate Share of Common Expenses) shall proportionately abate based upon the square footage of the Premises remaining undamaged and Landlord shall repair the damage. Landlord shall commence repair of the Premises within 60 days, and, subject only to events beyond Landlord's control, complete such repairs within 120 days.

d. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the damage or destruction is as a result of the negligence of Tenant or Tenant's employees, or agents, invitees, or as a result of Tenant not fulfilling all of its obligations under this Lease, no Rent shall abate and Tenant shall make all necessary repairs at its sole cost and expense.

22. QUIET ENJOYMENT Tenant, upon paying the Rent and all other sums and charges to be paid by it as herein provided, and observing and keeping all covenants, warranties, agreements and conditions of this Lease on its part to be kept, shall quietly have and enjoy the Premises during the Term of this Lease, without hindrance or molestation by Landlord, Landlord Parties or anyone claiming under Landlord.

23. DEFAULTS Each of the following events shall be an "Event of Default" hereunder:

a. Failure of Tenant to pay any installment of Rent or any part thereof, or any other payments of money, costs or expenses herein agreed to be paid by Tenant, within five (5) days of when same become due.

b. Failure to observe or perform on one or more of the other terms, conditions, covenants or agreements of this Lease and the continuance of such failure for a period of thirty (30) days after written notice by Landlord specifying such failure (unless such failure requires work to be performed, acts to be done or conditions to be improved, as the case may be, within such thirty (30) day period, in which case no default shall be deemed to exist so long as Tenant shall have commenced curing the same within such thirty (30) day period, and shall diligently and continuously prosecute the same to completion).

c. If this Lease or the estate of Tenant hereunder shall be transferred to or assigned to or subleased to or shall pass to any person or party, except in a manner herein permitted.

d. If a levy under execution or attachment shall be made against Tenant and such execution or attachment shall not be vacated or removed by court order, bonding or otherwise within a period of thirty (30) days.

e. A rejection of the Lease by a trustee in bankruptcy appointed in connection with the bankruptcy of the Tenant.

f. A failure to vacate the Premises upon termination of the Lease.

No payment by Tenant or receipt by Landlord of an amount less than the required payment set forth in this Lease shall be considered as anything other than a partial payment of the amount due. No endorsement or statement to the contrary on any check shall be deemed an accord and satisfaction. Landlord may accept a partial payment without prejudicing Landlord's right to recover the balance of such payment which is still due, and without affecting any other remedies available to



Landlord. After an Event of Default, any and all sums which are/were due to the Landlord shall be deemed Additional Rent and bear interest from the date of default at the highest rate permitted by law until such sums have been in paid in full and received by Landlord.

24. REMEDIES Upon an "Event of Default" as defined above, Landlord at its option shall have the following non-exclusive remedies in addition to those provided by law:

a. Landlord may treat the Lease as terminated whereupon the right of Tenant to the possession of the Premises shall immediately terminate, and the mere retention or possession thereafter by Tenant shall constitute a forcible detainer.

b. Landlord may terminate Tenant's right of possession, without the termination of this Lease, in which event Landlord shall have the right to re-let the Premises as the agent for the Tenant and to hold the Tenant responsible for any deficiency between the amount of rent realized from such re-letting (including but not limited to renovation and repair expenses and brokerage expenses) and the amount which would have been payable by Tenant under the terms of this Lease. No re-entry or repossession by the Landlord shall serve to terminate this Lease, unless the Landlord so elects in writing, nor shall it release Tenant from any liability for the payment of any Rent stipulated to be paid pursuant to this Lease or for the performance or fulfillment of any other term or condition provided herein.

c. Landlord may declare all the installments of Rent for the whole term of this Lease to be immediately due and payable at once without further demand, in which event all sums payable to the Landlord shall bear interest from the date of default at the highest rate permitted by law.

d. Landlord shall have the right to take no immediate action and to hold the Tenant responsible for the Rent as it becomes due.

e. Any Base Minimum Rent which was abated or waived by Landlord shall also be immediately due and payable by Tenant to Landlord.

f. In the event of a holdover by Tenant after the termination of this Lease, Landlord shall have the right to collect double the amount of then applicable Base Minimum Rent. In addition, Tenant shall be responsible for any cost or expenses incurred by Landlord as a result of such holdover.

g. In the event of a default by the Landlord, then and in that event, the Tenant shall notify the Landlord in writing as to the nature of said default and the Landlord shall have thirty (30) days after receipt of said notice to cure said default. In the event that the default is not capable of being cured within thirty days, Landlord agrees to use its highest and best efforts to diligently cure said default. In the event that the default is not cured by the Landlord after the foretasted notice, the Tenant shall be free to pursue all remedies available to the Tenant whether at law or in equity.

25. ATTORNEYS' FEES In the event that Landlord shall employ the services of an attorney to enforce any of its rights under this Lease or to collect any sums due to it under this Lease or to remedy the breach of any covenant of this Lease on the part of Tenant to be kept or performed, regardless of whether suit be brought, Tenant shall pay to Landlord, as Additional Rent, such fee as shall be charged by Landlord's attorney for such services. Should suit be brought for the recovery of possession of the Premises, or for Rent or any other sum due Landlord under this Lease, or because

of the breach of any of Tenant's covenants under this Lease, Tenant shall pay to Landlord, as Additional Rent, all expenses of such suit and any appeals thereof, including reasonable attorney's fees. In the event of any litigation between Landlord and Tenant arising out of this Lease, the losing party shall pay to the prevailing party all costs and expenses, including reasonable attorneys' fees (including appellate proceedings) which the prevailing party may incur.

26. CERTIFICATES Either party shall, without charge, at any time and from time to time hereafter as may be commercially reasonable, within fifteen (15) days after written request of the other, certify by written instrument duly executed and acknowledged to any mortgagee or purchaser, or proposed mortgagee or proposed purchaser, or any other person, firm or corporation specified in such request:

- a. As to whether this Lease has been supplemented or amended, and if so, the substance and manner of such supplement or amendment;
- b. As to the validity and force and effect of this Lease, in accordance with its tenor as then constituted; and
- c. As to any other matters as may reasonably be so requested.

Any such certificate may be relied upon by the party requesting it and any other person, firm or corporation to whom the same may be exhibited or delivered, and the contents of such certificate shall be binding on the party executing same.

Should any banking institution, savings and loan association or other institutional lender to whom Landlord is applying for a loan which, if granted, would make such lender a Landlord's mortgagee, request reasonable modification in this Lease, the effect of which would not make a change in the Rent or other economic terms of this Lease or increase Tenant's expenses, obligations or the risk to which Tenant is exposed, Tenant agrees that it shall not unreasonably withhold its agreement to such modification.

27. RADON GAS Radon is a naturally occurring radioactive gas that when it has accumulated in a building in sufficient quantities may present health risks to persons who are exposed to it over time. Levels of radon that exceed federal and state guidelines have been found in buildings in Florida. Additional information regarding radon and radon testing may be obtained from your county public health unit.

28. STORMS Tenant agrees to exercise reasonable care to protect the Premises in the event a public warning should be issued that the Premises are threatened by a hurricane, tornado or storm of similar magnitude in accordance with the Storm Plan attached hereto as Exhibit C.

29. LANDLORD'S RIGHT TO PERFORM TENANT'S COVENANTS If Tenant shall at any time fail to make any payments in accordance with the provisions hereof, or to take out, pay for, maintain or deliver any of the insurance policies provided for herein, or shall fail to make any other payment or perform any other act on its part to be made or performed, then Landlord, after thirty (30) day notice to Tenant (without notice in case of an emergency) and without waiving or releasing Tenant from any obligation of Tenant contained in this Lease, may (but shall be under no obligation to):

- a. Pay any amount payable by Tenant pursuant to the provisions hereof, or
- b. Make any other payment or perform any other act on Tenant's part to be made or performed as in this Lease provided, and may enter upon the Premises for the purpose and take all such action thereon as may be necessary therefore.

All sums so paid by Landlord and all costs and expenses incurred by Landlord in connection with the performance of any such act, shall be deemed Additional Rent and bear interest at the highest rate allowed by law.

30. **NOTICE** Unless otherwise provided in this Lease, all notices and requests required or permitted under this Lease to Landlord or Tenant shall be in writing and shall be addressed to the addresses indicated in this Lease or to any other address that Landlord or Tenant may designate in a notice to the other given at least fifteen (15) days in advance. All notices shall be deemed to be properly served if delivered to the appropriate address by registered or certified mail (with postage prepaid and return receipt requested), courier, or express delivery service (such as FEDEX, UPS or similar express services). The date of service of a notice served shall be the date of actual receipt or refusal of delivery. If any Mortgagee shall notify Tenant that it is the holder of a Mortgage affecting the Premises, no notice of default thereafter sent by Tenant to Landlord shall be effective unless and until a copy of the same shall also be sent to such Mortgagee in the manner prescribed in this Section and to such address as such Mortgagee shall designate.

Although the Parties may communicate from time to time by email or via facsimile, email and facsimile correspondence shall not be deemed to be effective notice under this Lease. Notices may be given on behalf of any party by such party's legal counsel. In the event of any litigation under this Lease, the foregoing notice provisions shall in no way prohibit notices from being given as provided in the rules of civil procedure of the State of Florida, as the same may be amended from time to time and any notice so given in any such litigation shall constitute notice herein.

31. **HAZARDOUS MATERIAL** Tenant shall not knowingly cause or permit any hazardous material to be brought upon, kept, or used in or about the Premises by Tenant, its agents, employees, contractors or invitees except customary cleaning supplies and office materials. If the Premises are, through Tenant's fault, contaminated by hazardous materials, then Tenant shall indemnify, defend and hold Landlord harmless from any and all claims, judgments, damages, penalties, fines, costs, liabilities or losses (including without limitation, diminution in value or useable space or of any amenity of the Premises), and sums paid in settlement of claims, attorney's fees (including any appeals) which arise during the Term as a result of any such contamination.

This indemnification by Tenant includes, without limitation, costs incurred in connection with any investigation of site conditions or any clean up, remediation, removal or restoration work required by any federal, state or local government agency or political subdivision because of hazardous material present in the soil or ground water on or under the Premises but only to the extent any such hazardous material is present due to Tenant's fault. Without limiting the foregoing, if Tenant knowingly brings any hazardous material on the Premises, Tenant shall promptly take all actions at its sole expense as are necessary to return the Premises to the condition existing immediately prior to the contamination or introduction of such hazardous material to the Premises; provided, however, that Landlord's approval of such actions shall first be obtained, which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld, so long as such actions would not potentially have any material adverse effect on the Premises.

As used herein, the term hazardous materials means any hazardous or toxic substance, material or waste, which is or becomes regulated by any local government authority, the State of Florida or the United States government. The term "hazardous material" includes, without limitation, any material or substance that is (1) defined as a "hazardous substance" under appropriate state law provisions, (2) petroleum, (3) asbestos, (4) designated as a "hazardous substance" pursuant to Section 311 of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act (33 USC 1321), (5) defined as a hazardous waste pursuant to Section 1004 of the Federal Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, (42 USC 690), (6) defined as a hazardous substance pursuant to Section 10 of the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act (42 USC 9601), or (7) defined as a regulated substance pursuant to Sub-Chapter VIII, Solid Waste Disposal Act (the regulation of underground storage tanks), (42 USC 4991).

32. TENANT'S BUSINESS None of the provisions of this Lease shall be deemed or construed as reserving to Landlord any right to exercise any control over the business or operations of Tenant conducted upon the Premises or to direct in any respect the details or manner in which any such business relationship other than a landlord/tenant relationship is found. Tenant is an independent businessperson and neither Tenant nor any party or parties employed by Tenant are agents, servants or employees of Landlord and Tenant agrees that in Tenant's dealing with the public, Tenant will not represent or hold its employees as agents, servants or employees of Landlord.

33. SIGNS Tenant's name and suite number shall be listed on the Building directory in the lobby or entrance area as well as outside the entrance to the Premises. Tenant shall not place or permit to be placed or maintained on any exterior door, wall or window of the Premises or the Property any sign, awning or canopy or advertising matter or other thing of any kind without Landlord's prior written approval and consent.

#### 34. MISCELLANEOUS

The parties further agree as follows:

a. The covenants, conditions and agreements contained in this Lease shall bind and inure to the benefit of Landlord and Tenant and their respective heirs, successors, administrators, representatives and permitted assigns.

b. This Lease and the performance thereof shall be governed, interpreted, construed and regulated by the laws of the State of Florida, with venue to be the Circuit Court in and for Broward County, Florida.

c. The rights of the Landlord under the terms of this Lease shall be cumulative, and failure on the part of Landlord to exercise promptly any rights given under the terms of this Lease shall not operate to forfeit any of said rights nor shall the same be deemed a waiver of such rights.

d. The parties acknowledge that each have participated equally in the final wording of this Lease, and in the event of any dispute regarding the meaning of any of the terms herein, such terms shall not be construed against either party.

e. This Lease shall not be recorded in the Public Records.

f. This Lease represents the entire understanding between the parties, and supersedes

all prior agreements, oral or written, and this Lease may not be amended except by an instrument in writing signed by the parties hereto.

g. The submission of this document for examination does not constitute an option or offer to lease space at the Property. This document shall have no binding effect on the parties unless executed by the Landlord and the Tenant and a fully executed copy is delivered to the Tenant.

h. Intentionally omitted.

i. If any term, covenant, condition, or provision of this Lease or the application thereof to any person or circumstance shall, at any time or to any extent, be invalid or unenforceable, the remainder of this Lease, or the application of such term or provision of persons or circumstances other than those as to which it is held invalid or unenforceable, shall not be affected thereby, and each term, covenant, condition, and provision of this Lease shall be valid and be enforced to the fullest extent permitted by law.

j. No judgment based on a default by Landlord hereunder shall be taken against any partner, subsidiary, officer, shareholder, director, employee, sister corporation or agent of Landlord and no writ of execution shall be levied against the assets of any partner, subsidiary, officer, shareholder, director, employee, sister corporation or agent of Landlord. Any liability of Landlord shall be limited to Landlord's interest in the Property.

k. The captions and headings of the Articles and Sections in this Lease are for convenience only and shall not in any way limit or be deemed to construe or interpret the terms and provisions hereof. The words "Landlord" and "Tenant," as used herein shall include the plural as well as the singular. Words used in the masculine gender include the feminine and neuter.

l. The voluntary or other surrender of this Lease by Tenant, or a mutual cancellation thereof, shall not work a merger, and shall at the option of Landlord terminate any or all existing subleases or subtenancies, or operate as an assignment to Landlord of any or all of such subleases or subtenancies at Landlord's option.

m. The following Exhibits attached hereto are incorporated herein and made a part hereof by this reference:

Exhibit A – Rent Schedule; and

Exhibit B – Schedule of Landlord's Work, Space Plan.

Exhibit C – Storm Plan

35. BANKRUPTCY Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, in the event Tenant is the subject of any bankruptcy (including reorganization or arrangement proceedings pursuant to any bankruptcy), voluntary or involuntary, then Landlord shall have the right to immediately terminate this Lease.

36. BROKERAGE Landlord and Tenant warrant and represent to each other that neither has dealt with a broker in connection with the consummation of this Lease other than JC Commercial

Realty ("Broker"). Landlord agrees to pay Broker any fees associated with this Lease pursuant to a separate agreement, and in the event of any brokerage claims against the Landlord predicated upon prior dealings with the Tenant with any broker other than Broker, the Tenant agrees to defend the same and indemnify the Landlord against any such claim.

37. Intentionally Omitted.

38. PARKING Landlord shall make available for Tenant's exclusive use at the Property, twenty five (25) parking spaces, two (2) of which will be reserved covered spaces as designated by Landlord. The parties acknowledge that it is the Landlord's intention to utilize a valet for the parking of cars in the garage of the Building. The spaces contained in the garage of the Building have mechanical lifts installed so that two cars may be parked in one physical parking space by virtue of the mechanical lift.

39. JURY TRIAL WAIVER LANDLORD AND TENANT HEREBY KNOWINGLY AND VOLUNTARILY WAIVE ANY RIGHTS TO A TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY ACTION BASED UPON OR ARISING OUT OF OR IN CONJUNCTION WITH THIS LEASE

Tenant Initials MP

Landlord Initials [Signature]

40. WAIVER OF NON-COMPULSORY COUNTERCLAIMS TENANT AGREES NOT TO INSTITUTE, ASSERT, RAISE OR INTERPOSE ANY NON-COMPULSORY CLAIM, DEFENSE OR COUNTERCLAIM IN ANY ACTION OR PROCEEDING INSTITUTED BY LANDLORD AGAINST TENANT PURSUANT TO THIS LEASE. TENANT HEREBY REPRESENTS AND ACKNOWLEDGES THAT NEITHER LANDLORD NOR ANY AGENT OF LANDLORD (INCLUDING LANDLORD'S ATTORNEYS), HAS REPRESENTED OR OTHERWISE INDICATED THAT LANDLORD WILL NOT SEEK TO ENFORCE THIS WAIVER OF NON-COMPULSORY COUNTERCLAIMS UNDER ANY CIRCUMSTANCES WHATSOEVER.

Tenant Initials MP

41. AUTHORITY Tenant is a duly authorized and existing entity, has full right and authority to enter into this Lease, and each person signing on behalf of Tenant is authorized to do so. Tenant shall take whatever actions are necessary to qualify itself and keep itself qualified to do business in the State of Florida. Tenant's failure to comply with this Article shall, at Landlord's option, constitute an Event of Default hereunder.

42. NO REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES Neither Landlord nor Landlord's agents or attorneys have made any representations or warranties with respect to the Premises, the Property or this Lease, except as expressly set forth herein, and no rights, easements or licenses are or shall be acquired by Tenant by implication or otherwise except as set forth herein.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have hereunto set their hands and seals the day and year first above written.

LANDLORD: Victoriana Building, LLC, a Florida limited liability company

By: NOT PRESENT

Print Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

TENANT: Motus GI Holdings, Inc., a Delaware corporation

By: [Signature]

Print Name: Mark Pomeranz

Date: April 14, 2017

**Notary Form**

State of: New Jersey

County of: Somerset

On 4, 14, 2017, before me, JACQUELINE E. ZIAREK,  
(notary)

Personally appeared, MARK POMERANZ,  
(signers)

Personally known to me

OR

Proved to me on the basis of satisfactory evidence to be the person(s) whose name(s) is/are subscribed to the within instrument and has hereby acknowledged to me that he/she/they have executed the same in his/her/their authorized capacity(ies), and that by his/her/their signature(s) on the instrument the person(s) or the entity upon behalf of which the person(s) acted, executed the instrument.

**Witness my hand and official seal**

[Signature]  
Notary Signature

JACQUELINE E. ZIAREK  
Print Name

Jacqueline Elizabeth Ziarek  
Notary Public  
New Jersey  
My Commission Expires 8-13-19  
No. 2449207

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have hereunto set their hands and seals the day and year first above written.

LANDLORD: Victoriana Building, LLC, a Florida limited liability company

By: [Signature]

Print Name: SEANN PAULIK

Date: 4/24/17

TENANT: Motus GI Holdings, Inc., a Delaware corporation

By: Not Present

Print Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Notary Form

State of: Florida

County of: Broward

On 04/24/17, before me, Melanie Garcia (notary)

Personally appeared, Seann Paulik (signers)

Personally known to me

OR

Proved to me on the basis of satisfactory evidence to be the person(s) whose name(s) is/are subscribed to the within instrument and has hereby acknowledged to me that he/she/they have executed the same in his/her/their authorized capacity(ies), and that by his/her/their signature(s) on the instrument the person(s) or the entity upon behalf of which the person(s) acted, executed the instrument.

Witness my hand and official seal

[Signature]  
Notary Signature

Melanie Garcia  
Print Name

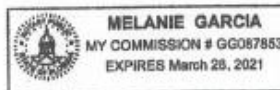




EXHIBIT A  
RENT SCHEDULE

**Moto GI Rent Schedule**

		SF Used for Base Rent & CAM Calculations		Base Rent / SF	Monthly Base Rent	Approx. Monthly CAM	Annual Base Rent	
<b>Initial Term</b>								
Year 1	Month 1-2	0	\$	20.50	\$	-	-	
	Month 3-6	4,554	\$	20.50	\$	9,297.75	\$ 4,899.95	
	Month 7-12	5,472	\$	20.50	\$	11,172.00	\$ 5,886.06	
Year 2*	Month 13-24	6,300	\$	25.17	\$	15,865.02	\$ 780	
Year 3*	Month 25-36	6,300	\$	25.87	\$	16,373.64	\$ 780	
Year 4*	Month 37-48	6,300	\$	26.58	\$	16,852.44	\$ 780	
Year 5*	Month 49-60	6,300	\$	27.31	\$	17,311.63	\$ 780	
Year 6*	Month 61-72	6,300	\$	28.08	\$	17,741.52	\$ 780	
Year 7*	Month 73-84	6,300	\$	28.82	\$	18,152.41	\$ 780	
Year 8*	Month 85-86	6,300	\$	29.62	\$	18,574.61	\$ 780	
							\$ 31,549.21	*2 Months in 8th Year
							\$ 1,169,772.39	Total Base Rent Payments for Initial Lease Term
<b>Renewal Term</b>								
Year 1*	Month 87-98	6,390	\$	30.48	\$	19,468.41	\$ 780	
Year 2*	Month 99-110	6,390	\$	31.28	\$	19,984.16	\$ 780	
Year 3*	Month 111-122	6,390	\$	32.14	\$	20,517.13	\$ 780	
Year 4*	Month 123-134	6,390	\$	33.02	\$	21,072.71	\$ 780	
Year 5*	Month 135-140	6,390	\$	33.93	\$	21,646.14	\$ 780	
							\$ 216,794.82	Total Base Rent Payments for Renewal Lease Term
							\$ 1,027,483.63	

\* This rent schedule is based on approximately 6,390 RSF, pending confirmation of the exact dimensions. If the final dimensions cause the estimate of total rentable square footage to vary materially as determined in accordance with the guidelines generally established by the Standard Method For Measuring Floor Area in Office Buildings, ANSI/BOMA 205.1 - 1996, then the Base Maximum Rent set forth in Section 3, the Tenant's Taxes and Utility Expenses set forth in Section 8, and Common Expenses set forth in Section 9 of the lease term as well as the rent schedule shall be adjusted by Amendment.

*AP 4/14/17*

EXHIBIT B

1. Landlord's Work shall include:

- a. Build out of the space as per agreed upon plan and as approximately shown on the space plan attached hereto and made a part hereof.
- b. Paint touch ups
- c. Cleaning of carpet and tile floors

EXHIBIT C  
STORM PLAN

